

Contents

	Module 3 The environment	
Unit 7	Our world	5
5	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 7	47
Unit 8	Protecting our planet	51
5	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 8	
Unit 9	Build a greener world	
5	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 9	135
Review	Review C	
10	Module 4 The modern world To space and back	142
Unit 10	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 10	
Unit 11	Media now and in the past	
Cni	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 11	232
Unit 12	Into the future	236
	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 12	280
Review	Review D	
	Challenging Questions Answers	

توزيع منهج اللغة الإنجليزية للصف الثالث الإعدادى للعام الدراسي 2025-2024 الفصل الدراسي الثاني

Month	New Hello! English for preparatory schools Year Three (SB + WB)	
February	Unit 7	
March	Units 8 + Unit 9 + Review C + Unit 10	
April	Units 10 Cont. + Unit 11 + Unit 12	
May	Review D + General Revision	



© OBJECTIVES OF THE UN

Reading A fact file about natural wonders of Egypt; a project about Wadi al-Hitan; Black Beauty by

Anna Sewell; an information text about mongooses

A fact file about a natural wonder; a short article about an animal Writing

A talk about habitats; a description of a natural wonder; a discussion about a story; Listening

conversations asking for clarification

Talking about animals, animal habitats and natural wonders; expressing lack of **Speaking**

understanding and asking for clarification

Language The past simple passive with and without by

Life Skills Respect for diversity in nature



Lessons 1 & 2





SB pages 2 - 5 | WB pages 70 & 71



- 🌼 قم بدراسة العفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

caracal (n)	کاراکال (قط بری)	oasis/oases (n)	واحة/واحات
contain (ed) (v)	يحتوى	ocean (n)	محيط
coast (n)	ساحل	orangutan (n)	قرد (إنسان الغاب)
describe (d) (v)	يصف	polar bear (n)	الدب القطبى
entire (adj)	<u> کامل</u>	shooting star (n)	نیزك/شهاب
fence (n)	سور/سیاج	springs (n)	ينابيع مياه
habitat (n)	بيئة/موطن	temperature (n)	درجة الحرارة
locals (n)	السكان المحليون	wildlife (n)	الحياة البرية
meteorite (n)	نيزك	wonders (n)	عجائب
	Habitats	بيئات طبيعية	
coastal (adj)	ساحلی	mountain (n)	جبل
desert (n)	قحراء	polar (adj)	قطنى
forest (n)	قبالذ	rainforest (n)	غابة مطيرة
grassland (n)	أرض عشبية	wetland (n)	أرض رطبة

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

appearance (n)	فظهر	national (adj)	قومہ/وطنہ
area (n)	منطقة	nearly (adv)	تقريبا
Bedouin (n)	البدو	otherwise (adv)	وإلا/ خلاف ذلك
cause (d) (v)	ňimi	pollute (d) (v)	يلوث
date palm trees	أشجار النخيل	shape (n)	شڪل
except (prep)	باستثناء/ما عدا	tour guide (n)	مرشد سیاحہ
furniture (n)	أثاث	turtle (n)	سلحفاة بحرية
frog (n)	ضفدع	visitor (n)	زائر
global (adj)	ىرمالد	volunteer (ed) (n/v)	متطوع/يتطوع
location (n)	موقع (جغرافہ)	western (adj)	غربہ

Choose and complete: volunteer – springs – turtles – rainforest

- 1 The clear water in comes from deep underground.
- 2 Maged worked as a for a charity in summer.
- 3 Theis a special place full of tall trees and animals.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

وعكسها	مالدفها	الكلمات

Word قماكاا	ادفها (Meaning)	a Antonym (Opposite)
beautiful (adj) جمين	امیل lovely	a ugly م
bright (adj) مشرق/لامع	مع shiny	مظلم/داکن dark ا
continue (v) يستمر	ستمر go on	يتوقف stop ي
destroy (v) يدمر/يخرب	تلف damage	یصلح fix/repair ب
important (adj) هام	ساست/جوهری essential	i unimportant غير هام
large/huge (adj) ضخم	فبير big	صفیر جدًا tiny/small
local (adj) محلب	national موصد	i global
natural (adj) طبیعت	normal जब्स्रो	غیر طبیعہ unnatural
يحصى protect (v)	save/keep/reserve حفظ	يدمر damage
wet (adj) رطب/مبلل	rainy مصطر	جاف dry

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

make > a list of	العد وائمو لـ	show > respect for	يظهر الاحترام لـ
lay eggs	تضع البيض	as well as	بالإضافة إلى

Prepositions

1.0	74.	
	100	2 100
الجر	_	
		-

at different times	فى أوقات مختلفة	make into	يحول إلى
cut down	يقطع	on land	على اليابسة
fill with	يملأ بـ	on the way to	فى الطريق إلى
home to	موطن لـ		4
in the centre/middle of	فی وسط	surround (ed) (v) (by)	تحتم (ن)

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

, 0				
Present		Past simple	Past participle	
fall	يقع فب	fell	fallen	
grow	ينمو/يزرع	grew	grown	
hide	يختبئ	hid	hidden	
lay	تضع البيض	laid	laid	

-
.=
ā
-
а.
100
ш
- 6
-
_
_

Choose and complete:

on - do - essential - make - ugly

- 1 It is important to clean your teeth every day. It's to do that.
- 2 My mother likes to a list of her shopping before going out.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال.

- 3 We sang our favourite songs the way to the park.
- 4 Soha looks very beautiful today. The antonym of "beautiful" is "......".



التعريفات Definitions

قط الكاراكال caracal	a wild cat with long legs and big ears that lives in Africa and Asia	
coastal habitat البيئة الساحلية	a habitat which is next to the sea. You often find rocks ⁽¹⁾ there	صخور (1)
طحراء desert	a large area of land where there is almost no water, rain, trees or plants	
forest قباذ	a large area where trees grow close(2) together	waterment of the same of the s
grassland habitat البيئة العشبية	a habitat which usually has large green areas and no mountains	(2)
بيئة/موطن habitat	the natural home of an animal or plant	تنمو قريبة (2)
mountain جبل	a very high area of land with steep(3) sides	
واحة oasis	an area in the desert where you can find water	interested in the second
orangutan قرد (إنسان انغاب)	a large animal with long red hair and long arms, which lives in the trees of Indonesia	
polar habitat البيئة القطبية	a habitat which is always cold and is often covered by ice	منحدر (3)
polar bear الدب القطبه	a large, white bear which lives on the ice of the arctic ⁽⁴⁾	enthiosomorphismosomorphism
rainforest habitat الغابات المطيرة	a habitat which has a lot of trees. It is usually very hot and rains a lot	
wetland habitat البيئة الرطبة	there is not always rain in these habitats, but there is always a lot of water	القطب الشمائلي (4)
عجيبة wonder	something that makes you feel it is beautiful or amazing	

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word الجديدة	الكلمة
appear (v)	يظهر	-ance		appearance (n)	مظمر
locate (v)	يحدد موقعًا	-ion	لتحويل الفعل لاسم	location (n)	موقع
coast (n)	ساحل	A CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR		coastal (adj)	ساحلی
nation (n)	أمة	-al	7 · 1 · M · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	national (adj)	قومی
nature (n)	طبيعة		لتحويل الاسم لصفة	natural (adj)	طنتعى
west (n)	الغرب	-ern		western (adj)	غربى
visit (v)	يزور	-or	لتحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل	visitor (n)	زائر

<u>Language</u>

1) a three-hour drive

على بعد ثلاث ساعات قبادة

لاحظ عدم جمع كلمة (hour) لأنها هنا تستخدم كصفة لكلمة (drive) والصفة لا يتم جمعها. This natural lake is a three-hour drive from Hurghada.

However

ومع ذلك (تعبر عن التناقض)

It's late. However, Tamer wants to go for a walk.

wonder (ed) (v)

يتساءل/يتعجب

• The teacher wondered why Ahmed was absent yesterday.

wander (ed) (v)

يتجول

There is a strange man wandering in the town.

Natural wonders of Egypt

عجائب مصر الطبيعية

Al Nayzak Lake	بحيرة النيزك	the Sahara Desert	الصحراء الكبرى
Gebel Elba	جبل علبة	Wadi al-Weshwashy	وادى الوشواشب
the Kharga Oasis	واحة الخارجة	White Desert National I الوطنية	Park حديقة الصحراء البيضا:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 Sara got up late., she caught the bus.
 - a) During
- b) However c) Because
- d) Although
- 2 We can build sandcastles during our holiday.
 - a) two-days'
- b) two-day's
- c) two days
- d) two-day

- 3 My father where his laptop was.
 - a) tells
- b) wounds
 - c) wonders
- d) wanders

B Reading & Listening Skills

Match the habitats with the animals. Listen and check.

SB page 2

Lesson 1

- 1. Orangutans⁽¹⁾ live in rainforests and spend nearly their entire⁽²⁾ lives in trees.
- إنسان الغاب (1) كامل (2)
- 2. Sea turtles(3) rarely leave the ocean(4), except to lay eggs in the sand.
- السلاحف البحرية (3)
- 3. The polar bear⁽⁵⁾ is one of the few animals that can live in a polar habitat⁽⁶⁾.
- محيط (4)
- **4.** Caracals⁽⁷⁾ live in grasslands⁽⁸⁾ because they like to hide in the long grass.
- الدب القطبى (5)

بيئة (6)

- long grass.

 5. Frogs are wetland⁽⁹⁾ animals that are able to live on land as w
- قط الكاراكال (7)
- **5.** Frogs are wetland⁽⁹⁾ animals that are able to live on land as well as in water.
- (0)
- الأراضى العشبية (8)

أرض رطبة (9)

Pre-listening question: - What's the largest wild cat on Earth?

Listen to a talk about habitats. Which of the habitats from page 2 does the speaker talk about?

Ustening Text

Lesson 1

There are many different habitats around the world. Coastal habitats⁽¹⁾ are along the coast of the sea. Some animals that live in the sea, such as the sea turtle, will visit land for egg laying⁽²⁾.

SB page 3

Grasslands are usually found in the centre of large areas of land, between mountains and deserts. This is the natural⁽³⁾ habitat of animals such as the caracal, which like to hide⁽⁴⁾ in the long grass. Grasslands are found all over the world.



البيئة الساحلية (1)

وضع البيض (2)

طبیعی (3)

يختبئ (4)

الغابات المطيرة (5)

درجات الحرارة (7)

ضوء الشمس (6)

Warm, wet habitats that get the most rain, are called

rainforests⁽⁵⁾. Trees grow very tall here, so that they can get sunlight⁽⁶⁾. More than half of the world's animals live in the rainforest, including the orangutan.

A wetland is a place where the land is often covered by water, for example the Nile Delta. Wetland animals like frogs are able to live on land as well as in water.

The top and bottom of the Earth are covered by ice. These areas are known as polar habitats. The polar bear is one of the few animals that can live in the cold temperatures⁽⁷⁾ there.

Post-listening question: - Why do you think that only a few animals can live in polar habitats?

Pre-reading question: - Why do you think tourists like to visit Egypt?

Read the online article quickly and discuss the questions in pairs.

SB page 4

Natural wonders of Egypt

Egypt is visited by more than 14 million tourists every year. We have made a list of the natural wonders of Egypt that we think visitors should know about.

1. White Desert **National Park**



This huge desert⁽¹⁾ starts on the western side of the River Nile and continues into Libya.

It contains (2) five oases(3), with rocks that the wind has made into strange shapes.

The colours change at different times of day, and make them beautiful to look at.

Why is it a 'wonder'?

2. Al Nayzak Lake



This natural lake is a three-hour drive from Hurghada.

The lake is called the Shooting Star⁽⁴⁾ by locals⁽⁵⁾, because it is believed that a piece of a star (a meteorite(6)) fell into it. The lake is cut out of the rock in the shape of an eye and is filled with the bright blue water of the Red Sea.

It is described by visitors as one of the best places to dive and swim.

3. Gebel Elba



This national park is surrounded by (7) grasslands, between the Red Sea coast and the mountains.

This national park takes its name from the mountain in the middle of it.

It is unusually green and home to many animals and birds. However, as it isn't easy to reach, it isn't visited often. Its location should help to protect the wildlife(8) there.

Post-reading questions:

1 Why isn't Gebel Elba visited by more tourists?

2 How many man-made wonders are in the text?

صحراء (1)	تحتوی علی (2)
واحات (3)	ليزك/شماب (4)
السكان المحليون (5)	نيزك (6)
محاطة بـ (7)	حياة برية (8)

Pre-listening question:

- What was the best trip you had?



عجائب (1)

ينابيع مياه (2)

مرشدون سياحيون (3)

Listen to Randa and Nihal discussing a natural wonder of Egypt. Why is it a good idea to ask local people to take you to Wadi al-Weshwashy on a day trip?

Randa Which place do you think should be on the list of Egypt's natural wonders⁽¹⁾, Nihal?

Nihal I would choose Wadi al-Weshwashy.

Randa Wadi al-Weshwashy? Where's that?

Nihal It's on the way to South Sinai, just 15 kilometres away from Nuweiba. It's in the mountains of South Sinai.

Randa I see. That's a long way away. What kind of place is it?

Nihal There are areas of water called springs⁽²⁾ there. They make small lakes high in the mountains. They are known as the Green Springs.

Randa I've never heard of this amazing place! Can you swim there?

Nihal Oh yes, Randa, it's a wonderful place for swimming. It's mostly visited by the local Bedouin people who live near there. In fact, Wadi al-Weshwashy is looked after by them. You can ask local tour guides⁽³⁾ to take you there on a day trip – otherwise, it's really difficult to get to. But I think that's why it's such a special place.

Post-listening question: - Do you think Randa would like to visit Wadi al-Weshwashy?

Lesson 2

Complete the text with the correct passive form of the verb in brackets.

WB page 71

The Kharga Oasis⁽¹⁾ is surrounded by desert, far from the River Nile. It is visited by more and more tourists every year. Hundreds of date palm⁽²⁾ trees are grown here.

The dates **are sold** in many shops in the area. You can also fill your bags with the baskets, shoes and furniture that **are also made** from the date palm trees. The Kharga Oasis is one of Egypt's natural wonders⁽³⁾!



واحة الخارجة (1)

نخيل (2)

عجائب طبيعية (3)

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



♣ Remembering ♠ Understanding Applying ♠ Analysing ♠ Evaluating ♠ Creating

(1	Read and comple	te the text with v	words from the follo	owing list:	أزهر القاهرة ٢٠٢٤
N A	W	hales – is – are –	palm – Western – d	ates	
	Siwa Oasis (1)	or	ne of the most wond	lerful oases fo	und in the
j			s like to visit it. They		
1	which come from	its (4)	trees.		
2	Choose the correct	ct answer from a	b, c or d:		
—			ct" is similar in meani	ng to "	انفاهرة ۲۰۲۳
	a) increase		c) collect		
		_	re animals or plants l		الدقهلية ٢٠٢٤
1	a) lobby				
,	3. "" is the	_	ord "strange".		القليويىة ٢٠٢٣
	a) Familiar	b) Usual	c) Similar	d) Unusual	
	4. "are wa	arm, wet areas of l	and where many kir	nds of plants, a	animals
1	and birds can gro	w and live.			المنوفية ٢٠٢٣
1	a) Deserts	b) Rivers	c) Rainforests	d) Lakes	
	5. The ground was w	wet because of the	e rain. "Wet" is the ar	ntonym of "	
	a) dry	b) rainy	c) snowy	d) stormy	
4			osite meaning of "tir	_	الدقمية ٢٠٢٣
	a) small	b) huge	c) lesser	d) little	
	7. She has been wor	king at a school f	or free for more than	n 8 years.	
	She is a/an				الجقهلية ٢٠٢٣
			c) boss		
	8. The is a		of land which is mo		الماهرة ٢٠٢٣
	a) shape	-	c) desert	d) coastal	
	9. They live on the e	ast coast. "Coast"	can be an adjective	by adding the	suffix
	H M			**	الشرقية ٢٠٢٣
	a) -ous	b) -al	c) -ive	d) -ic	
1	O. Stars are bright at				النحر الأجمر ٢٠٢٣
	a) dark	b) shiny	c) duli	d) boring	
1	1. The suffix "				بیت <mark>سویف ۲۰۲۳</mark>
	a) -ment	b) -tion	c) -ance	d) -ity	
1	2. Ais a lar				نىپ سۈتې ۲۰۲۶
	a) lake	b) sea	c) forest	d) river	
	تقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.	ص بكل درسين فه، ملحق ال	ة، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخا	نل المزيد من التدريبان	N (2/2) 1

Language

Active Passive

Children **Football**

play is played football by children every Friday. every Friday.

Usage

الاستخدام

- We use am/is/are + past participle (the present simple passive) when the action is more important than who does it, or when we do not know (or it is not important) who does something.

- تُســتخدم صيغة المبنى للمجهول فى زمن المضارع البســيط عندما يكون الحدث أكثر أهمية من الشــخص الذي يقوم به، أو عندما لا نعرف (أو ليس من المهم) من يقوم بالفعل.

Form

التكوين

A) Affirmative

الإثبات

صيغة المعلوم Active

مصدر الفعل .inf + أسم جمع / You/ We/ They

e.g. • More than 14 million tourists visit Egypt every year.

(s, es, ies) + مصدر الفعل . He/ She/ It

•.g. • The government builds new schools every year.

صيغة المبنى للمجهول Passive

Object معمول + **am/ is/ are** + Past Participle (P.P) فاعل + by + subject التصريف الثالث للفعل

e.g.

- Egypt is visited by more than 14 million tourists every year.
- New schools are built by the government every year.

B) Negative

النفي

صيفة المعلوم Active

اسم حمع /You/We/They + اسم حمع /# + don't + inf مصدر الفعل

••• Tourists **don't visit** Gebel Elba.

He/ She/ It/ بسم مفرد + **doesn't + inf**. مصدر الفعل

e.g. • Ali doesn't feed the cats.

صيغة المبنى للمجمول Passive

Object مععول + **am/is/are** + not + **P.P.** + by + subject معادة

e.g.

- Gebel Elba isn't visited by tourists.
- The cats aren't fed by Ali.

diamile

- ~ العرف فى التصريف الثالث للفعل بين الأفعال المنتظمة والأفعال غير المنتظمة.
 - راجع جداول تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة داخل الدروس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 The flowers (water) by the gardener every morning.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (are watered) لأن الجملة مبنية للمجمُّول وتبدأ بمفعول جمع في زمن المضارع البسيط.
- 2) My shirt (doesn't/ make) of cotton. It's linen.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (isn't made) لأن الجملة مبنية للمجهول وتبدأ بمفعول مفرد فم زمن المضارع البسيط.

حيفة المعلوم Active

صيفة المبنى للمجهول Passive

A) Yes/No question "السؤال بـ "هل

e.g. • Do they make windows of good wood?

?... مصدر الفعل ... + inf. اسم مفرد /Does + (he/ she/ it

e.g. • Does Hany wash the car every day?

Am/ Is/ Are + object مفعول + P.P. + by + subject مادان...?

e.g.

- Are windows made of good wood?
- Is the car washed by Hany every day?

B) Wh- Question السؤال بأداة استفهام

Q. Word اداة استفهام + **do** + (ا/ you/ we/ they/ اسم جمع / i**nf** الفعل ...?

e.g. • How do they make cookies?

Q. Word + does + (he/ she/ it/ اسم مفرد + **inf.** مصدر الفعل ?...

••g• • When does Samir do the homework? do/ does مند الشؤال ند للفضاء عند الشؤال المناطقة ال

Who + inf./ inf. + s, es, ies?

e.g. • Who cooks dinner?

Q. Word + am/ is/ are + object + P.P. + by + subject ...?

e.g.

- How are cookies made?
- When is the homework done by Samir?

Who + am/ is/ are + object + P.P.?

e.g.

Who is dinner cooked by?

لاحتظ

- استخدام حرف الجر by بعد الفعل عند بداية السؤال بأداة الاستفهام Who فى صيغة المبنى للمجهول للسؤال عن الفاعل العاقل.

Got it

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Where (is) these shoes sold?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (are) لأن السؤال في المبنى للمجمول والمفعول جمع.
- 2 Is the house(clean) by Nancy every Friday?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (cleaned) لأن السؤال في صيغة المبنى للمجمول فنستخدم التصريف الثالث للفعل.
- 3 When do schools (started) in Egypt?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (start) لأن السؤال في صيغة المبنى للمعلوم فنستخدم مصدر الفعل مع زمن المضارع السيط.
- 4 Are these computers (make) in Egypt?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (made) لأن السؤال في صيغة الميني للمجمول فنستخدم التصريف الثالث للفعل.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises



♠ Remembering ▲ Understanding ■ Applying → Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. The Kharga Oasis (visit) by many tourists every year	الحبره ۲۰۲۳
2. Fewer magazines (sell) today by newsagents because of	the internet.
	القليوبية ٢٠٢٤
3. The land is (cover) with ice in polar habitats.	دمناط ۲۰۰۳
4. The letters (not/ send) by the workers.	
5. English (speak) all over the world.	F • FP augualt
6. These habitats (find) at the top and the bottom of E	arth. SB
7. Every Friday, the grass in our garden (cut) by my fat	ner.
8. It's (know) that some turtles live for 100 years.	WB
9. My brother is a journalist, and a lot of articles (write	by him
every month.	
10. This huge desert (contain) five oases.	SB
11. Who is the message (deliver) to?	
12. Football (play) by millions of people every day.	(((aradial
13. The lake is(fill) with bright blue water.	الوادي بحديد ١٠٢٤)
14. Many new cars (make) by robots in factories.	دفناط ۲۰۲۲
15. The Pyramids (visit) by thousands of tourists every year	r.
16. Every year, eggs (lay) by turtles on the beach.	WB
17. Thousands of fish (catching) from the Mediterranean Sea ever	ery day. 🔞
18. The park (clean) every day.	r-rr bgud
19. Squash (not/ play) by many students.	قىلى
20(Does) emails sent by the secretary every day?	

لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فى ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.





يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تعكس الطائب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



How to write a review of one of the natural wonders in Egypt

كيفية كتابة تقييم عن أحد العجائب الطبيعية في مصر

- Egypt has a lot of attractive places like (الأماكن)
- I visited (المكان) last summer.
- It's amazing.
- (موقعه)
- I give it ... stars.
- It's famous for (ما يشتمر به) (ما
- (وصف المكان) t's |-
- I recommend visiting it.

Writing tips

Discuss what you like or dislike about the topic. Give reasons to support your opinion.

ناقش ما أعجبت به وما لم تعجب به في الموضوع. قم بإعطاء أسباب لدعم رأيك.

-Example

"A review of natural wonders in Egypt"

Egypt has a lot of attractive natural places like deserts, green lands and natural pools. I visited Al Nayzak Beach and Gebel Elba last summer. Al Nayzak Beach is an amazing natural wonder. I give it five stars. It is called the Shooting Star by the locals, with a total area of over 5,000 metres. Al-Nayzak Lake is famous for its pure نقبت water. The lake attracts hundreds of tourists from all over the world, where they are able to dive and swim because of its safe, clean water. Gebel Elba, which is surrounded only by green fields, is one of Egypt's most wonderful places. The Gebel Elba National Park is in the south-east of the country. Although the Gebel Elba National Park has a lot to offer, it is not visited very often. I highly recommend visiting it.

Check Point

Write a review of a natural Egyptian wonder you visited.

TEST YOURSELF



	1				
_	b	"	4	L	
	τ	9	U		

1 Finish the following dialo

Ayman is talking	g to his friend Ramy	about Gebel Elba.	
Ayman: Today, I	have read an interes	ting article.	
Ramy: What is	it about?		
Ayman: (1)			
Ramy : (2)	=======================================	?	
Ayman : It takes i	its name from the mo	ountain in the middle	e of it.
Ramy : Can you	give me some more	information about it	t?
	ded by grassland.		
Ramy: Is it visite	ed by many people e	every year?	
	an a de la compaña de la c	* *	
	######################################		
	it isn't easy to reach		e.
Read and comple	ete the text with wo	ords from the follow	ring list: ۲۰۲۶ الوادي المديد
- work	Lanca and the state of the stat		
weat	ner – Wanders – Is –	are - wonders - ha	bitats
	ner – wanders – is – isiting many countri		
Tourists like vi		es around the world.	Egypt (1)
Tourists like vi	isiting many countri	es around the world. natural (2)	Egypt (1) , like Wadi Al-Hitan.
Tourists like vi visited by million They want to see	isiting many countries. They enjoy visiting	es around the world. natural (2) ural (3)	Egypt (1) , like Wadi Al-Hitan.
Tourists like vivisited by million They want to see	isiting many countries. They enjoy visiting animals in their nat	es around the world. natural (2) ural (3) ne all the year.	Egypt (1) , like Wadi Al-Hitan.
Tourists like vivisited by million They want to see (4) Choose the corre	isiting many countries. They enjoy visiting animals in their nat of Egypt which is fir	es around the world. natural (2) ural (3) ne all the year. , c or d:	Egypt (1) , like Wadi Al-Hitan.
Tourists like vivisited by million They want to see (4) Choose the corre	isiting many countries. They enjoy visiting animals in their nat of Egypt which is firect answer from a, bevery high area of land	es around the world. natural (2) ural (3) ne all the year. , c or d: d with steep sides.	Egypt (1) , like Wadi Al-Hitan.
Tourists like vivisited by million They want to see (4)	isiting many countries. They enjoy visiting animals in their nat of Egypt which is firect answer from a, bevery high area of land	es around the world. natural (2) ural (3) ne all the year. , c or d: d with steep sides. c) lake	Egypt (1) , like Wadi Al-Hitan. . They enjoy the
Tourists like vivisited by million They want to see (4)	isiting many countries. They enjoy visiting animals in their nat of Egypt which is firect answer from a, bevery high area of land b) mountain itat is a habitat which	es around the world. natural (2) ural (3) ne all the year. , c or d: d with steep sides. c) lake	Egypt (1) , like Wadi Al-Hitan They enjoy the
Tourists like vivisited by million They want to see (4)	isiting many countries. They enjoy visiting animals in their nat of Egypt which is firect answer from a, bevery high area of land b) mountain itat is a habitat which b) polar	es around the world. natural (2) ural (3) ne all the year. c or d: d with steep sides. c) lake n is next to the sea. c) natural	Egypt (1) , like Wadi Al-Hitan They enjoy the d) habitat d) grassland
Tourists like vivisited by million They want to see (4)	isiting many countries. They enjoy visiting animals in their nat of Egypt which is firect answer from a, bevery high area of land b) mountain itat is a habitat which	es around the world. natural (2) ural (3) ne all the year. c or d: d with steep sides. c) lake n is next to the sea. c) natural Many people left the	Egypt (1) , like Wadi Al-Hitan They enjoy the d) habitat d) grassland
Tourists like vivisited by million They want to see (4) Choose the corre 1. A	isiting many countries. They enjoy visiting animals in their nat of Egypt which is firect answer from a, bevery high area of land b) mountain itat is a habitat which b) polar a lot of damage.	es around the world. natural (2) ural (3) ne all the year. c or d: d with steep sides. c) lake n is next to the sea. c) natural Many people left the	d) habitat d) grassland village. d) caused

a) tiny		b) essential	c) lovely	d) ugly
	e" is a noun	. To get its adjective,	we add the suffix "	<i>n</i>
a) -al		b) -ive	c) -er	d) -ance
Complet	e the sent	ences with the corre	ect form of the word	(s) in brackets:
1. This na	tional park	(sur	round) by grasslands.	Si
2. Al Nayz	ak Lake	(know)	as a natural wonder.	-يرة ٢٠٢٤
3. Hundre	eds of date	palm trees	(is) grown here	. SE
4. My wat	ch	(not/make)	of plastic. It's metal.	۲۰۲۶ قىلىجامە
5. Is the c	ake	(bake) by th	ne chef?	
Write ON	IE HUNDR	ED and TEN (110) w	ords on:	حيرة ٢٠٢٤
	"A ro	day of some patrice	Laurandona of Farmati	,
	Ale	view of some natura	al wonders of Egypt"	
	AIE		il wonders of Egypt"	******************************
		new or some natura	ii wonders of Egypt	
	A 16	view of some natura	al wonders of Egypt	
	A 16	view of some natura	al wonders of Egypt	
	A 16	riew of some natura	al wonders of Egypt	
		riew of some natura	al wonders of Egypt	
		riew of some natura	al wonders of Egypt	
		riew of some natura	al wonders of Egypt	
			al wonders of Egypt	
Challengi	ng Quéstions			
	nu Owissilons			مجاب عنه نهایة الکتاب
Complete	e the sente	ences with the corre	ct form of the word(مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
Complete 1. The gra	e the sente	ences with the corre	ct form of the word(مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
Complete 1. The gra 2. Lots of	e the sentenss of the garesearch	ences with the corrected ardens (be)	ct form of the word(cut every week.	بالكتاب عنه نهاية الكتاب s) in brackets:
Complete 1. The gra 2. Lots of	e the sentenss of the garesearch	ences with the corrected ardens (be)	ct form of the word(بالكتاب عنه نهاية الكتاب s) in brackets:
Complete 1. The gra 2. Lots of 3. Many k	e the sentenss of the garesearch	ences with the corrected ardens (be)	ct form of the word(cut every week.	باتخاز قيامة وفد باعم s) in brackets:
Complete 1. The gra 2. Lots of 3. Many k	e the sentenss of the garesearch	ences with the corrected (be) (do) by scient (caught) by	ct form of the word(cut every week.	عنه نهایهٔ الکتاب s) in brackets:



Lessons 3 & 4





\$8 pages 6 - 8 | WB pages 72 & 73

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

carriage (n)	عربة	preserved (adj)	محمى/محفوظ
depression (n)	منخفض	publish (ed) (v)	ينشر (كتابـًا)
fossil (n)	حفرية	remote (adj)	نعتد
heritage (n)	تراث	researcher (n)	باحث
length (n)	الطول	species (n)	فصیلة/فصائل
monuments (n)	آثار	stable (n)	إصطبل
owner (n)	مالك/صاحب الشمء	treat (ed) (v)	يعامل/يعالج

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

builder (n)	عامل بناء	lighthouse (n)	منارة/فنار
driver (n)	سائف	name (d) (v)	رىمسى
emperor (n)	إمبراطور	pipe (n)	أنبوب/ماسورة
family (n)	فصيلة/عائلة/أسرة	pollution (n)	تلوث
fire (n)	حريق/نار	result (n)	نتيجة
Greek (n/adj)	منابئ	roof (n)	سطح
hole (n)	فتحة/ثقب	site (n)	موقع
including (prep)	متضمنا/مشتملًا علم	statue (n)	تمثال
ingredients (n)	مكونات/مقادير	surprise (d) (v/n)	يُدهش/ مفاجأة
latest (adj)	أحدث/آخر	technology (n)	التكنولوجيا

Choose and complete: remote - site - result - published

- 1 | my story in the school magazine.
- The farmhouse is . . . , so we have to take a taxi.
- 3 The map showed the of the treasure الكنز.

بهدق هذا التدريب لقياس فممك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

الكلمة Word	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها	Antonym (Opposite)	امساحد
amazing (adj) عذهل	fantastic/wonderful	رائع	terrible	فظيع
ancient (adj) أثرى/قديم	old	قديم	modern/new	حدیث/جدید
cruel (adj) قاسِ	unkind ه	غير عطون	kind	عطوف
discover (v) يڪتشف	find out	يكتشف	hide	يخفى
hard (adj) معب	difficult	معب	easy	سمل
international (adj) حولی	global	مفالد	national/local	قومہ/محلہ
العظوظ (lucky (adj)	fortunate	محظوظ	unlucky	غير محظوظ
popular (adj) محبوب	famous/well-known	مشمور	unpopular	غير محبوب
preserved (adj) محمہ/محفوظ	kept	محفوظ	damaged	تال <i>ف</i> -
remote (adj) بعيد	far	जंहां	near	قریب ·
save (v) ينقذ	rescue	ينقذ	harm	يضر
warm (adj) شفاع	sunny	سطشم	cool	مائل للبرودة

Prepositions

burn down by	يحترق بواسطة		فہ خطر
belong to	تخص	kind/unkind to	طیب/غیر طیب مع
good/bad for	مفید ۱ـ/ضار بـ	wait for	ينتظر من أجل

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Presen		Past simple	Past participle
burn	يحرق	burnt	burnt
take away	<u> जंबात</u>	took away	taken away

Choose and complete: cool – to – for – burn

- 1 That colourful kite belongs Asser.
- 2 How did you your hand?
- 3 It's warm today. It isn't

محف هذا التدريب لقياس فعملك للكلمات، مرادقها وعكسها وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال.







Definitions

التعريفات

carriage	عربة	something that people travel in, that is pulled(1) by a horse	تسحب (1)
depression	منخفض	the land that is below(2) the area around it	
fossil	حفرية	the remains(3) of animals or plants that lived in the past	ندت (2)
length	الطول	how long something is	-
owner	مالك	a person who owns(4), or has, something	بقایا (3)
preserved	محفوظة	kept safe from being damaged	
remote	نعتدو	very far from ⁽⁵⁾ somewhere	بمتلك (4)
species	أصناف/فصائل	a group of animals or plants of the same kind	
stable	إصطبل	a building/place where a horse sleeps	بعيدًا عن (5)
treat	يعامل	if you treat someone well, you are nice to them	

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكنمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word الكلمة الجديدة
bad (adj)	ណ្ឌ័៣	-ly	لتحويل الصفة لحال	badly (adv) شکل سیمٔ
build (v)	يبنى			builder (n) دناء
ود (v) drive	يسوف/يقر	-er	لتحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل	driver (n) سائف
own (v)	يملك			مالك/صاحب الشهء (owner (n
differ (v)	يختلف	-e n t	لتحويل الفعل لصفة	different (adj) مختلف
pollute (v)	يلوث	-ion	لتحويل الفعل لاسم	pollution (n) تلوث

البادئة Prefix

البادئة Prefix	Function الوظيفة	Word	الكلمة	The new word الجديدة	الكلم
un-	منعمار سكد ملعت	happy (adj)	<u> जंब</u> ण	unhappy (adj)	حزين
uir	distribuse della	kind (adj)	طيب	unkind (adj)	قاسِ
inter-	تفيد الشعول	national (adj)	قومہ	international	سطالد

Notes Language

يكتشف (شيئًا موجودًا بالفعل ولكن غير معروف للناس) discover

 They discovered 52 new species of plants and animals in Borneo. يخترع (يصنع ويبتكر شيئًا لم يكن موجودًا من قبل) invent

• Who invented the telephone?

(be) used for +(v + ing/n.)

بستخدم اـ

Wheat is used for making cake.

The extra room is used for a home office.

Study these words

قم بدراسة هذه الكلمات

		<u></u>	
	PI	aces أماكن	
Damascus	حمشق	the City of Petra	مدينة البتراء
Pantheon	معبد بانثيون	the Great Wall of China	سور الصين العظيم
Taj Mahal	تاج محل	Wadi al-Hitan	وادى الحيتان

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1) Scientists want to more information about the moon. b) invent c) invite d) cover a) discover
- 2 The knife is used cutting things.
- d) for a) by b) with

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - What do you think a fossil is?

Look quickly at the title of Huda's project and the photos. Discuss the questions in pairs. SB page 6 Fossils⁽¹⁾ of the desert

The Fayum Depression (2) is an area of desert, southwest (3) of Cairo. Many ancient fossils are often found here, but the species (4) of animal fossil might surprise you: crocodiles, turtles and whales. The most amazing fossils are the whale fossils. At Wadi al-Hitan, 'The Valley of the Whales', hundreds of fossils of ancient whales were found by scientists (5) in 1902. The scientists were surprised to find out (6) that these whales had legs, so they once walked on land.

In 2005, the fossils at Wadi al-Hitan were studied by a team of international scientists. The fossils were preserved (7) really well and some of them were 21 metres in length (8).



- فعائل (4) جبوب شرقه (3)
- يكتشف (6) (5) state
- الطول (8) محفوظة (7)

It was discovered that these whales belong to the same family of animals as camels and giraffes. The fossils are so important that Wadi al-Hitan was called a UNESCO World

موقع التراث العالمي لليوسكو (9)

Heritage Site (9) in 2005. However, it is very remote. As a result, it is only visited by about 1,000 people a year.

Today, Egyptian scientists are studying some of the fossils at Mansoura University using some of the latest technology, and they hope to learn more about these amazing whales of the desert.

Pre-listening question:

- Can you name any of the ancient wonders?



A list of the new Seven Wonders of the World was made in 2007. The city of Petra in Jordan was named as one of them. The Taj Mahal in India is also in the list. This beautiful monument(1) was built by Shah Jahan, to remember his wife, Mumtaz Mahal. Another new wonder of the world is the Great Wall of China.



Not many people know that the wall was built with an unusual ingredient (2) - rice!

Pre-reading question: - Do you like historic buildings? Why?



Complete the text with the past simple passive form of these verbs.

You will need one present passive, too!

The first Pantheon(1) in Rome was built in around 27 BCE. However, it was burnt (burned) down by a fire in around 80 CE. The building that we know today was built by Emperor Hadrian in around 120 CE. It was designed with the help of a famous Greek builder(2), who was called Apollodorus of Damascus. Perhaps the most amazing part of the building is a large hole in the roof. The hole was used to give the building light. Sometimes, rain falls through the hole, too. However, today, water is taken away by special pipes (3) in the floor.





- بانثيون (1)
- بياء يوناني (2)
- أنابيب (3)

Pre-reading question: - Do you think horses enjoy their work? Why?

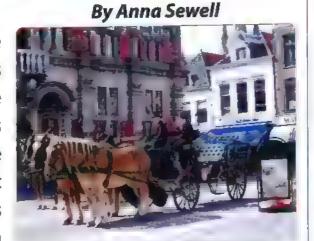


Look at the photo of horses and carriages and discuss the questions SB Page 8 in pairs.

Black Beauty(1)

The next winter was very hard for all the horses. The weather was terrible (2). There was rain every day and it was often windy (3). Some of the drivers were very poor, so their horses worked all night. Other horses did not have stables (4). They stayed out all night and got wet and cold. I was lucky(5) because Jerry was a kind owner and I was always put in a warm stable.

One day Jerry and I waited for work next to a park. I watched as an old carriage (6) drove up next to us. It was pulled by a horse who was thin and looked tired. I looked again and saw that it was my old friend, Ginger. She looked terrible.



الحمال الأسود (اسم قصة) (1)	فظيع/مرعب (2)
ڪتير الرينح (3)	إصطبل للخيول (4)
محظوظ (5)	عربة (6)
(7) ملات	يعامل (8)

We talked for a short time. Ginger was very unhappy. She had had many different homes and worked very hard. All her owners (7) were unkind to her and treated (8) her badly. 'You're my only friend; Ginger told me before her owner drove her away. I understood that I had a much better life than many other horses.

Critical thinking skills:

ما هم ممارات التفكير النقدى؟

- هم عملية تحليل وتقييم المعلومات التم وردت فم النص من خلال الملاحظة وبناء رأى نقدى شـخصہ على ما تم قراءته من معلومات فم النص ودائمًا ما تكون إجابة هذه النوعية من الأسئلة غير مرتبطة بإجابة واحدة ولكن تعتمد الإجابة على فهمك وتحليلك للمعلومات الواردة بالفقرة أو النص.

- Do you think Black Beauty was lucky? Why/Why not?
- Yes, I think Black Beauty was lucky because he had a kind owner and was always put in a warm stable.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

Remembering ▲ Understanding — Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

on - at - found - were found - length - fossils There are many fossils in the Fayum Depression. The most amazing ones are by scientists at Wadi al-Hitan in 1902. Scientists found out that these whales had legs, so they once walked (3). land. The fossils were preserved really well and some of them were 21 metres in (4)

THE WING SOTTIC OF L	iciti weie 21 meties	101 (4)	•
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c or d:	
a) pieces	b) spaces	c) slices	d) species
2. We add the prefix	"" to the wo	ord "national" to give	e the opposite core as
a) pre-	b) un-	c) dis-	d) inter-
The fossils were pr	eserved well for furth	ner study. This mear	ns they were
			۲۰۲۳ میری ۱۱۵۱
a) kept	b) discovered	c) sold	d) chosen
4. There are many	found in F	ayum Depression.	These are the bones of
animals.			C+CF Availal
a) owners	b) fossils	c) cars	d) bags
5. Water comes from	the roof to the grou	nd floor through a	الغربية ٢٠٢٣
a) wire	b) pipe	c) line	d) pile
6. My father is so kind	d. The antonym of "k	ind" is "".	d) pile دساط ۲۰۲۳ میاط ط
a) calm	b) clean	c) clever	d) cruel
/ . A/An IS S	iomeone wno studie	es a subject careful	ly in order to discover
new facts or test n	ew ideas.		C+CE Suffil ins
a) researcher	b) retired	c) astronaut	d) assistant
8. Places on the map	seem to be near, bu	t they are really rer	note. "Remote" means
# #			الوادي الجديد ٢٠٢٣
a) short	b) far	c) green	d) young
9. We add the prefix "	to get the	opposite of the wo	d) young ord "popular". دوره ما الميوم
a) in-	b) un-	c) en-	d) im-
io. A Is the la	and that is below the	area around it.	C+CP bound
a) forest	b) depression	c) mountain	d) tower
AIs some	thing that people tra		
a) train	b) luggage	c) baggage	d) carriage
12. Mo Salah is known			
a) popular	b) terrible	c) hard	d) amazed

🔧 > لحل العزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Language

without by

fossils and plants in 1902. found Scientists Active

were found in 1902. by scientists Fossils and plants Passive

Usage

- We use was/were + past participle (the past simple passive) when a past action is more important than who did it, or when we do not know (or it is not important) who did something.

- تُسـتخدم صيغــة المبنى للمجمول في العاضي البســيط عندما يكون الحدث العاضي أكثــر أهمية من الذي قام بالفعل أو عندما لا نعرف (أو ليس من المهم) من قام بالفعل.

Form

التكوين

A) Affirmative

الإثبات

صيغة المعلوم Active

... التصريف الثانب للفعل + فاعل Subject

- e.g.
- Manal cooked pizza at home.
- I bought three stories yesterday.

صيغة المبنى للمجمول Passive

Object Japan + was/were

- + التصريف الثالث للفعل (P.P) Past Participle +
- e.g.
- Pizza was cooked at home (by Manal).
- Three stories were bought yesterday.

(by + subject) - يمكننا الاستغناء عن (by + subject)



B) Negative

النفى

حيفة المعلوم Active

مصدر الفعل Subject + didn't + inf.

- They didn't send the email last Friday.
- My sister didn't make cookies yesterday.

صيغة العبنى للعجمول Passive

Object + was/were + not + P.P. +

- The email wasn't sent last Friday.
- Cookies weren't made yesterday.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1) My room (not /clean) because I was busy.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (wasn't cleaned) لأن الجمئة في صيغة العبني للمجمول (تبدأ بعفعول) في زمن العاضي البسيط.
- 2 A lot of researches(did) about eagles by scientists last year.
 - الاحابة الصحيحة (were done) لأن الجملة في صيغة المبنى للمجمول، حيث إنها تبدأ بمفعول في زمن الماضي البسيط.

Question

السؤال

صيغة المعلوم Active

السؤال بـ "هل" Yes/No question

?...مصدر الفعل .inf + فاعل Did + subject

- Did you wash the pan after lunch?
- Did Egyptians invent stamps?

السؤال بأداة استفمام B) Wh- question

Q. Word خاة استفهام + did + subject + inf. ...?

- e.g.
- When did Chinese build the Great Wall of China?
 - عند السؤال عن الفاعل العاقل لا نستخدم did بل نستخدم ? التصريف الثاني للفعل + Who
- e.q.
- Who invented the telescope?

عيفة المبنى للمجمول Passive

مفعول Was/Were + object

- + Past Participle (P.P) إلتصريف الثالث لنفعل (P.P)
- e.q.
- Was the pan washed after lunch?
- Were stamps invented by Egyptians?

Q. Word + was/were + object + P.P. ...?

- e.g.
- When was the Great Wall of China built?
- Who was the telescope invented by?

 استخدم حرف الجر by بعد الفعل عند بداية السؤال للسؤال عن الفاعل العاقل.





Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- (1) When(did) this factory built?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (was) لأنه سؤال في صيغة المبنى للمجهول في زمن الماضي.
- (2) Were you(invite) to your friend's party?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (invited) لأنه سؤال في صيغة المبنى للمجمول في زمن الماضي.
- (3) When did the ancient Egyptians(built) the Pyramids?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (build) لأن السؤال في صيغة للمعلوم في زمن الماضي فنستخدم مصدر الفعل.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding — Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. This book (write) years ago by a famous writer.	العربية ٢٠٢٣
2. My little brother (take) to hospital yesterday.	البحيرة ٢٠٢٣
3. Two chairs (broken) during yesterday's party.	الوادي الحديد ٢٠٢٣
4. The Taj Mahal(build) by Shah Jahan.	الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٢
5. People(live) in caves a long time ago.	الوادى الحديد ٢٠٢٣
6. They(catch) thousands of fish from the sea yesterday.	C - CM pagall
7. A list of the new seven wonders (make) in 2007.	الحقهلية ٢٠٢٤
8. The picture wasn't (paint) by Nancy.	
9. The first Harry Potter book (publish) in 1997.	
10. The Green Initiative (set) up in 2007 by the African Union.	الشرقية ٢٠٢٤
11. Many parts of London (destroy) by a fire in 1666.	
12. The Pyramids (build) by the Ancient Egyptians.	C.CE pomi
13. The high heat(cause) the forest fires last month.	SB
14. It is a nice story. It (wrote) by my sister two days ago.	۱۰٬۱۶ ستغسب
15. Long ago, camels (call) ships of the desert.	الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٢
16. Who was the room cleaned (with)?	المبوم ٢٠٢٤
17. Which buildings (built) near your home last year?	WB
18. Who(break) the glass of this window?	SB
19. They (not/allow) to enter the club last week because the	ey aren't
members.	
20. Were you (inform) about the exam results?	radions som framerie beskrift (gebernets of positive () 300 fember.





يهدف هذا الحرء إلى تعكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



1. How to write a short story قصة قصة قصيرة

- What' the story title?

- Who is the author?

- Who are the main characters?

- What are the main events?

- What did you learn from it?

ما هو عنوان القصة؟

من هو مؤلفها؟

من هم الشخصيات الرئيسية؟

ما هم أهم الأحداث؟

ماذا تعلمت منها؟

Writing tips

Provide essential information.
Tell readers the complete title of the work and the name of its creator.
The details must be accurate.

قدم معلومات أساسية. أخبر القراء بالعنوان الكامل لنعمل واسم مؤسسه. التفاصيل يجب أن تكون دقيقة.

-Example

"Black Beauty"

Black Beauty is a children's book by Anna Sewell. The book was published in 1877. A horse named Black Beauty is the main character of the book. In this book, the horse tells a story about his own life and experiences. The story begins with Black Beauty living in a comfortable stable of a kind master called Farmer Grey with his mother who always teaches him to be kind and gentle. When Beauty is four years old, Farmer Grey trains him to carry people on his back and pull carriages. When he gets older, he is sold to Squire Gordon at Birtwick Park. This is where he gets his name "Black Beauty" because he is a beautiful black horse with a white star on his head. After that, Beauty is sold from farm to farm and owned by different people. We learn from this story to treat animals well because they have feelings like us.

2. How to write a review of desert life عيفية كتابة تقييم عن الحياة فم الصحراء

→ Example "Desert life"

Life in deserts is hard because there's not much food or water. However, plants, animals and people found a way to live in deserts. There are not many animals in the desert, but some animals are able to live in that hard habitat. Examples of animals that live in hot deserts are lizards, snakes and camels. Small animals, such as lizards live underground to avoid heat. They only come out at night to look for food. Like desert plants, desert animals can live on as little water as possible. Most of the water used by these animals comes from seeds that hold and keep water. Camels can live in hot deserts by storing water in their bodies. They have wide feet, so they don't sink into the ground. Life is really difficult in the desert, but it isn't impossible.

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 7

	4	
_	25	-

1 Read and complete	the text with words	from the following list:
---------------------	---------------------	--------------------------

owners - was written - wrote - carriage - luck - lucky

"Black Beauty" is a story which (1) by Anna Sewell in 1877. Black Beauty had a friend called Ginger. All her (2)..... were unkind to her and treated her badly. Black Beauty was (3)..... because his owner, Jerry, was kind. He used to pull a (4). ... for Jerry. He had a much better life than many other horses.

2 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Egyptian scientists found 43-million-year-old fossils. They belong to an unknown species of four-legged whale. The fossils were discovered in the Fayum Depression, southwest of Cairo, near the UNESCO World Heritage Site Wadi al-Hitan. Wadi al-Hitan is one of the most important sites in the world for ancient whale fossils. The whale had both the ability to walk on land and to swim in the sea.

After their discovery, the fossils were moved to Mansoura University. They were about three metres long and weighed 600 kilograms. There were marks on the whale's teeth that meant it had been bitten by sharks. However, sharks were smaller. They likely attacked it after it had died.

"This is a species that was not known", said Hesham Sallam, an Egyptian scientist from the team. "This is the first time that an Arab team, specifically an Egyptian one, made this discovery," he said.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a,	b,	C	or	d	0
----	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	----	----	---	----	---	---

	1. This text is about	[a		
	a) review	b) novel	c) discovery	d) biography
	2. Egypt was the	to ma	ke this discovery in	the Arab world.
	a) third	b) second	c) last	d) first
B) Answer the follow	ing questions:		
	3. Where were the	fossils moved aft	ter their discovery?	
	4+96#D\$644#I\$8bh#44##>>##44£###4##4##	>4446>-+>7746>4444		4800
	4. What does the u	nderlined prono	un " <u>They</u> " refer to?	
	***********************	+		***************************************
	5. Summarise the s	econd paragrapl	h in one sentence.	
	************************		>=<====	b444883>44783884749886644488828844488888864444894444
	6. Why do you thin	k whales had fou	ır legs?	
			***************************************	***************************************

	e correct answe				
1. A/An	is a buildi	ng for keepin	g and feedings	horses in.	رميه ١٠٠٤ ميه
a) stable	b)	oasis	c) lake		i) field
2	are the remains	of animals o	plants that live	ed in the p	oast.
			c) Fossils	() Threads
	enthe				
a) discov	ered b)	treated	c) saved	C) published
	n see the			the ships.	
a) house	b)	lighthouse	c) pipe	C	i) wall
5. It is not n	ice to be cruel to	others. You	should always l	be	4444
			c) kind		
add the s	d take care of ou uffix ""	ir planet, so it to correct the	stays clean an underlined wo	d free fron ord.	n <u>pollute</u> . We
a) -ion	b)	-ly	c) -ent	d) -d
Complete	the sentences w	vith the corre	ect form of the	word(c) i	n hrackote
					- A I Walle (J)
	(not/ rep				
	he fossils	(stuay) by	a team of inter	rnational s	cientists.
2. In 2005, t	ir problems	(\	na a maran latin al 6		
3. One of ou	ır problems	(solve) l	by our kind tea	cher yeste	rday. Coreage
 One of ou Because of 	or problems of last week's floo	ods in India, a	lot of houses	(d	estroyed).
 One of ou Because of 	ır problems	ods in India, a	lot of houses	(d	estroyed). 🕥
3. One of ou 4. Because of 5. Was he	of last week's floo flast week's floo	ods in India, a medal in the	lot of houses competition?	(d	estroyed). 🕥
3. One of ou 4. Because of 5. Was he	or problems of last week's floo	ods in India, a medal in the TEN (110) wo	lot of houses competition? ords on:	(d	estroyed).
3. One of ou 4. Because of 5. Was he	of last week's floo flast week's floo	ods in India, a medal in the	lot of houses competition? ords on:	(d	estroyed).
3. One of ou 4. Because of 5. Was he	of last week's floo flast week's floo	ods in India, a medal in the TEN (110) wo	lot of houses competition? ords on:	(d	estroyed).
3. One of ou 4. Because of 5. Was he	of last week's floo flast week's floo	ods in India, a medal in the TEN (110) wo	lot of houses competition? ords on:	(d	estroyed).
3. One of ou 4. Because of 5. Was he	of last week's floo flast week's floo	ods in India, a medal in the TEN (110) wo	lot of houses competition? ords on:	(d	estroyed).
3. One of ou 4. Because of 5. Was he	of last week's floo flast week's floo	ods in India, a medal in the TEN (110) wo	lot of houses competition? ords on:	(d	estroyed).
3. One of ou 4. Because of 5. Was he	of last week's floo flast week's floo	ods in India, a medal in the TEN (110) wo	lot of houses competition? ords on:	(d	estroyed).
3. One of ou 4. Because of 5. Was he Write ONE	r problems	reds in India, a medal in the TEN (110) we "A story yo	lot of houses competition? ords on: u like"	(di	estroyed). ﴿
3. One of ou 4. Because of 5. Was he Write ONE	of last week's floo flast week's floo	reds in India, a medal in the TEN (110) we "A story yo	lot of houses competition? ords on: u like"	(di	estroyed). ﴿
3. One of ou 4. Because of 5. Was he Write ONE	the sentences w	rith the corre	lot of houses competition? ords on: u like"	d) کتاب. word(s) i	estroyed). ﴿
3. One of out 4. Because of 5. Was he Write ONE Complete to 1. That wall	the sentences w	rith the corre	lot of houses competition? ords on: u like" ect form of the n unusual ingre	d) کتاب. word(s) i	estroyed). ﴿
3. One of out 4. Because of 5. Was he Write ONE Complete to 1. That wall 2. Who was	the sentences was built	rith the corre	lot of houses competition? ords on: u like" ect form of the n unusual ingre	باتج. word(s) i edient.	estroyed). ﴿
3. One of ou 4. Because of 5. Was he Write ONE Complete to 1. That wall 2. Who was	the sentences w	rith the corre	lot of houses competition? ords on: u like" ect form of the n unusual ingre	باتج. word(s) i edient.	estroyed). ﴿
3. One of out 4. Because of 5. Was he Write ONE Complete to 1. That wall 2. Who was 3. Better ne	the sentences was built	rith the corre	lot of houses competition? ords on: u like" ect form of the n unusual ingre	باتج. word(s) i edient.	estroyed). ﴿
3. One of out 4. Because of 5. Was he Write ONE Complete to 1. That wall 2. Who was 3. Better ne	the sentences was built	vith the correction (by) a (were) share	lot of houses competition? ords on: u like" ect form of the n unusual ingre	باتح. word(s) i edient. eport yeste	estroyed). ﴿ الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الل
3. One of out 4. Because of 5. Was he Write ONE Complete to 1. That wall 2. Who was	the sentences was built	vith the correction (by) a (were) share	competition? ords on: u like" ect form of the n unusual ingree by? d by another re	باتح. word(s) i edient. eport yeste	estroyed). ﴿ الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الل



Lessons 5 & 6



المفردات الرئيسية

SB pages 9 - 11 WB pages 74 - 76



Key Vocabulary

Key rocubalaly			
active (adj)	نشط	loss (n)	فقدان/خسارة
clarification (n)	توضيح	mongoose (n)	النعس (حيوان)
confused (adj)	مرتبك/مشوش	personification (n)	يخستد
deforestation (n)	إزالة الغابات	population (n)	عدد السكان
fur (n)	الفراء/الفرو	roundabout (n)	دوران
gold-coloured (adj)	ذهبت اللون	tongue-twister (n)	صعوبة مُه النطق
label (n)	قە)اد/قىلە	volcano (n)	بركان
lifestyle (n)	أسلوب/نصط الحياة	voicario (11)	بردان

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

aim (ed) (v/n)	يهدف/هدف	mainly (adv)	بشكل أساسى
app (n)	تطبیق (فہ موبایل)	poem (n)	قصيحة
appearance (n)	مظمر	prepare (d) (v)	يعد/يجهز
bridge (n)	کوبری/جسر	product (n)	منتج
certain (adj)	معین/محدد/مؤکد	sea shell (n)	صدفة البحر
difference (n)	اختلاف	seed (n)	بذرة
direction (n)	أتجاه	shore (n)	شاطئ
expression (n)	تعبير	skill (n)	مهارة
habit (n)	قعلدة	suitable (adj)	مناسب
hole (n)	حفرة/ثقب	thick (adj)	كثيف/سميك
humans (n)	البشر	turning (n)	منعطف
hunt (ed) (v)	يعطاد	wild (adj)	بری

Choose and complete: products – lazy – active – label

- 1) This shirt doesn't have a price on it.
- 3 Atef is; he always gets up early.



يمدف هذا التدريب لقياس فممك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

Word वैद्या	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها	Antonym (Opposite) المسكد
active (adj)	energetic	نشيط	lazy کسول
confused (adj) مرتبك/مشوش	puzzled	مرتبك	organised مرتب
explain (v) يشرح/يفسر	clarify/clear up	يوضح	يشوش/يربك confuse
introduction (n) مقدمة	beginning	بداية	conclusion خاتمة
organise (v) ينظم	arrange	برتب	disarrange لا يرتب
thick (adj) سمیک/کثیف	heavy/dense	ثقیل/سمیك	thin رفيع

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

cross	> the road	يعبر الطريق	have > a role	لديه دور
do	> research	يقوم بعمل بحث	play > a role	يقوم بدور/يلعب دورًا
sound	> like	يبدو مثل	take > a photo	يلتقط صورة

Prepositions

حروف الحر

ask for		get from to	يصل من إلى
because of	نسنب	look after	تعیبی ن
famous for	مشهور بـ	mean by	يعنى بذلك

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	Past participle	
bite	முவ	bit	bitten	
catch	يمسك/يلحق بـ/يصطاد	caught	caught	
fight	يعارك/يقاتل/يحارب	fought	fought	
understand	மலர்	understood	understood	

Choose and complete: thin - cross - across - for

1 Egypt is famous cotton products.

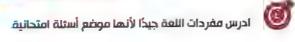
2 You must be careful when you ... the road.

وعكسما والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الحر وتصريفات الأفعال.

ا يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فممك

للكلمات، مرادفها

This dictionary is very thick. The antonym of "thick" is "...





التعريفات **Definitions**

active	نشيط	someone who is active can move and do things easily	غیر قادر (۱)
confused	مرتبك	unable(1) to understand something clearly(2)	بوضوح (2)
fill	يصلأ	make something full ⁽³⁾ , so there is no space for any more of something	(3) ئىلتىم
fur	فرو	the thick ⁽⁴⁾ hair that covers ⁽⁵⁾ the body of an animal	كثيف (4)
اabel قة	ملصڤ/علا	a word or phrase ⁽⁶⁾ to explain things in a picture, diagram, etc.	بغطی (5)
mongoose	النمس	a small animal with a long body and tail ⁽⁷⁾ , which lives in Africa and Asia	ببارة (6)
lifestyle ö	أسلوب حيا	the way in which a person lives	ذيل (7)

ير قادر (1)	ć
-------------	---

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix اللاحقة	الوظيفة Function	The new word الكلمة الجديدة
differ (v)	يختلف/يتباين	-ence		difference (n) اختلاف
direct (v)	يوجه	naa seeer	- M l= 48 l.m. ?	direction (n) اتجاه
express (v) ت من ر	-ion	تحويل الفعل لاسم	expression (n) تعبير
introduce	يقدم (۷)	-tion		introduction (n) مقدمة
suit (v)	يناسب	-able	تحويل الفعل لصفة	suitable (adj) مناسب

البادئة Prefix

Prefix البادئة	الوظيفة Function	Word वंबाडी।	The new word الكلمة الجديدة
dis-		appear (v) ظمر	يختفم disappear (v)
un-	تعطى عكس المعنى	suitable (adj) ناسب	unsuitable (adj) غير مناسب
en-	تحويل الاسم لفعل	طر danger (n)	يُعرض للخطر endanger (v) يُعرض للخطر

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- What kind of stories do you like reading?



Choose the correct answers.

SB page 9

Lesion 5

Taha I like the way the writer uses personif cation (1) to describe the horses

Samir Personification? I'm sorry, but I'm not sure I understand what you mean by that.

Taha I mean that she makes the horses sound like people.

Samir Could you give me an example?

Yes, for example, the writer calls the horses 'I' or 'she' not 'it', and she talks about the horses' feelings (2). I think the writer is trying to make you feel that you and the horses are not very different species (3).

Samir When you say 'not very different species', do you mean the writer thinks that people and horses are the same?

Yes. Humans (4) and horses are on the same level (5). Do you see what I mean?

Samir No, I'm still confused. Could you say that another way?

Taha OK. I feel that personification makes us understand the horses better. We can all feel happy or sad.

Samir Ah, I see. I understand that now.

Post-listening questions:

1 What is the story about?

Note:

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات الثالية: personification /pərsonifikeIʃən/ species /spiːʃiz/

2 Do you agree with Taha that horses have feelings like humans? Why?



التحسد (1)	مشاعر (2)
Non-age toys makeless 4-11	III Floto sabblasabyay
فصائل (3)	البشر (4)

(5) sama

Pre-listening question:

- Who do you ask for help when you don't understand something?



Lesson 5

Listen to three more conversations and match them with the topics they talk about a-c.

SB page 9

Narrator: Conversation 1

Man 1: So, cross the road at the traffic lights, and then, just before the bridge, you'll get to a roundabout (1).



Man 2: I'm sorry, but I'm not sure what you mean by roundabout?

Man 1: Oh, you know, it's a circle in the road where there are four roads meet. Take the second road, in other words, go straight ahead.

حوران (1)

مرتبك (2)

تطبیق (3) vay?

يختفى (4)

Man 2: Sorry. I'm still confused (2). Could you say that in another way?

Do I take the second road, or go straight ahead?

يدمر (5)

Man 1: Sorry, what I mean is, don't take the first turning, take the second one, which is also the road straight ahead of you.

Narrator: Conversation 2

Randa: This is an amazing app (3)! It can name any plant you want to find out about. You just need to take a photo of it.



Nihal: I'm sorry, but I'm not sure I understand what you mean. Could you say it another way?

Randa: OK, let's say you see a plant that you want to know the name of. You just take a photo of it on your phone, and then choose Find, and the app will tell you the name of the plant.

Narrator: Conversation 3

Boy 1: The problem isn't just that animals' habitats are disappearing (4). The problem is they are disappearing because of our bad habits!



Boy 2 : When you say our bad habits, do you mean what we are doing?

Boy 1: Yes. I mean that it's because we want certain products so badly, we are prepared to destroy our environment to get them.

Boy 2 : Can you give me an example?

Boy 1: We are destroying forests to build more roads, for example.

Post-listening question:

- Give other examples of how we destroy our environment.

Pre-reading question:

- If you are doing research, how can you get the information?



Read the article quickly and answer the questions in pairs.

SB page 10

Introduction

There are about 30 different species of mongooses in the world.

Appearance

A mongoose (1) has a long body, with short legs and a long tail. Their bodies are covered by (2) thick fur.

Skills

Mongooses can see and hear very well, which helps them to find food and avoid (3) danger. Mongooses are famous for (4) fighting snakes. They are able to kill snakes by biting them.



حيوان النمس (1)	مغطی بـ (2)
يتجىب (3)	مشمور بـ (4)
جزر (5)	ممدد بالانفراض (6)
إزالة الغابات (7)	ىشىط (8)

Habitat

The mongoose is found in Africa, Asia and parts of Europe. It lives in forests, wetlands or grasslands, under the ground or rocks. In the 1800s, mongooses were taken to live in several islands (5) in Hawaii and the Caribbean to control the rat populations there. However, they are endangered (6), mainly because of deforestation (7) and loss of habitat.

Food

Mongooses eat small animals such as rats, birds, frogs and lizards, and also seeds, eggs and nuts.

Lifestyle

Mongooses are active (8) during the day and sleep at night. Although some live alone, many live in large groups of up to 50, where each one has a role to play: some hunt and others look after the young. They can live for up to ten years in the wild.

Post-reading questions:

	I hink of a suitable title for this article.

2	Where are mongooses found?

4
What are mongooses famous for?

Pre-reading question: - What do you think a tongue twister means? Lesson 5

Read and correct the underlined words.

WB page 74

قصيدة (1)

عموية في النطق (2)

شلطئ البحر (3)

مرتبك (4)



The sentence in this poem⁽¹⁾ is a tongue-twister⁽²⁾. Hania

Tongue-twister? I'm sorry, but I'm not sure I understand what you Malak

mean by that.

I mean that it is very difficult to say. Hania

Could you **give** me an example? Malak

Yes, I'll read it: She sells sea shells on the sea shore(3). Hania

So when you say it's a tongue-twister, do you mean the Malak letters in the words are all the same?

They aren't all the same, but they are hard to read. Hania

No, I'm still confused⁽⁴⁾. Could you say that another way? Malak

OK. In a tongue-twister, the words are hard to say together quickly. Hania

Ah, I see. I understand that now. Malak

Guessing a meaning of a vocabulary: معارة تخمين معنى كلمة في النص:

تعتبر مهارة تخمين معنى كلمة في النص من المهارات التي قد تختبرها قطعة الفهم، وتعتمد على فهم معنى الكلمة من خلال الساق:

OK. In a tongue-twister, the words are hard to say together quickly.

- The underlined expression "tongue-twister" means the word or the sentence is very to say.

a) easy

b) short

c) difficult

d) long

Pre-reading question: - What should we include in a fact file?





Match the paragraphs in the Caracals fact file with the headings in the box.

WB Page 75

Appearance

The caracal (1) is a beautiful gold-coloured wild (2) cat with large ears. Caracals are not very big - they grow to about 90 centimetres long.

Skills

Caracals' large ears help them to hear very well. They also have a lot of fur on their feet, which makes it difficult for other animals to hear them when they are trying to catch them. Caracals can also jump very high and are able to climb trees.



- قط الكاراكال (1) بری (2)
- الشرق الأوسط (3) صحار (4)
- غابات (5)

Habitat

Caracals are found in many places in Africa and the Middle East (3). They live in deserts (4), but also in grasslands and forests (5).

Food

Caracals catch and eat many animals, including mongooses, birds and rabbits.

Lifestyle

Caracals are usually active during the night and most live alone. Mother caracals often live in holes that are made by other animals. Caracals usually have between three and six babies (called kittens), who stay with their mother for about ten months. Caracals can live for up to 12 years in the wild.

Post-reading question: - Which information about the caracal surprised you?

Complete the text with the words in the box. SB Page 11

Much of the south of England is a coastal habitat next to the sea. Today, sheep and cows enjoy the green grasslands where they can eat. However, 250 million years ago, part of this coast(1) was very different. It was then a hot, wetland habitat where animals like crocodiles (2) lived in the wet land. We know this because hundreds of fossils are often found here. Many of them are very well preserved (3), so scientists can study many species of animals from long ago.

Post-reading question: - Write a summary for the passage.



- ساحل (1)
- تماسيح (2)
- محفوظة (3)

PRACTICE

a) lifestyle

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

لمنبا ١٠٢٤

	dead ·	- lived - groups - ı	ole – live – active		
	Mongooses are (1) during the day and sleep at night. Although some of them like to (2)				
			ay. They can live for		
		(4) to pi	ay. They can live for	up to ten years in	
the w					
		nswer from a, b, c o			
	-		d sleep at night. "Act	ive" is opposite in	
	ning to "			Longman	
a) la	*	b) fast		d) strong	
2. l'm s	tillCo	uld you say that and		کفر مشیح ۲۰۲۳	
a) cl			c) confused	d) easy	
3	is the thick	hair that covers the	body of an animal.	۲۰۲۳ میلپدلمساب	
a) Fe	eather	b) Fur	c) Skin	d) Leather	
4. The	suffix ""	turns the verb "app	ear" into a noun.	८ - ८६ क्वेंका क्रा	
a) -n	nent	b) -tion	c) -ance	d) -ity	
5. Ais a small animal with a long body and tail, which lives in Africa and					
Asia					
a) ca	racal	b) turtle	c) mongoose	d) sea shell	
6. He c	ouldn't control h	is feelings. The sync	onym of "control" is "	أسوال ۲۰۲۳	
a) m	anage	b) design	c) mend	d) depend	
7. You	should	making bad friends	5.	سوهام ۲۰۲۳	
a) se	t up	b) avoid	c) retire	d) keep	
8. Whe	n you go to a big	store, you can find	many different	>4440FEEEE	
a) sa	ilors	b) holes	c) products	d) lifestyles	
9. We r	nust protect the	rainforests that are	***********************	Longman	
a) re	lieved	b) enlarged	c) endangered	d) safe	
10. We a	dd the suffix	to change th	e verb "suit" into an a	djective. دوه منهاها	
a) -ti	on	b) -ment	c) -ance	d) -able	
11. They	enjoy a very con	nfortable	. They have a good w	ay of living.	
	estyle		c) skill	d) volcano	





- حسنا، أنا أفهمك الإَن.



Expressing lack of understanding and asking for clarification

التعبير عن عدم الفهم وطلب الإيضاح

A) Asking for clarifica	طلب الإيضاح Ition
- I'm still confused. Could you say that another	way?
ری؟	- ما زلت متحيرًا. هل يمكنك أن تقولها بطريقة أذ
- I'm sorry, but I'm not sure I understand what y	ou mean by that.
ذلك.	- عذرًا، لكنى لست متأكدًا بأننى فهمت ما يعنيه ،
- Could you give me an example?	- هل يمكن أن تعطينه، مثالًا؟
- When you say, do you mean?	- عندما تقول، هل تعنم؟
B) Clarification	توضيح أمر ه
- I mean,	- أنا أعنى،
- In other words,	- بمعنى آخر،
C) Expressing understand	التعبير عن الفهم، ing



Finish the following dialogue:

- Ah, I see. I understand that now.

Mariam is explaining to her friend, Remas how to use the new app.
Mariam: I've installed an amazing app.
Remas : (1)?
Mariam: It can name any plant you want to find out about.
Remas : (2)
Mariam: OK, if you want to know the name of any plant, take a photo on your
phone, and then choose Find.
Remas: I'm still confused. (3)?
Mariam: OK. The app will tell you the name of the plant when you give it the photo.
Remas : Ah, I see. (4)
Mariam : Will you install it?
Remas : (5)

TEST VOUDSELE

G	1	а	
4		V	

-4	IEST TOOKSELF	Onio a	24-
1	Finish the following dialogue:		
	Samir is explaining the meaning of person	nification.	
	Samir: I like the way the writer uses person		
	Taha: Personification? (1)		and some state of the state of
	Samir: I mean that she makes the horses so		
	Taha : (2)		
	Samir: Yes, for example, the writer calls the		it 'it'.
	Taha : Do you mean the writer thinks that		
	Samir : (3)		
	Taha: I'm still confused. (4)		?
	Samir : OK. I feel that personification makes		
	Taha : Ah, I see. (5)		
2	Read and complete the text with words for	om the following	list:
	suitable – is called – lose – c	alled – fur – avoid	
	Fennec foxes are sometimes (1)	"desert foxe	s" because they
	live in desert zones. They are night-loving,		
	heat of the desert environment. The (3).		
	(4) for desert life. Their large ey		
	hear very easily.		
3	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or	d:	
	1. Someone who is can move and o	do things easily.	
	a) plain b) suitable	c) confused	d) active
	2. Ais a word or phrase to explain t	hings in a picture, o	liagram, etc.
	a) hole b) skill	c) label	d) stable
	about a/an فيلم وثائقت 3. I saw a documentary	when hot	melted rocks
	and gases came out of it.		
	a) volcano b) shell	e) earthquake	d) flood

4. Eating fruits and vegetables is part of a healthy which we should follow.

c) lifestyle

b) skill

a) score

d) label

5. The introduction of is ""	the story is very inte	resting. The syn	onym of"i	ntroduction"
a) conclusion	b) ending	c) summarv	ď	heginning
6. The sun appears w		,		
"appear" to get its		ruy. We dad in	e prenz	
a) un-	b) dis-	c) en-	d	im-
Complete the sente	nces with the corre	ct form of the	word(s) in	brackets:
1. Is the garden			10,4(2)	. Dracketsi
2. Hundreds of fossils		(find) by se	cientists in	عاهره ۲۰۲۶
3. The report				
4. When was the olde			_	3,
5. New bridges	(build) in Egypt e	every year.		۱۰۱۶ ۱۵۰
5 Write ONE HUNDRE	D and TEN (110) wo	rds on:		
	"A review of dese	rt animals"		
***************************************	*************************************		************	*****
**************************	*******************************			*******************
417140117144444444444444444444444444444	***************************************			
	************************************	******************	*************	
Challenging Duestions				
			الكتاب.	مجاب عنه نهاية
Choose the correct a				1.21
1. Some apps name a here is a/an		ofind out abou	t. The wor	d "name"
a) noun	b) verb	c) adjecti	ve	d) adverb
2. A cinema is a place		_,,	•	d) davelo
a) shown	b) shows	c) show		d) shoe
3. Everyone should	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		inity.	, , , , ,
a) make	b) have	c) do	,	d) draw
QUESTION SURVEY				
	لفوة والضعف لديك.	ممارات الامتحان لتحديد نقاط ا	دُ ف ان کل ممارة من ا	هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتا
Question 1	2	3	4	5
Tackles Speaking	Reading Comprehension	Vocabulary	Language	Writing
Mark				

Longman Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding▲ Applying ▲ Analysing▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

A British tourist is speaking with a tour guide. Guide: Welcome to Egypt. How can I help you, sir? Tourist: (1)					
Tourist: (1)? Guide: With pleasure. (2)? Tourist: No, I'd like to visit places of interest in Giza.					
Guide: With pleasure. (2)? Tourist: No, I'd like to visit places of interest in Giza.					
Tourist: No, I'd like to visit places of interest in Giza.					
Guide: OK, in Giza, you can visit the Pyramids and the Grand Egyptian Mus					
Tourist : (3)?					
Guide: You can take a taxi or a tourist bus to have a tour guide with you.	tures.				
Tourist : (4)?	tures.				
Guide: Sure, you will enjoy having a tour with other tourists from different cul					
Tourist: Thanks a lot.					
Guide : (5)	enjoy				
your tour.					
2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:					
A: wonders - tourists - Citadel - built - wanders - were built					
Egypt is rich in its great civilisation خفارة. There are some wonderful man-made					
(1)					
excellent examples. These places (3) a very long time ago. They a	rtract				
(4) from all over the world.					
B: amazing – locates – is located – springs – swimming – sports					
There are different places that could be on the list of Egypt's natural won	ders.				
One of these is Wadi al-Weshwashy which (1) on the way to S					
Sinai. There, you can find (2) that form small lakes. It's a wond					
place for (3) Really, it's an (4) place to visit.					
place for (3)					
3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:					
1. Alexandria is a big city on the Mediterranean Sea.					
a) deserted b) farm c) coastal d) desert					
2. A is the natural home or environment of an animal, plant, or other	ier				
organism. a) habit b) habitat c) hobby d) health					

3. Marsa Matrouh is to t	the west of Egypt. T	o change "west" into	an adjective, we
add the suffix "	FF Control of the Con		
a) -ern			d) -able
	ır environment. "Pr	otect" here is similar i	in meaning
			d) hill
		·	
		•	
н н			te "y" and add
			d) -ment
·			d) built
		-	
a) desert	b) lake	c) hell	d) mountain
			s) in brackets:
. The club is a	(two hours) dri	ve from my village.	
 Which kinds of habita 	ts (are	finding) at Gebel Elb	pa?
. My room	. (doesn't tidy) by m	y sister; I usually tidy	it myself.
Lunch is usually prepa	ared and	(serving) by my si	ster when my
	nere many different	nlants	(find)
	(using) to make it	ns of things, medali	ig 100a products
•			
. The earthquake	(was caused	i) the disappearance	of old houses in
Syria.			
. What time was the las	t email	(send)?	
. The plane	(was taken) <mark>off ha</mark>	lf an hour ago.	
	add the suffix "	add the suffix "	a) -ern b) -ly c) -ive We should protect our environment. "Protect" here is similar to "

Al-Adwag Test on Unit







Language Functions

Finish the following dialogue:

Zahraa is playing a game on her phone.
Retal : What are you doing, Zahraa?
Zahraa: (1)
Retal : (2)?
Zahraa: Sure, I can explain. You have to collect many points by completing
different tasks.
Retal : I'm sorry. (3)
Zahraa: Tasks are like challenges that you need to complete in the game.
Retal : (4)?
Zahraa: Of course! For example, one task could be to find a hidden treasure.
Retal : (5)
games within the main game.
Zahraa: Exactly! You got it, Retal.
Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

covers - covered - coastal - fossils - coast - grasslands

There are many kinds of habitats. A (1) habitat is next to the sea. Many animals live there like sea turtles, but animals like sheep and cows enjoy the where they can eat. A wetland habitat is often (3)..... green (2) by water. Animals like frogs and crocodiles lived in the wetland. We know this because hundreds of (4) are found there.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Animals live in many different habitats all around the world. Some animals live in the forest, where there are lots of trees and plants. They can find food and build their homes in the trees. Other animals live in the ocean, where they swim in the water and find food such as fish and plants. Other animals thrive تردهر in the open grasslands, where they can run and hunt freely. Some animals even live in the

desert, where it is very hot and dry. They have special ways to stay cool and find water. Animals in the Arctic live in the snowy, icy land and have thick fur to keep warm. No matter where they live, animals have special ways to survive in their habitats.

Lastly, some animals make their homes in city environments, among buildings and busy streets. It's amazing to see all the different places where animals make their homes!

A)	Choose the co	rrect answer from a	, b, c or d:	
	1. This text is m	ainly about different	t for anima	als.
	a) plants	b) homes	c) spices	d) species
	2. There are	habitats men	tioned in the text.	
	a) six	b) five	c) four	d) three
B)	Answer the fo	llowing questions:		
	3. What are son	ne of the different ha	bitats where anima	ls live?
	4444 >>================================	***************************************	**** **********************************	
	4. Summarise t	he second paragrapl	n in one sentence.	
	***************		***************************************	***************************************
	5. What does th	ne underlined prono	un " <u>it</u> " refer to?	
	*******************	***************************************	***************************************	***************************************
	6. Why do you	think that only a few	animals can live in i	cy land?

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary and Structure

1 happen	s when all the trees in	an area are cut do	wn.	فالسهم 3000
a) Freezing	b) Deforestation	c) Cooling	d) Pop	oulation

- 2. A/ An is a person who owns, or has, something.
- a) tenant b) caller d) visitor c) owner
- 3. A big fire the house. It damaged it all. a) saved b) contained d) destroyed c) protected
- 4. You shouldyourself when you're angry.
 - a) damage b) design d) control c) break

Question Tackles	. 1 Speaking	2 & 3 Reading Comprehens	4 sion Vocabulary	5 Language	6 Writing
			لت الامتحان لتحديد نقاط القوة وا	رجاتك فى كل عمارة من عما	ا الجدول يوضح د
UESTIO	N SURVEY	/			
************			4 4 8 4 8 5 8 8 5 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 9 8 4 9 6 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4	*1*************************************	
*********	==<>====	P	*******************		
************	******************	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~		***********************	411174111114144
***************************************				******************************	
*****************	****************	#014044*************************	P#RP##\$###465#65#(pw66p#588####		***********
		************************			**********
******************	*********	***************************	\$\$\$~\$v\$******		**********
			*************************		44444444
**************		*************************	>0790v40400vpodayaaradaanaana	DIARRF###\$P\$\$\$#############################	400000000000000000000000000000000000000
************	P#140055545000000000000000000000000000000		*****************************	************************	. «
mile of	TE HORDINE		Al Nayzak Lake	7	
Nrito ON	IE HIINDDS	D and TEN (110)	words on:		
		D	Writing		
o. Hie Gi	reat wall of	China	(De) built with	nce in the past	ىتىرقىق ۲۰۲۶ م
		(usually hel			
		(always/			
		(plant) in Eg			·
		(visit) by m			۲۰
	•	ences with the co			
a) lucl		b) kind	c) easy	d) lov	elv
	a terrible a	eccident. Ten peop	ne died. The ant	onym or term	DIE 12
a) dis-		b) un-	c) en-	d) im	
2 /TIC.		the Research			

Bubble Sheet Exercises

1	inish the followi	ng dialogue:			
	Rana asks Sama t	o help her mai	ce a cake.		
1	Rana: Can you he	lp me?			
	Sama: Sure. (1)	######################################	?		
	a) How do you :	say	b) Wha	nt do you add	
	c) How can I he	p you	d) Hov	v much salt	
	Rana: I want to m	ake a cake.			
	ama: You should	beat flour, eggs	, milk and sugar		
F	Rana: Could you t	ell me how mu	ch sugar I should	d add?	
5	<mark>ama:</mark> (2)		Two little cup	s and mix all the	ese ingredients.
	_		nks c) Sorr		Of course
	Rana: Should I mi				
5	iama: (3)	*******************************		•	
	a) With your ha		b) With	a spoon	
	c) Yes, you shou			you shouldn't	
F	Rana: (4)				
	a) What should				
			d) Whe	en should I bake	it?
	ama: You should				
1	Rana: (5)				
	a) Of course		c) Thar	iks d	Sorry
3	ama: You're welco	ome.			
2 C	hoose the correc	t form of the v	vord(s) in the bi	rackets from a,	b, c or d:
1	. When	(does) your	breakfast eaten	every day?	
	a) is	b) was	c) does	ď) did
2	. The vase		•		
	a) had	b) has	c) is		was
3	Television is				
	a) watching		d c) watc		to watch
4	. Who				to water
					invented
5			ng c) was i	_	invented
ر	. My mother usua				C. C. Lal
	a) tells	b) tell	c) told	a,	is told
ANS	WER HERE			0000	
					1/4/
	1 1 (a)b(c)d 2 1 (a)b(c)d				5 a) b (c) d



OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

Reading An article about climate change; a post about a school project; blogs about

a recycling project and weaving; a text about seagrass

Writing A plan for a recycling project; a speech about how to keep air clean; a short

report about a habitat

Listening A radio report about an environmental problem; a discussion about printer

cartridges; identifying word stress; a speech about helping the environment

Speaking Discussing environmental problems; giving a speech

Language Verb + to or -ing

Life Skills Problem solving and decision making



Lessons 1 & 2





SB pages 12 - 15 WB pages 77 & 78



- قم بدراسة العفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة !متحانية.
- 🧶 قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

absorb (ed) (v)	يمتص	global warming (n)	الاحتباس الحرارى
air pollution (n)	تلوث الهواء	greenhouse gases (n)	غازات الاحتباس الحرارى
carbon dioxide (n)	ثانى أكسيد الكربون	industry (n)	ألصناعة
climate change (n)	تغير المناخ	landfill site (n)	موقع دفن النفايات
coral reefs (n)	الشعاب المرجانية	melting ice (n)	ذوبان الجليد
deforestation (n)	إزالة الغابات/التصحر	methane (n)	غاز الصيثان
drought (n)	چفاف	oil (n)	بترول/نفط/زيت
electrical equipment (n)	معدات كمربائية	oxygen (n)	الأكسجين
electricity (n)	كهرباء	planet (n)	كوكب
flood (n)	فيضان	renewable (adj)	متجدد
forest fires (n)	حرائق الغابات	solar energy (n)	طاقة شمسية
fossil fuel (n)	الوقود الحفري	wind power (n)	طاقة الرياح

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

bin (n)	سلة قمامة	recycle (ed) (v)	يعيد التدوير/التصنيع
chemicals (n)	مواد كيميائية	rubbish (n)	قمامة
collect (ed) (v)	يجمع	transport (n)	النقل/المواصلات
environmental (adj)	بيئات	volunteer (n)	متطوع

Choose and complete:

transport - equipment - industry - rubbish

- 1 The software develops computer programs.
- 2 Egypt has different types of that help people to travel around the country.
- 3 Don't throw on the ground, put it in the bin.

هدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

(n) = noun (adi) = adjective

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meanin	عرادفها (g	Antonym (Opposite)	امسحد
absorb (v)	يمتص	take in	يمتص	leak	يتسرب
avoid (v)	يتجنب	stop/prevent	يتوقف/يمتنع	continue	يستمر
create (v) เก	يخلق/ينش	make/produce	يصنع/ينتج	destroy	يدمر
increase (v)	يزيد	raise	يزيد	reduce/decrease	يقلل
keep (v)	يحافظ	preserve	يحفظ	endanger	يعرض للخطر
melt (v)	يذوب	dissolve	يذوب	freeze	تيخمد
problem (n)	مشكلة	trouble	مشكلة	solution	حل
serious (adj)	خطير/جاد	dangerous	خطير	safe	أمن

Language Expressions

وية	اللغ	يرات	التعب
-----	------	------	-------

1	get	>	worse	يزداد سوءًا	255	01/2005	
ľ	take	>	a shower	يأخذ حماقًا	a55	> exams	ينجح فى الامتحانات

Prepositions

الحر	حروف
-	7,

breathe in	يستنشق	reason for	سبن ٦
breathe out	يزفر (يخرج الزفير)	pay for	يدفع مقابل
come back	يعود/يرجع	slow down	يبطئ
cut down	يقطع	solution to	حل ك
in the same way	بنفس الطريقة	take away	76

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	Past participle
leave	يترك/يغادر	left	left
pay for	يدفع ثمنا	paid for	paid for

Choose and complete: took – freeze – for – to

- 1 You need to pay . . . the toy you want to buy.
- 2 After a long day of hard work, he ... a shower.
- 3 When you put ice in the sun, it melts. The antonym of "melt" is ".....".

يهدف هذا التدريب
لقياس فهمك
للكلمات، مرادفها
وعكسما وحروف
الجر وتصريمات
الأفعال.



آل ادرس مفردات اللغة جيدًا لأنها موضع أسثلة امتحانية.



Definitions التعريفات

_			230
absorb	يمتص	to take in a liquid(1) or gases through a surface(2)	
air pollution	تلوث الهواء	damage caused to the air by chemicals ⁽³⁾ and waste ⁽⁴⁾	سائل (1)
carbon dioxi	de ثانہ اکسید الکربون	a gas which we breathe out and which is produced by burning fossil fuels	سطم (2)
climate chang	تغير المناخ e	how the Earth's weather changes	
deforestation	٦ إزالة الغابات/التصحر	when all the trees in an area are cut down	عواد كيميائية (3)
drought	جفاف	a long period 51 of time during which no rain falls	(4) ö alaā
fossil fuel	وقود حفری	natural material 67 such as petrol and oil that you can burn for energy	b+
greenhouse	gas غاز الاحتباس الحرارى	a gas in the air such as carbon dioxide which can cause global warming	فترة (5)
landfill site	موقع دفن النفايات	a place where rubbish is taken, often to be buried ⁽⁷⁾ under the ground/a place where people leave rubbish on the land	مادة حام (6)
melting ice	دُوبان الجليد	a problem in the Arctic and Antarctic because of global warming	يدفن (7)
methane	غاز العيثان	a natural gas often produced by animals and dead ⁸ plants/a greenhouse gas from landfill sites	ميت (8)
solar energy	الطاقة الشمسية	energy from the sun	

اللاحقة Suffix

	Word	الكلمة	Suffix مُلاحقة	الوظيفة Function	The new word الكلمة الجديدة
environment (n) بيئة		-al	تحويل الاسم لصفة	environmental (adj) سيئه	
	equip (v)	ment- يعد/يجهز (v) ر		تحويل الفعل لاسم	equipment (n) معدات/أجهزة
	farm (v)	يزرع	-ing	تحويل الفعل لاسم	farming (n) الزراعة
	renew (v)	تخدد	-able	تحويل الفعل لصفة	renewable (adj) متجدد

البادئة Prefix

البادئة Prefix	Function	الوظيفة	Word	أكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
re-	قعلد الإعادة	تعطی م	cycle (v) ā	دورة/يركب دراج	recycle (v)	يعيد تدوير



Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- How can we help solve the environmental problems?



Listen to the radio programme. Which of the environmental problems on page 12 will this project help to stop?

SB page 13

In the cities of Cairo, Giza and Fayoum, there is a project that is teaching people about climate change⁽¹⁾ and how to help the environment by recycling(2) rubbish.

Over 400 women volunteers(3) visit houses in these cities every week. The volunteers ask people to put their rubbish into three different bins: for plastic, paper and metal. When the volunteers come back a week later, they pay the families money for the rubbish they have collected. Then they take away⁽⁴⁾ the rubbish for recycling.

"If families collect their paper, plastic and metal, we will pay them for it," says Dalia. "Then we can take away the rubbish and recycle it. It's a great solution(5) to a big problem, because the family get some money and we help the environment."





- تغير المباخ (1)
- إعادة التصيم (2)
- متطوعون (3)
- نبعد (4)
- حل (5)

"Giving the main idea"

"ممارة إعطاء الفكرة الأساسية"

عن ضعن العهارات التب تختبرها قطعة الفهم هب مهارة اســتخلاص الفكرة الأساســية للنص أو لفقرة معينة ويقصد بها تحديد الفكرة الأساسـية الته يدور حولها النص أو الفقرة لأنه من الممكن أن يعرض الكاتب أفكارًا مختلفة فه، فقرات متنوعة وعند قراءة الفقرات سنحد أنها تدور كلها عن موضوع واحد هو الفكرة الأساسية أو العنوان المناسب، وقد يختلف شكل السؤال الذي يناقش هذه المهارة كالآتم:

- What's the main idea of the text? Give a suitable title to the passage.
- In the previous passage, the main idea of the text is "......".
- a) Volunteers

- b) A visit to El-Fayoum
- c) A project for recycling rubbish
- d) Collecting money

Pre-reading question: - From your point of view, what's the main reason for climate change?





SB page 14

Our planet is getting hotter and our weather is changing. There are more floods⁽¹⁾, droughts⁽²⁾ and forest fires than at any time in history. One of the reasons for this is climate change.



Climate change is caused by greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide. These are made when we burn fossil fuels⁽³⁾ such as oil. Rubbish in landfill sites makes a greenhouse gas called methane. Deforestation ⁴⁾ also produces greenhouse gases. Trees absorb carbon dioxide from the air. When we cut down trees, the carbon dioxide stays in the air.





If we keep burning fossil fuels, climate change will get worse. So, we need to use cleaner renewable energy⁽⁵⁾ such as solar energy and wind power⁽⁶⁾. We must start recycling more rubbish and stop putting rubbish in landfill sites. If we recycle more paper, we can avoid cutting down our forests. This will help slow down climate change.



فیضانات (1)	جفاف (2)	وقود حفری (3)
eterroremental anno men manne	savena consume discover and their descri-	CONTRACTOR OF CONTRACTOR OF
إزالة الغابات/التصحر (4)	طنقة متجددة (5)	قوة الرياح (6)

Complete the blog with these verbs. Which of the topics from the graph on page 15 of the Student's Book is the blog about? WB Page 78

Buildings cause 6% of our greenhouse gases⁽¹⁾. If we keep **building** houses in the same way, global warming⁽²⁾ will continue. I think we should **decide** to build houses that need **to use** less electricity from fossil fuels. We can do this by planning **to build** houses that use renewable energy. We should also avoid **leaving** all our electrical equipment on when we are not using it!



- غازات الاحتباس الحراري (1)
- الاحتباس الحرارى (2)

Post-reading question:

- What could we do to help the environment?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1 Read and complet	e the text with word	s from the following	J list: ۲۰۲۳ فيسا
change	– made – gases – dro	oughts – make – ene	ergy
Our planet is h	otter and our weathe	er is changing. There	e are more floods,
(1) and	forest fires than any	time in history. One	of the reasons for
that is climate (2)	which is cau	ised by greenhouse (3) such
as carbon dioxide.	These are (4)	when we burn for	sil fuels.
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. Trees are good for	us because they brea	the in	کمر ،لشیح ۲۰۲۶
a) oxygen	b) fossil fuels	c) carbon dioxide	d) water
2 happens	when all the trees in	an area are cut dowr	J• ६ - ८ ६ जनकारित
a) Freezing	b) Deforestation	c) Cooling	d) Population
3. To get the noun fr	om the verb "farm", we	e add the suffix "	البحر لأحفر ٢٠٢٣
a) -ed	b) -ing	c) -ly	d) -tion
	having more	because a lot of the	e world's ice is
melting.			نفاهمتر ع. ٤٠
a) wind		c) floods	
	tive from the word "rer		
a) -ful	*		
	hrowing rubbish into t	the Nile. The word "av	oid" can be
replaced with			r-rrua
	b) set up	_	
	" to the word "cycle"		
a) im-	b) un-	•	d) dis-
	n dioxide from the air. "		
a) take in		c) put into	d) throw away
	from the sun is called		المنصره ۲۰۲۲
	b) solar energy		d) methane
10. A is a lon			ID 6
	b) deforestation		
11. Planting trees is an			*
a) -al		c) -able	_
12. Carbon dioxide is a	an example of	gases which	can cause global
warming.	h) araanhawa	a) law 460	all an altin
a) climate	b) greenhouse	c) iandfill	d) melting
تقويم بعد استشارة معلمك) الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق ال	ية التحصات، قم علجاية الـ zip	a vielt lat (9)

Language

1 The First Conditional with

- e.g. . If families collect their paper, plastic and metal, we will pay them for doing this.
 - We will pollute the air if we burn plastic rubbish.

Usage

الاستخدام

- We use if/when + present simple + will to talk about things in the future which we think will probably happen.

- تستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولم للتحدث عن أشياء نعتقد أنها من المحتمل أن تحدث في المستقبل

- e.g. . We'll send you emails if we visit Aswan.
 - If we keep rubbish in landfill sites, we'll make more methane.

Form

التكوين

ادًا/When

subject + present simple, پیدان میاری بسیط subject + will /wont + inf. پاندان بالاغلان بالاغلام

- e.g. . If our seas become warmer, coral reefs will die.
 - When we recycle old things, the world will be greener.

Subject + will /won't + inf. مصدر الفعل الفاعل if/ when اذا/عندها subject + present simple مضارع بسیط الفاعل

- e.g. . Our environment will be cleaner when we recycle our rubbish.
 - Climate change will get worse if we don't avoid cutting down trees.

Got it

- 1 If she comes early, she(watch) the film.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (will watch) لأن بعد (if) مضارعًا بسيطًا. فالجملة الأخرى تكون في المستقبل.
- 2 When Sally(help) her parents, they will be proud of her.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (helps) لأن بعد (When) مضارعًا بسيطًا والفاعل مفرد غائب والجملة الأخرى في المستقبل.
- 3 Anas won't catch the train if he (not/got) up early.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (doesn't get) لأن قبل if مستقبلًا (won't) فيتبع if مضارع بسيط.

7
1

السؤال

Will + subject + inf. مصدر الفعل الفاعل

if/When اذا/عندما

subject + present simple ...? الفاعل مضارع بسيط

•.g. • A: Will Dina speak English well if her parents move to Canada?

B: Yes, she will.

B: No. she won't.

e.g. • A: Will you buy a new car if you have enough money?

B: Yes, | will.

B: No. I won't.

السؤال بأداة استفهام 2. Wh-question

O. Word أداة استفهام will + subject + inf. مصدر الفعل الفاعل if/When اذا/عندا

subject + present simple ...? مضارع يسيط الفاعل

•.g. • A: What will happen if we don't recycle rubbish?

B: If we don't recycle rubbish, it will be hotter.

•.g. • A: What will you do if it is hot tomorrow?

B: If it is hot tomorrow, we will go to the beach.

Got it

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

(1) What will happen if you (didn't) pass your exams?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (don't) لأن قبل (if) مستقبلًا (will) فيتبع if مضارع بسيط.

.....(Do) you buy a new laptop if you join the university?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (Will) لأن بعد (if) مضارعنا بسيطًا، وبالتالف يسبقها مستقبل.

(3) Where will you(going) if you want to go out?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (go) لأن (Will) دائما يأته بعدها مصدر الفعل.



Language Exercises (1)



Remembering A Understanding Applying A Analysing A Evaluating A Creating

1. If it(rain) heavily, we will use umbrellas.	L - Lh. vîaðrun				
2. What(would) you do if you don't understand the homework?	خاف شنه ۲۰۲۳ د ۲۰۲۳				
3. We(order) pizza if we feel too tired to cook.					
4. If you call me, I (would) go to the party with you tonight.	L.LL aridmouri				
5. If it(be) fine tomorrow, we will go to the zoo.	كفرانشىخ ۲۰۲۶				
6. Eyad (not/buy) the car if he doesn't have enough money.	المرتفتة ٤٠٤٤				
7. What(you/do) if you don't catch the train?	الدقهلية ٢٠-٢				
8. My brothers won't watch a film if they (not/ finish) their ho	mework.				
9. If he reads the question well, he (answer) it.	الدمهلية ٢٠٢٤				
10. Mariam (be) upset if you forget her birthday.					
11. If the car (repairs) well, I will travel to Alexandria.					
12. If you (not/listen) to the instructions, you will make mistake	es.				
13. If the train is late, I (phone) you.	WB				
14. How will Tarek feel if he(go) to bed very late tonight?	WB				
15. If you keep eating sweets, you(have) bad teeth.	WB				
16. If my father(not/wear) a coat, he will get cold.					
17. He'll cause less pollution if he (drive) an electric car.					
18. If she(reading) the story well, she will answer the question	\$. 7 • 7 £ a <u>ugulal</u> l				
19. If I have more time, I (reading) more books.	البحر الاحصر ٢٠٢٣				
20. What will you do if you(got) lost in a big city?					

2. Varior - (bit - int.) in (v - ing)

Verbs + (to + inf.)

advise	ينصح	hope	يأمل	teach	يُعلم
agree	يوافق	invite	деэл	tell	ِ يخبر
allow/permit	يسمح	learn	يتعلم	want	یرید
ask	يطلب	need	يحتلج	warn	ً يحذر
choose	يختار	offer	يعرض	would like	آفد
decide	يقرر	order	يأمر	would love	يحب
encourage	يشجع	plan	يخطط	would prefer	يفضل

- •.g. We need to use cleaner renewable energy.
 - We decided (to/not to) go out.



- في حالة النفي نستخدم not to.

Verbs + (inf. + ing)

avoid	يتجنب	mind	يمانع
enjoy	नं घरपाण	practise	يصارس
escape	يهرب	recommend	, توص ہ نہ
finish	முகப்	spend	یقضمه (وقتا)
go	بخهب	suggest	، يقترح
keep	يحتفظ/يستمر	understand	
dislike	يكره	deny	، پنگر

- •.g. If we keep burning fossil fuels, climate change will get worse.
 - He suggested not eating at that restaurant.



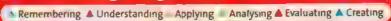
- في حالة النفي نضيف not قبل (inf. + ing).

Got it?

- 1 Hanaa likes to practise(speak) English with native speakers.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (speaking) لأن الفعل (practise) يتبعه (inf. + ing).
- 2 Our teacher encouraged us(try) recycling old things.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (to try) لأن الفعل (encourage) يتبعه (to + inf.).
- - الإجابة الصحيحة (not visiting) لأن الفعل (recommend) يتبعه (inf. + ing).



Language Exercises (2)





1. We need (using) cleaner renewable energy.	القاهره ۲۰۲۴
2. We should keep (build) new schools.	الحبرة ٢٠٢٣
3. The doctor advised me (take) twice a day for two weeks.	
4. My little sister loves to go(shop) with mum.	
5. Ahmed has chosen (study) maths at university.	WB
6. My family plan(spend) the weekend in Alexandria.	(• ८५, घठेगा।
7. Do you enjoy(play) the piano?	خروب سيناء ۲۰۲۳
8. Would you mind (help) me?	القاهرة ٢٠٢٤
9. I finished(do) my homework earlier than before.	
10. Last month, we decided (spent) the weekend in Alexandria.	سوسي ٢٠٢٤
11. She spends her weekends (read) adventure stories.	
12. Do you recommend (to watch) this film?	
13. I suggest(not/stay) up too late tonight.	
14. I would prefer (walk) rather than drive.	
15. I was warned (not/ touch) the hot pan.	
16. We should avoid(cut) down trees.	رمتوم ۲۰۲۶
17. That bird keeps (make) a loud noise.	لاسكىدرية ٢٠٢٤
18. Shahenda agreed(not/using) her phone during family time	
19. They don't allow people (smoke) in the kitchen.	
20. Students understand (study) hard is key to success.	







Discussing environmental problems

مناقشة المشاكل البيئية

Situation

ما يقال فم هذا الموقف

Response

حملة الرد



What will happen if we recycle rubbish?

ماذا سيحدث لو أعدنا تصنيع القمامة؟

Our environment will be cleaner.

ستصبح بيئتنا أكثر نظافة.





How does deforestation create greenhouse gases?

كيف ينتج التصحر غازات الاحتباس الحرارى؟

When we cut down trees, the carbon dioxide stays in the air.

عندما نقوم بقطع الأشجار، يظل غاز ثانه أكسيد الكربون فه الهواء.





Why are trees good for the environment?

لماذا تعد الأشجار مفيدة للبيئة؟

Because they breathe in carbon dioxide which is bad for the environment.

لأنها تستنشق غاز ثانت أكسيد الكربون الضار بالبيئة.



Speaking Exercise

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Finish the following dialogue:

-	Samai	r is asking Yara about environmental problems.
	Yara	: Hi Samar, do you know why trees are good for the environment?
	Samar	: (1)l think because they give us oxygen.

Samar: That's not good. (3)_____?

Yara : We can recycle to help keep the environment clean.

Samar : (4)....?

Yara: We can also plant more trees.

Yara: That's right! They breathe in carbon dioxide which is bad for the environment.





How to write a review of recycling

كيفية كتابة تقييم عن التدوير

- I think recycling is very (صفة).
- We need recycling for many reasons.
- Recycling saves a lot of energy.
- Recycling paper saves millions of trees.
- Moreover, recycling reduces the amount of waste.
- In addition, we use this recycled material for producing many new products.

Writing tips

Use varied sentence patterns in your writing. There should be both long and short sentences. استخدم نصاخج متنوعة من الجمل. يجب أن تكون هناك جمل طويلة وأخرى قصيرة فم الفقرة.

Example

"Recycling"

Recycling is very important as it helps to save our planet. First, it saves energy. Recycling materials uses less energy than making new products. Secondly, it reduces the amount of waste that is sent to landfill sites. When we leave waste on landfill sites for a long time, it produces different kinds of greenhouse gases, like methane. Thirdly, recycling paper and wood saves millions of trees that breathe in carbon dioxide and make oxygen. So, it helps our environment to be cleaner. Finally, recycling creates new jobs every year. So, it helps people who don't have jobs to find work. I think recycling is the best solution for helping our environment. We should all learn to recycle old things.

Check Point

Write a review about:

"Environmental problems"

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 8 (18.2)



1 Finish the following	dialogue:		الوبدي الحجيد ٢٠٢٤			
Mostafa is reading a	n article about glo	bal warming.				
Ahmed : What are yo	_					
Mostafa: (1)		HVFFF007UJJJ50RT0HE60DADRAHJ8AA0AAAAAA H				
Ahmed : What is it about?						
Mostafa: It is about global warming.						
Ahmed : (2)	***************************************	?				
Mostafa: It means the	e increase of tempe	erature.				
Ahmed: Can we solv	· ·					
Mostafa: (3)						
Ahmed : (4)						
Mostafa: We can solv						
Ahmed : (5)						
Read and complete tl	ne text with words	from the following	list: (· (E bluo)			
reason	s – reduce – is – ca	uses – forests – has				
Climate change m	eans the change i	n the world climate.	There are many			
(1) of clin	mate change, such	as environmental p	ollution and the			
destruction of (2).	. Climate o	change (3)	lot of destructive			
effects on everything						
dangerous changes in			global warming.			
			giobai waining.			
Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c o	or d:				
1. A is a place	e where rubbish is	taken, often to be bu	ried under			
the ground.						
a) climate change	b) landfill site	c) solar energy	d) fossil fuel			
2is a problem						
a) Methane		_	_			
3. Some can be						
a) volunteers		c) chemicals	d) reefs			
4. Wind and waves are t						
			الفيوم ٢٠٢٤			
a) renewable energy	b) fossii tueis	c) climate change	d) pollution			

5. The pre	fix"	" is used to add the	e meaning "do	again".	العربية ٢٠٢٣
a) bi-		b) re-	c) di-	d)) in-
6. My cott	on jacket	absorbs water from	n rain. "Absorl	bs" here is li	ke ""
					المتوفية ٢٢
a) takes	in	b) turns off	c) throws	away d) puts into
4 Complete	the sente	ences with the corr	ect form of th	ne word(s) ir	n brackets:
1. Nuts m	nake me ill,	so I have to avoid	(eats)	them.	WB
2. Where	will you	(lived) if you	ı get a good jo	ob?	أرهر دفياط ٢٠٢٤
3. The go	vernment	plans(pla	nt) a lot of tree	es.	۲۰۲۳ لـف
4. If our s	eas becom	e warmer, coral ree	fs (d	ie).	S8
5. We de	cided	(keep) our stre	ets clean.		لحيره ٢٠٢٤
5 Write ON	E HUNDRE	D and TEN (110) w	ords on:		القامرة ٢٠٢٣
		"Keeping ou	air clean"		

		PI\$\$BII4414441PBIPF4B44B401>>1IIII14PIP			
		************			,
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	41 > 1 > 1 > 1 > 1 > 1 > 1 > 1 > 1 > 1	· ~ ~		
120101454515644400		~=~=<= <i>~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~</i>		/	
,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	AIA4A4 <ba+4+ibiidiia>444440IADIBPI4E</ba+4+ibiidiia>			
*************		•=====================================			
		***************************************	********************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
Contract to					
Marie Committee and the same	الواد المساولة و	2			
				به	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
Complete	e the sente	ences with the cori	rect form of t	ne word(s) i	n brackets:
1. The co	lours make	the picture beautif	ul	(look) at	
2. If we g	o to the pa	rk, (no	t/bring) <mark>your c</mark>	og with you	l.
3. I wante	ed to go an	d (saw) the show, bu	t no one else	e interested.
QUESTION	SURVEY				
		والضعف لديك.	ت الامتحان لتحديد نقاط القوة	فه کل معارة من معارا:	
Question	1	2	3	4	5
Tackles	Speaking	Reading comprehension	Vocabulary	Language	Writing
Mark					



Lessons 3 & 4





S8 pages 16 - 18 | WB pages 81

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

cartridge (n)	خرطوشة (وعاء حبر)	foom (n)	ُ نول
colourful (adj)	زاهى اللون/علون	printer (n)	طابعة
fabric (n)	نسيج القماش	reform (v/n)	يصلح/إصلاح
field (n)	ملعب/حقل	thread (n)	خيط
fishing net (n)	شبكة صيد	waste (n)	نفایات
head teacher (n)	مدير المدرسة	weaver (n)	عامل النسيج
ink (n)	حبر	weaving (n)	النسيج

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

address (n)	عنوان (مكان)	jewellery (n)	مج وه رات
art (n)	فن	kill (ed) (v)	يقتل
blog (n)	مدونة إلكترونية	machine (n)	اَلة
bottle top (n)	غطاء الزجاجة	post (n)	منشور
bricks (n)	طوب	project (n)	مشروع
carpet (n)	سجادة	recycling box (n)	صندوق إعادة التدوير
cross (ed) (v)	يعبر/يتقاطع مع	recycling centre (n)	مركز إعادة التدوير
culture (n)	ثَقَافة	social media (n)	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى
design (ed) (v)	يصمم	stone (n)	حجر
discussion (n)	مناقشة	surprised (adj)	مندهش
Egyptian (n/adj)	مصرى	technology (n)	- تڪنولوجيا
item (n)	عنصر/پند	university (n)	جامعة

Choose and complete: cultures – waste – stone – field

- 1 My friends usually play football in the new _____.
- 2 We can learn about different when we travel abroad.
- 3 Let's recycle paper, plastic and cans to help protect our planet from too much

بهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها	Antonym (Opposite)	اعكسما
below (adv)	تجت	under/beneath	تحت	above/over	أعلى/فوق
broken (adj)	مڪسور	damaged	محطم	unbroken	غير مكسور
connected (adj)	متصل	linked	متصل	disconnected	غير متصل
ن (expensive (adj)	غالب الثم	costly	مكلف	inexpensive/cheap	رخيص الثمن
fantastic (adj)	رائع	wonderful	رائع	terrible/horrible	فظيع/رميب
inside (adv)	بالداخل	indoors	بالداخل	outside	بالخارج
latest (adj)	أحدث	modern	حديث	old	قديم
traditional (adj)	: تقلیدی	old	قديم	new/modern	حديث

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

find	> a way	keep يجد طريقة	> clean	يحافظ على نظافة
do	> research	mak يقوم بعمل بحث	e > a plan	يقوم بوضع خطة

Prepositions

حروف الجر

ĺ	according to	make into وفقًا لـ	يحول إلى
	connected to	throw away متصل ب	يتخلص من

Check Point

Choose and complete:

latest - with - to - keep

- 1 Please, your room clean and organised.
- 2 According the news, it will be a very cold winter.
- 3 I got the book from the library to read tonight.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها وحروف الجر والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الحر.



أدرس مفردات اللغة جيدًا لأنها موصع أسئلة امتحابية.



Definitions

التعريفات

cartridge	خرطوشة	a piece of plastic which contains(1) and supplies(2) ink for a printer	تحتوی (1)
fabric	نسيج القماش	cloth ⁽³⁾ or material which can be used to make clothes, bags, etc.	تمد (2) قماش (3)
ink	באָر	a liquid ⁽⁴⁾ used in pens or printers for writing, drawing, etc.	سائل (4)

loom	ماكينة النسيج	a machine used for weaving	
thread	خيط	a long piece of cotton, silk, etc. which people can use to sew ⁽⁵⁾ or make clothes	/E) b.
weaver	عامل النسيج	a person who makes cloth by weaving	(5) b <u>u</u>
weaving	النسيج	the art of making cloth by crossing threads using a special machine	

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	Function مُقلِفة	The new word ألكلمة الجديدة
colour (n)	لون	-ful	تحويل الاسم لصفة	colourful (adj) زاهم اللون/ملون
discuss (v)	يناقش	-ion	تحويل الفعل لاسم	discussion (n) مناقشة
Egypt (n)	مصر	-ian	تحويل الاسم لصفة/ اسم فاعل	Egyptian (n/adj) משرى
expense (n) ققة	مصروف/نة	-ive	تحويل الاسم لصفة	expensive (adj) غالب الثمن
print (v)	تطنع	05	N I	printer (n) مابعة
weave (v)	ينسج	-er	تحويل الفعل لاسم	weaver (n) نساج
tradition (n)	تقليد	-al	تحويل الاسم لصفة	traditional (adj) تقلیدی

Language **Notes**

Making a suggestion Let's + inf.

تقديم اقتراح

هيا بنا

Why don't we + inf.?

لم لا...؟

Let's watch TV tonight.

• Why don't we start a recycling project?

a way to + inf.

طريقة اـ

- They found a way to make old plastic bags into long threads.
- a way of + (inf. + ing)

طريقة اـ

• They found a way of making old plastic bags into long threads.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

-have a picnic outside?
 - a) How about b) We could
- c) Let's
- d) Why don't we

- 2) We must find a way
- solve this problem.

- a) of
- b) to

- c) into
- d) at

Reading & Listening Skills







Listen to Dalida and Sherifa talking then choose the correct answer.

SB Page 16

Dalida I want to print an article from the internet, but the printer is broken⁽¹⁾.

Sherifa Really? What's wrong, Dalida? Let me look. No, the printer isn't broken. It needs a new printer cartridge⁽²⁾.

Dalida Of course. You're right, Sherifa. I think there's a new one in the cupboard.

Sherifa What are you going to do with the old one?

Dalida I'll throw it away. I always throw them away.

Sherifa You can't throw it away!

Dalida Why not?

Sherifa

That is very bad for the environment. Ink from the printer cartridge can get into rivers and the sea. The ink kills⁽³⁾ fish and other sea

animals. It's really terrible. You must recycle it.

Dalida Oh, no. I didn't know that. That sounds horrible.

Sherifa Look! There's an address on the box. If we send the printer cartridge

to that address, they will recycle it.

Dalida OK. Let's do that. What happens to all the printer cartridges at school?

Sherifa I don't know. I think they're thrown away.

Dalida Well, why don't we start a recycling project?

Sherifa That's a great idea.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

cartridge /ˈkɑːtrɪdʒ/ address /əˈdres/

Post-listening questions:

1 Do you think that their recycling project will succeed? Why/Why not?

Why should we recycle printer cartridge?



معطل (1)

خرطوشة الطابعة (2)

يقتل (3)

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 3

- What do you usually do with your old things or the things you don't want?



Read Dalida and Sherifa's social media post. What have they asked their teachers to do?

SB Page 17

Our School recycling project!

The problem

Five classrooms in our school have a computer and a printer(1). At the moment, we throw away the printer cartridges(2) with the school rubbish. But the ink inside printer cartridges is very bad for the environment(3). So we want to start a school recycling project⁽⁴⁾.



What we are going to do

We have asked our head teacher, Mr Hamdi, if we can start a recycling project, and he said yes. He will let us put a recycling box in the classrooms with طابعة (1) حرطوشة الطابعة (2)

بيئة (3) مشروع إعادة التحوير (4)

printers. We have written emails to all our teachers. We have asked them to put the old printer cartridges in the recycling boxes.

How you can help us

We will take the recycling boxes to the recycling centre every month. But we need volunteers to help us. If you would like to be a volunteer, please write your name and email below.

Thank you.

Dalida and Sherifa

Post-reading questions:

1 Do you like to join Dalida and Sherifa? Why/Why not?
2 Where are they going to put the recycling boxes?
3 What do they want volunteers to do?

Pre-reading question: - How important is the mobile phone for you?



Choose the correct words to complete the blog.

WB Page 79

We all enjoy having new mobile phones, but what should we do with our old phones? Should we keep throwing them away? Remember that it is not easy to make mobile phones. They need **to have** a lot of important materials⁽¹⁾ inside them. When you throw away⁽²⁾ a phone, these materials can be very

المواد الخام (1)

يلقب بعيدًا (2)

(3) ثعداً

bad for the environment. I think that one day, we will not need to buy a new phone every few years. People will design phones that can use the latest(3) technology, even when it changes. Then, we will avoid throwing away our old phones. That will be very good for the environment!

Post-reading question:

- Do you agree with the blog? Why/Why not?

Pre-reading question: - Which materials are easy to recycle?



Read the text about recycling. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences. **WB Page 80**

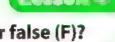
Waste⁽¹⁾ is a big problem around the world. However, many of the things that we throw away can easily be recycled.



- You can recycle cotton and wool to make new clothes. You can also use old plastic bottles to make rubbish bags and plastic bags for shopping.
- You can make lovely⁽³⁾ new handbags from pieces of leather⁽⁴⁾ that factories do not use.
- Some stones are very expensive, but you can make beautiful jewellery(5) from old glass bottles.
- When plastic fishing nets fall into the sea, they are very bad for sea animals. We can collect the fishing nets and recycle them into other plastic items, like sunglasses for example.
- You can make bricks(6) to build houses from old plastic bottle tops. They are very strong!

Post-reading question:

- How could recycling help the environment?



مَّعامة/بفايات (1)

علعب كرة قدم (2)

(3) Land

(4) als

محومرات (5)

طوب (6)

Pre-reading question: - What does the word "tradition" mean?





Read the blog about the Reform Studio in Cairo. What is made there?

Huma (1)

تساحون (3)

الجامعة (5)

خيوط (6)

قماش (7)

سجاد (9)

زاهت الألوال (8)

(4) Jau

عادة/تقليد (2)

SB Page 18

Weaving(1) is an Egyptian tradition(2), but there aren't many traditional weavers(3) in Egypt today. So I was surprised to see three weavers working on traditional looms(4) when I visited the Reform Studio in Cairo.

When Mariam Hazem and Hend Riad were students at university(5), they wanted to do something about plastic rubbish.

They found a way of making old plastic البيئة (١٥) bags into long threads(6), which they could make into fabric (7) on a traditional loom. Then they used the plastic fabric to make colourful⁽⁸⁾ bags, chairs and small carpets(9).





Today their bags, chairs and carpets are sold in shops in Cairo and London. This is a fantastic project because it is great for the environment⁽¹⁰⁾ and great for one of our Egyptian traditions!

Post-reading question:

- What's the main idea of this passage?

1. Complete the text with these words.

There are a lot of traditional arts in Egypt. I learned about the traditional art of weaving at school today. A weaver uses a machine called a loom. This crosses threads under and over each other to make fabric. Weavers can make very beautiful things.

Lesson !

WB Page 80



PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



d) cartridge

d) in-

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

nead and compr	————————		
into-	kills – recycling – car	tridge – away – to	recycle
Many people	have printers and they	know that the ink	is in the (1)
What most peop	ole don't know is when	n we throw (2)	the cartridge.
Ink from the pri	nter cartridge can get	into rivers and the	e sea. That is very bad
	ment. The ink (3)		
decided (4)			
	ect answer from a, b, o	· All Andrews	
	art of making cloth by		ing a special machine.
1 · 13 (1)C	art of making cloth by	crossing timeaus us	لاسكىدرية ٢٠٢٤
a) Moving	b) Weaving	c) Shaving	
2. To get the adject	ctive from the noun "col	lour" we add the su	ıffix ""
a) -ful		c) -ion	
	to form the adjective		
a) -ible		c)-al	
	aterial that is used to m		
a) Glass		c) Fact	
5. In Egypt, farme	rs don't use traditional		
			ىوھاج ۲۰۲۲
a) old	b) expensive	c) modern	d) far
6. A is a	piece of plastic which o	ontains and suppli	es ink for a printer.
			فقر السيخ ٢٠٢٤
a) cartridge	b) carriage	c) banking	d) glass
	me a beautiful piece of	•	
a) thread		c) jewellery	d) ink
	saw my broken vase. I		
a) modern	b) damaged		d) unbroken
	discussabout		_
a) -ed	b) -ive	c) -ful	d) -ion
	catch fish with a fishing		1) 1
a) net	b) weaver	c) printer	d) loom

c) loom

c} im-

a) dis-

a) printer

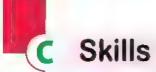
opposite of "connected".

11. A is a machine used for weaving.

b) field

b) ir-

12. My tablet is connected to the internet. Add the prefix "....." to get the







1. How to write a review of a traditional handicraft

كيفية كتابة تقييم عن حرفة يدوية

- Egyptian handicrafts are popular with tourists.
- -There are a lot of schools for learning.
- I t's very important for the Egyptian economy. (الاقتصاد المصرى)

Writing tips

Follow these steps while writing a paragraph:

- Plan your paragraph.
- Write it.

(الحرفة)

- Review your paragraph. * اتبع تلك الخطوات عند كتابة الفقرة:
 - اکتیما، - خطط لفقرتك.
 - راجعما بعد الكتابة.

Example

"A review of a traditional handicraft"

Egyptian handicrafts are popular with tourists. Weaving is one of the most popular crafts in Upper Egypt. To weave, you need looms, threads and needles. A loom is a machine that crosses threads under and over each other to make fabric. Weavers can make very beautiful things. Unfortunately, there aren't many traditional weavers in Egypt today. To encourage people to do that traditional craft, the government is planning to build four new schools to teach weaving in different cities. These schools will have the best weavers all around Egypt. Their job is to teach students how to weave. They also plan to do a recycling project which is connected to weaving. I think weaving is very important for the Egyptian economy.

2. How to write about "the importance of having clean air".

كيف تكتب عن أهمية الحصول على هواء نقى؟

Example

"Clean air"

Clean air is important to our health. There are many things we can do to help reduce air pollution and make the air cleaner. Use buses and trains instead of cars, as they can carry a lot more people on one journey. This decreases the amount of pollution produced. Walking or cycling is better than using a vehicle, as it does not create any pollution. Use less energy so less carbon dioxide is released يُطلق into the air. Most energy is produced by the burning of fossil fuels, like coal الفحم, oil and gas, which create carbon dioxide, a greenhouse gas. Turning off lights when they are not needed and not wasting electricity will reduce the need for energy. All of that means that small changes in our daily routine can make a difference in the quality of the air we breathe. I think it's our role to teach the children how to keep the air cleaner and how to save the environment.

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 8



1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

ىقەھرە ٢٠٢٤

	threads – did – university – do – ugiy – colourful	
	When I was a student at (1) , I wanted to (2) something about plastic rubbish. I found a way of making old bags into long (3) , which I could make into fabric. Then I used fabric to make (4) bags, chairs and small carpets.	_
2	Read the following text, then answer the questions:	الد
	Recycling is when you take old things and turn them into new ones. Do you	u
	know how it all works? The first thing you have to do is collect items that car	n
	be recycled. These include things made out of paper, metal, glass and plastic	
	Soda cans, newspapers, bottles and bags can be recycled.	
	Once you put all your items in a recycling bin, a truck comes to pick then	n
	up. Everything goes to a recycling plant. There, the materials get separated	
	They go into different piles. There are special machines that crush each pile	e
	together.	
	Now let's take a closer look at how old paper is transformed. First, the paper is term into tiny pieces. Then appeals I water with the reliable is proved anto it	
	is torn into tiny pieces. Then special water with chemicals is poured onto it	
	The fibres start to stick together. In time, a brand-new roll of paper is created Recycling keeps our planet healthy. It reduces waste. It saves energy. Remembe	
	the golden rule: Always recycle your products!	1
	A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
	1. The main idea of the passage is that	
	a) things mustn't be recycled b) recycling is a waste of time	
	c) recycling is very important d) never recycle things	
	2 causes the fibres of the tiny pieces of paper to stick together.	
	a) Glue b) Sticky gum	
	c) Special water with chemicals d) A red powder	
	B) Answer the following questions:	
	3. What types of items can be recycled according to the text?	
	4. How can recycling help keep our planet healthy?	
	5. What does the underlined word "There" refer to?	
	6. According to the passage, give two items that can be recycled	

	tne correct answer	2 .		
1. A	is a perso	n who makes clo	th by weaving.	
a) wav		nechanic c)		
2	is a long piece of c	otton, silk, etc. wl	nich people can u	use to sew clothes.
a) Was		nread c)		d) Oil
3. The m	aterial of this dress is	very expensive be	cause it's made o	of a good
				الجيزة ٢٠٢٤
a) fabi	ric b) m	etal c)	ink	d) plastic
4. We ca	n take our old bottle	s and cans to the	recycling	to help
protec	t the Earth.			
a) cen	tre b) fie	eld c)	address	d) art
5. Please	, turn on the print	and	put the paper in	nto it.
a) -ful	-		-ian	
6. Birds v	were flying			
the wa	-			
a) insid		eneath c)	under	d) above
	1		£ +1	A to how shorter
	te the sentences wit			
1. My b	rother asked me to st	op	(run) in the mi	ddle of the street.
				أساؤنا مُن الخارج ٢٠٢٣)
2. If we	keep (burn)	fossils fuels, clim	nate change will	get worse. ۱۰۲۶ میاط
3. My fri	iends encouraged me	2 (apply) for this jo	b.
	ign warns visitors			
	ve more money, I			
5 Write O	NE HUNDRED and Ti	EN (110) words (on:	الحقهبية ٢٠٢٣
	"Things you	can do to help sa	eve the Earth"	
	3 ,			
***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	p+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	444444444444444444444444444444444444444	***************************************
**********			************	
***********			********	**************
Chelleno	my Questions			
Comple	te the sentences wit	h the correct for	m of the word!	محاب عنه نمایة الکتاب. د A in brackets:
•				s) in brackets.
	gest (see		_	
	car needs			
3. Some	big trees are found b	by the sea	(long) the	coast.
QUESTIO	N CHDVEY			
QUESTIO	HOOKAFE	9-1	and Matali olders to Edward	6 no Min o near level live
0	4 0 3	_	ل فهاره من مهارات الافتحال بندر م	هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتك فى كا ع
Question	1 & 2	3	4	5
Tackles	Reading Comprehension	Vocabulary	Language	Writing
Mark				



Lessons 5 & 6





A) Vocabulary

SB pages 19 - 21 WB pages 83 - 85

المفردات الرئيسية

المفردات الإضافية

Key Vocabulary

balcony (n)	شرفة/بلكونة	member (n)	فرد/عضو
energy (n)	طاقة	remind (ed) (v)	يخُکُر
herbs (n)	أعشاب	seagrass (n)	أعشاب البحر
leaf/leaves (n)	ورقة/ أوراق (نيات)	spider plants (n)	نباتات عنكبوتية
lift (n)	3970	washing up water	الماء المتبقى من الغسيل

Additional Vocabulary

brush (ed) (v)	يغسل بالفرشاة	ocean (n)	محتط
diver (n)	غواص	stairs (n)	سلالم
gas (n)	غاز	tap (n)	صنبور/حنفية
invite (d) (v)	de zi	temperature (n)	درجة الحرارة
naturally (adv)	بشكل طبيعى	tips (n)	نصائح/نقاط هامة

Choose and complete: (tips - invite - remind - taps

- 1 If you forget the date of the meeting, I will you.
- 2 Our teacher always gives us some at the end of the lesson.
- 3 I want to you to my birthday party.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكثمات، مرادفها وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها	Antonym (Opposite)	لمسكد
attractive (adj)	جذاب	beautiful	جميل	horrible/terrible	فظيع
careful (adj)	حريص	cautious	בקيص	careless	مهمل
familiar (adj)	مألوف	well-known	ً معروف/شائع	unfamiliar	غير مألوف
open (adj)	مفتوح	wide/unlocked	واسع/غير مة	closed	مغلق
possible (adj)	ممكن	likely	محتمل	impossible	مستحيل
respect (v)	يحترم	admire	يعجب بـ	disrespect	لا يحترم
safe (adj)	آمن	secure	أمن	unsafe/dangerous	خطير
water (v)	یروی	irrigate	یروی	dry	يجفف

Language Expressions

التعييرات اللغوية

(give	>	a speech	يلقى خطائا	order	> a material	يرتب مادة للحديث
	keep	>	clean/fit/healthy ظافة/لياقة/صحة	يحافظ على نا	present	> a material	يعرض مادة للحديث

حزوف الجر **Prepositions**

along the coast of	على طول ساحل	take care of	یعتنی ب
careful of/with	حریص من/علہ	to conclude	فى الختام
solution for/to	حل لـ	turn on/off	يفتح/يغلق (جهازًا)

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Preser	nt	Past simple	Past participle
choose	يختار	chose	chosen
smell	يشم	smelt	smelt

Choose and complete:

along - keep - familiar - long

1 Eating healthy foods helps us fit and strong.

2) We walked the coast of the ocean and found seashells.

🧖 يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فمعك للكلمات، مرادفها وعكسما وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال.

(3) Your favourite storybook characters are to you because you read about them often.



ادرس مفردات اللغة جيدًا والدرس لسردات المتحانية. المتحانية.



Definitions

التعريفات

herbs	باشدأ	plants whose leaves are used in cooking to add flavour to food, or as a medicine
seagrass		a plant which lives in the sea, usually near the coast

الاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix مُقة	Function ففيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
attract (v)	يجذب	-ive	تحويل الفعل لصفة	attractive (adj)	جذاب
care (n)	رعاية	-ful	تحويل الاسم لصفة	careful (adj)	حريص
dive (v)	يغوص	-er	تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل	diver (n)	غواص
natural (adj)	waiip	-ly	تحويل الصفة لحال	naturally (adv)	بشكل طبيعى

البادئة Prefix

البادئة Prefix	الوظيفة Function	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
dis-	سنعمال سكد ملعت	respect (v)	يحترم	disrespect (v)	لا يحترم
un-		familiar (adj)	مألوف	unfamiliar (adj)	غير مألوف

Language Notes

start/finish by + v + ing

يبدأ/ينهم بـ

- I'd like to start by saying that we should all use less energy.
- . I'd like to finish by saying, we can all help the environment.
- 2 keep + adj.

يبقب/يحافظ

- This keeps us fit and healthy.
- 3 It is + adj. + to + inf.

إنه لمن... أن ...

- It's important to recycle as much as possible.
- would like to + inf.

أود أن ...

- I'd like to invite you to my wedding party next weekend.
- 5 help + (inf. / to + inf.)

عدلس

Seagrass helps keep (to keep) the sea healthy.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 Our teacher always starts the lesson by questions.
 - a) ask

b) to ask

c) to asking

- d) asking
- 2 Could you help mea job?
 - a) get

b) getting

c) to getting

- d) got
- (3) It is important the environment clean.
 - a) keep

b) to keeping

c) to keep

d) for keeping



Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:



- What environmental problems would you like to give a speech about?

Listen to Ziad's speech. What is it about?

SB Page 19

Ziad Today, I'm going to talk about what we can do to help the environment. I'd like to start by saying that we should all use less energy (1). For example, turn off the TV and computer at night. Remember to turn off the lights when you leave a room. And we should all use the stairs and not the lift (2). This saves energy and keeps us fit and healthy.

> In the next part of my speech (3), I'd like to talk about water. We need to save water, so please turn off the tap when you brush your teeth. And when you





طاقة (1)

(2) 3000

خطاب (3)

ىفايات (4)

يحترم (5)

water your plants, use your washing up water. And please stop buying water in plastic bottles. Buy a glass water bottle that you can use again. This saves plastic waste⁽⁴⁾.

And it's really important to recycle as much as possible. Recycle your plastic, glass and paper at home. And why not start a recycling project at school?

I'd like to finish by saying, we can all help the environment. We need to understand that the environment is our home and it is important that we respect (5) it.

Post-listening question:

- What do you think of Ziad's speech?

Pre-reading question: - Have you ever grown any plants at home?



Complete the speech with these expressions.

WB Page 81

أوراف البياتات (2)

حذاب (4)

- 1. Today, I'm going to talk about plants in the house. Not everyone has them, but I think you should!
- I'd like to start by saying that plants are very good for your health.
- 3. To begin with, plants breathe out oxygen, which is a gas that we need to breathe. Also, plants often absorb⁽¹⁾ pollution in the air, making it cleaner for us.
- 4. In the next part of my speech, I'd like to talk about where to put your plants. Some plants smell nice, so I put these in my balcony. And you can eat the leaves of plants called herbs (3), so put these in your kitchen! Spider plants look attractive (4), so I put them in an open place, like the living room.
- **5.** I'd like to finish by saying that it is best to choose plants that grow naturally in Egypt. They will look better in your house since they will look familiar. Plants that grow naturally in Egypt are easier to take care of.

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 6

- Do you think that seagrass is important to the environment? Why/Why not?
- Read the text and check your answers to Exercise 1. SB Page 20

Seagrass⁽¹⁾ is found in the sea along the coast⁽²⁾ of many countries. It is food for many sea animals, including turtles. Baby fish and sea animals live in seagrass because it is a safe place.

Seagrass helps keep the sea healthy and it can help stop climate change⁽³⁾. This is because seagrass absorbs 10% of the ocean's⁽⁴⁾ carbon dioxide every year. Seagrass absorbs carbon dioxide 35 times faster than rainforests. That is why seagrass can help stop climate change.



(1) تمتص

أعشاب (3)

أعشاب البحر (1)	ساحل (2)
تغير المنلخ (3)	(4) hazatt
مع دلک (5)	

About 90% of all seagrass has disappeared from the UK's coast in the last 100 years. However, there is an environmental project in the UK that is growing new seagrass. When the plants are big enough, divers will plant them along the coast. The plants will still be quite small. Nevertheless 151, they will grow into 20,000 square metres of seagrass.



Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Read and complete	tue fext with word	12 Itolli rije jojiowii	ing inst.
cook	– climate – food – l	keeping – safe – ke	ер
Seagrass is a plai	nt that grows in the	sea along the coas	t of many countries.
It is good (1)	for many sea anir	nals. It gives them th	ne energy they need.
Baby fish and other	sea animals live in se	eagrass because it is	a (2)place.
) change.
2 Choose the correct			
1. The drawings on th			tive" is the synonym
of"			
a) horrible	b) beautiful	c) familiar	d) careless
2. People use the			
	b) tip		
3. A baby needs much	care. To get the adje	ective of "care", we ac	ld the suffix "".
a) -ful	b) -ive	c) -ion	d) -ly
4are plants	s whose leaves are u	sed in cooking to ac	dd flavour to food, or
as a medicine.			
	b) Mangroves		
5. I my teeth			
a) push		c) keep	
6. "To be safe look rig	ht and left before c	rossing the road". T	he antonym of "safe"
is "			
	b) wide		
7is a plant	which lives in the se	ea, usually near the o	
a) Carbon	b) Water		d) Seagrass
8. Try to "recycle" paper		eans to do it	
a) first	b) last	c) again	d) next
9. We should always re	espect others. We add	d the prefix "	" to get the opposite
of "respect".			•
a) im-	b) dis-	c) ir-	d) in-
10. My grandfather is t			
a) son	b) diver	_	d) member
11. The box is open, so			
a) unsafe	b) cautious	c) closed	d) attractive
12. "Grow" and "Plant":			۲۰۲۳ لینما
a) synonyms	b) antonyms	c) suffixes	d) opposites



Conjunctions

الروابط

Reason

- روابط السبب

السبب + because (

الأن

- Baby fish and sea animals live in seagrass because it is a safe place.
- I didn't go to school because I was ill.
- لسبب + This / That is because

هذا يسبب

Seagrass can help stop climate change. This is because seagrass absorbs
 10% of the ocean's carbon dioxide every year.

Result

روابط النتيجة

That is why + النتيجة

ولهذا السب

 Seagrass absorbs carbon dioxide 35 times faster than rainforests. That is why seagrass can help stop climate change.

Contrast J

روابط التناقض

(A) However

ومع ذلك

- Waste is a big problem around the world. However, many of the things that we throw away can easily be recycled.
- B Nevertheless

مع ذلك

The plants will still be quite small. Nevertheless, they will grow into 20,000 square metres of seagrass.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Anas got the full marks (however) he worked hard.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (because) لأنه تم ذكر سبب حصوله على الدرجة النهائية.
- 2 Some people try to throw rubbish away. (because), it can be useful!
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (However) لأن هناك تناقضًا.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Apolying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
1. I woke up late today (That's because) I didn't catch the bus.
الوادي الجديد ٢٠٢٣
2. She is short (Because), she is a good basketball player.
3. I was feeling tired (That is why), I decided to keep working.
4. The lesson was so difficult (Because) I didn't understand it.
5. Jewellery made from glass is very popular (Nevertheless) it looks
good and is not expensive.
6. The sky is blue during the day. This is (however) it's sunny.
7. I got up early, (because) I could catch the train.
8. It started raining (That is why), I wanted to play outside.
9. We go to sleep early at night. That is (because) we have energy in the
morning.
10. Deserts can be very dangerous habitats (That's why), hundreds of
tourists like to visit them.
11. Babies cry a lot (However) they are hungry.
12. I wanted to watch a film (This is because), the TV wasn't working.
13. Flowers get a lot of sunlight to grow (This is because) they are colourful.
14. We feel cold in the winter (That is why) the temperature is cold.
15. I love playing outside(why) the sun is shining.
16. I say please and thank you (nevertheless) it's polite.
17. We share our toys with friends. That is (but) we have fun together.
18. It was getting dark outside (Because), I kept playing.
19. We eat fruits and vegetables. That is(because) we stay healthy.

20. I wash my hands before eating (why) it keeps me healthy.









إلقاء خطاب Giving a speech

A) To start a speech

التبدأ الخطاب/الحديث

Today, I'm going to talk about plants in the house.

- اليوم سأتحدث عن النباتات في المنزل.

I'd like to start by saying (that) plants are very good for your health.

- أود أن أبدأ حديثي قائلا بأن النباتات مفيدة جدا لصحتك.

To begin with, plants breathe out oxygen, which is a gas that we need to breathe. - بادئ ذی بدء، النباتات تخرج الأكسجين وهو الغاز الذی نحتاج إليه للتنفس.

To move to a new point

للانتقال للنقطة التالية في (الخطاب/الحديث)

In the next part of my speech, I'd like to talk about where to put your plants.

- فم الجزء التالم من حديثم، أود التحدث عن أبن تضع نباتاتك.

C) To finish a speech

لإنهاء الخطاب/الحديث

To conclude, growing plants is very important for us.

- لنلخص الخطاب، زراعة النباتات عممة جدًّا لنا.

الط like to finish by saying (that) it is best to choose plants that grow naturally in Egypt. اود أن أنهم حديثه قائلا بأنه من الأفضل أن تختار النباتات الته تنمو بشكل طبيعه فه مصر.



Finish the following dialogue:

Marawan	ic proparing	a speech	shout the	imanantana	of recycling.
Marawan	is preparing	a speecn	apout the	importance	of recycling.

Maged: Hi, Marawan. What are you doing?

Marawan: (1)

Maged : What is it about?

Marawan : (2).....

Maged: That sounds interesting! (3).....?

Marawan: I'd like to start by saying that recycling helps to reduce waste.

Maged: What would you like to talk about in the next part of your speech?

Marawan : (4).....

Maged : (5).....?

Marawan: I'd like to finish by saying that recycling helps to save energy and

reduce greenhouse gases.

monkeys and tigers.

a) keeping

a) Snake

	1251 TOURSELF CONTO 626
1	Finish the following dialogue:
	Waleed is going to give a speech about the importance of seagrass.
	Waleed: I'm so happy today.
	Mohammed: Why are you so happy?
	Waleed :(1).
	Mohammed: Great! What is your speech about?
	Waleed : (2)
	Mohammed: (3)?
	Waleed : Seagrass is important because it absorbs carbon dioxide.
	Mohammed: (4)?
	Waleed : In the next part of my speech, I'd like to talk about growing seagrass
	Mohammed: (5)
9	Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
-	recycle – off – to turn – turn – on – lift
	We should help the environment. We should all use less energy. We should
	turn (1) the TV, computer and the lights when we leave a room
	We should all use the stairs and not the (2) We also need (3)
	off the tap when we brush our teeth. It's really important to (4)
	much as possible.
	Thuch as possible.
3	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	1is a plant that grows under water.
	a) Linen b) Cotton c) Rice d) Seagrass
	2. Tois to tell someone that there is something he or she needs to do.
	a) remind b) remember c) invite d) respect
	3. When we go to the zoo, we can see lots of animals, elephants,

d) Caracal

d) including

السرقية ٢٠٠٤

c) ordering

c) Insect

b) presenting

b) Spider

I respeca) hope		b) think	c) admire		d) disrespect
6. I love v	atching 1	the sunset. It's a na	tural momen	t. To get th	ne adverb fro
	", add "			_	
a) -ive		b) -er	c) -ful		d) -ly
Complete	the sent	ences with the corr	ect form of t	he word(s)	in brackets:
		(that's why) he			
2. The put	zzle was d	ifficult	(That's be	cause), I dic	ln't give up.
		oortant for the enviro			
		ot of them every year			(W
4. The exa	m was so	difficult.	(Because	e), Osama c	ame first.
		(how			
	-1				
Write ON	EHUNDR	ED and TEN (110) w "The benefits o		·····	J- 37.7
Choose to	ne correct	t answer from a, b, cavy. You can't lift it.	of recycling"		مجاب عنه نهایة الک
Choose to	ne correct	t answer from a, b, cavy. You can't lift it.	of recycling" c or d: The word "lift"	in this sent	عنه نهاية الك ence is:
Choose to This boy a/an a) verb	ne correct	t answer from a, b, eavy. You can't lift it.	of recycling" c or d: The word "lift"	in this sent	عنه نهاية الك ence is: d) adverb
Choose to 1. This boy a/an a) verb 2. Give so a) advice	ne correct x is too he me tips to	t answer from a, b, cavy. You can't lift it.	of recycling" c or d: The word "lift" c) acts od service. Gi	in this sent ljective ve him som lk	عنه نهاية الك ence is: d) adverb
Choose to 1. This boy a/an a) verb 2. Give so a) advice	ne correct x is too he me tips to e is a big st	t answer from a, b, cavy. You can't lift it. The boun the waiter for his go	of recycling" c or d: The word "lift" c) acts od service. Gi	in this sent ljective ve him som lk	عنه نهایة الک ence is: d) adverb
Choose tl 1. This boy a/an a) verb 2. Give so a) advic 3. The sun	me tips to	b) noun the waiter for his go b) money tar, but the Earth is a b) system	of recycling" c or d: c) accord service. Gi c) ta	in this sent ljective ve him som lk	عنه نهایة الک ence is: d) adverb ne
Choose the second of the sundan and	me tips to e is a big sty	#The benefits of answer from a, b, cavy. You can't lift it. The benefits of b) noun the waiter for his go b) money tar, but the Earth is a b) system	c or d: The word "lift" c) accord service. Gi c) ta	in this sent ljective ve him som lk anet	عنه نهایة الک ence is: d) adverb ne
Choose the solution of the sun a) and vice of the sun a) galax	me tips to	b) noun the waiter for his go b) money tar, but the Earth is a b) system	c or d: آhe word "lift" c) ac od service. Gi c) ta	in this sent ljective ve him som lk anet	عنه نهایة الک ence is d) adverb ne

Longman Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

	Finish the following dialogue:
U	Tarek invites Amin to join a group to protect the environment.
	Tarek: Hello, Amin. I want to tell you that we are making a new group.
	Amin: Hello, Tarek. (1)?
	Tarek: A group to protect the environment. (2)?
	Amin: Of course, I will be pleased to share in social activities.
	Tarek: That's nice. We have a meeting next Saturday morning. Would you like
	to come?
	Amin: (3)
	Tarek: As long as you're busy, let's meet next Saturday evening.
	Amin: That's nice. Sure, I will come. What will we discuss in the meeting?
	Tarek: (4)
	Amin: You are right. Planting more trees will help us reduce pollution.
	Tarek: (5),
2	
	A: use - keep - teeth - to use - tooth - up
	Water is very important for our life. We can't live without water. Therefore,
	you must (1) it. You must learn how (2) water carefully.
	You must turn off the tap after you brush your (3)
,	your plants, use your washing (4) water.
	THE STATE TO THE SOLVE - 2 TO LEAVING
	(نتعاون) Climate change is a very serious problem. So, we should all cooperate
	to (1) . it. We should (2) . rubbish. Many TV shows are
	produced to inform people about the (3) of this danger. If we face
	this problem well, we (4) in a clean environment.
	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	1. A/Anis someone who does a job willingly (אַנובּנם) and for free.
	a) professional b) volunteer c) employee d) manager
	2. Trees absorb carbon dioxide and give out oxygen. "Absorb" here
	means"
	a) take in b) give out c) give up d) send out

1 3 ener	gy is clean energy from	the sun, water or wind	ł.
a) Polluting	b) Polluted	c) Non-renewable	d) Renewable
4. What a horrible	e film! "Horrible" has the	same meaning as "	<i>n</i>
a) terrific	b) awful	c) long	d) bored
5. The vase is bro	ken. Who threw it to the	e ground? "Broken" her	e is opposite in
meaning to "	Pf		
a) quiet	b) unsafe	c) dangerous	d) undamaged
6. We are going to	renew our house. The	prefix "re-" means	*************
a) not	b) last	c) again	d) first
7. Forest fires are	increasing because our	planet is getting	4377E2444, B
a) deeper	b) faster	c) colder	d) hotter
8. Global warming	g is a serious problem. "(Global" here means "	n .
a) local	b) worldwide	c) heavy	d) foreign
9. Sami ran very q	uickly. "Quickly" is oppo	osite in meaning to "	Н
a) slowly	b) strongly	c) bravely	d) quietly
10. My school is clo	se to my house. "Close t	to" is another word for	и и
a) behind	b) distant	c) far	d) near
Complete the se	ntences with the corre	ct form of the word(s	i) in brackets:
1. Our environmer	nt will be cleaner if we	(planting	g) more trees.
2. If we	(not/stop) using oil,	we will have more po	llution.
3. What	(you/buy) if you go	to the supermarket?	
4. I enjoy	(read) short storie	S.	
5. I plan	(to spending) the w	veekend in my village.	
6. If less energy		vill keep our planet saf	er.
7. If you(will have) a health proble	em, you can consult you	r doctor at once.
8. Our teacher make	es us (to r	epeat) the exercise if h	e finds mistakes.
9. Adel wants	(buy) a new m	nobile phone.	
O. Did you finish	(do) your h	omework?	

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit





Language Functions

Finish the following dialogue:

Ahmed is talking to Samir who is planting a tree. Ahmed: Hello, Samir. What are you doing?

Samir : (1).....

Ahmed: Do you know how to plant a tree?

Ahmed: (3).....?

Samir : My uncle taught me this, he is an old farmer.

Ahmed : (4).....?

Samir: Yes, trees are very useful for the environment.

Ahmed: Why are trees useful for us?

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

cut - solar - cuts - fuels - change - recycle

We should do our best to keep the environment clean. We mustn't (1). down trees because they absorb carbon dioxide. Also, we mustn't burn fossil as (4).... energy and wind power.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

فت ۱۲۰۲ م

Rainforests are forests with high rainfall and a large number of different kinds of plants and animals. Rainforests are the most important habitat on our planet because they are home to 50 - 90% of the species on Earth. In addition, they are the main source of medicine and wood. Human beings depend on rainforests in different ways. Nevertheless, large areas of rainforests are cut down every year by people.

Rainforests have a great effect on the climate. When trees are cut down or burnt, they release carbon dioxide into the air, which is the main gas that causes

	global warming. Cu falls in an area and o		ts also changes the	amount of rain that
	A) Choose the corre		a ou de	
		or the passage is "		
	a) Climate chan	ge	b) Human bein	gs
	c) Rainforests		d) Pollution	
	2. Besides wood, i	rainforests can provid	de humans with	>==>+==+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
	a) medicine		b) fish	
	c) floods		d) pollution	
	B) Answer the follow	wing questions:		
	3. What does the u	ınderlined pronoun '	they" refer to?	
	4. What do you thi	nk people should do	to protect rainfore	sts?
	5. Why are rainfore	ests the most importa	ant habitat on the E	arth?
	6. Summarise the	effect of rainforests o	n the climate.	
	Choose the correct a	Vocabulary a		
	1. A is one o			a to a group
	a) diver	b) member		d) temperature
	2. It is used to take in I		-	
		9_000,		۲-۲۶ مفیمس بمب
	a) absorb	b) preserve	c) save	-,
	3. We should stop put			
	a) landfall			
4	4. A is a mad	chine that carries peo	pple up and down ir	nside tall buildings.
	a) lift	b) tip	c) tap	d) herb

Complete	the sente	nces with the corre	ct form of the	word(s) in bi	rackets:
_		(use) renewa b			معلية ٢٠٢٣
		oid(hes.	يونىة ۲۰۲۶
		(you get) if you w			یره ۲۰۲۶
		it's cold		t to stay warı	m.
		if we			
		D W	riting		
		D and TEN (110) wo	rds on:	,	۲۰ ۰ ۶ لت
		D and TEN (110) wo	rds on:		۲۰۲۶ ل <u>ـ</u>
		D and TEN (110) wo	rds on:		r·reų

Bubble Sheet Exercises

1 Finish the following dialogue:

rinish the follow	ing dialogue:			
Waleed and Moh	ammed are tal	king about	the problem of cli	mate change.
			now the weather is	
Mohammed: Yes				3 3
a) Who is that			b) Why is that	
c) Where is that	r		d) When is that	
Waleed : Tha	t's because of cl	limate chang	je.	
Mohammed: (2)	70************************************		?	
a) When climat	e change can ca	iuse l	b) When can cause	climate change
c) What climate	change can car	use (d) What can cause	climate change
			s can cause climate	_
Mohammed: Wha				-
Waleed : (3)	. \$2244455110110000000000000000000000000000		Addar D	
a) We can stop		ŀ) We can start defo	orestation
c) We can't stop	deforestation		d) We will start defo	orestation
Mohammed: Def	orestation! Wha	t does defore	estation mean?	
Waleed : (4)	**************	**************	ease #	
a) Eating trees		t) Increasing trees	
c) Planting tree:		c) Cutting down tre	ees
Mohammed: (5)	*************************	Th	ey are important b	ecause of this.
a) They absorb) They absorb carb	
c) They breathe	in oxygen	d	I) They breathe in o	arbon dioxide
Choose the corre	ct form of the v	vord(s) in th	e brackets from a	, b, c or d:
1. We plan				
a) will go	b) going to) to going
2. The boy wants	(eating			
a) to eating	b) to eat) ate
3. She is cold	(so) she fo	rgot her jack	et.	
a) why	b) howeve	r c) but d) because
4. We didn't water	the plants. That	is	(because) they die	d.
	b) neverth			so
5. He is a good swi	mmer	(So), he's so	cared of deep wate	r.
a) Because	b) Howeve		That's why d	
INSWER HERE				
Q 1 1 a b c d	2 (a (b) (c) (d)	3 (a) (b) (c) (d 4 a b c d	5 a b c d
Q 2 1 a b c d	2 (a)(b)(c)(d)	3 (a)(b)(c)(d) 4 (a)(b)(c)(d)	5 (a)(b)(c)(d)
		0000	7 .0000	



® OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

A webpage about mangrove trees; The Iron Woman by Ted Hughes; short web posts about Reading how to help the environment; a report about the Great Green Wall initiative

A report about a green initiative in Egypt or Africa; answers to a survey Writing

A conversation about sustainable living; a discussion about a story; a television interview Listening about a solar farm

Discussing how to live more sustainably; asking about, giving and responding to opinions; **Speaking** conducting a survey

The second conditional Language

Life Skills Problem solving and decision making



Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 22-25 | WB pages 84 & 85



- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفطك للعفردات عن طريق الخهاب لعلحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

Key Vocabulary	المفردات الرئيسية

affect (ed) (v)	يؤثر على	product (n)	منتج
bamboo (n)	شجرة الخيزران	rechargeable (adj)	قابل لإعادة الشحن
battery (n)	بطارية	reusable (adj)	قابل لإعادة الاستحدام
carbon footprint (n)	بصمة كربونية	salt (n)	ملح
crop (n)	محصول	sea level (n)	منسوب فياه البحر
energy-saving (adj)	موفر للطاقة	seed (n)	بذرة
hairbrush (n)	فرشاة الشعر	seedling (n)	شتلة/نبتة
light bulb (n)	مصباح كهربائى	storm (n)	عاصفة
mangrove (n)	شجرة العانجروف	sustainable (adj)	مستدام
plug (ged) in (v)	يوصل بالكهرباء	toothbrush (n)	فرشاة الأسنان

Additional Vocabulary

فية	الإضا	دات	المفر
-----	-------	-----	-------

cause (d) (v)	بسيب	forest (n)	. قبلذ
climate change (n)	التغير المناخب	hieroglyphics (n)	الهيروغليفية
coffee shop (n)	വമ്മ	kill (ed) (v)	يقتل
community (n)	مجتمع	look (ed) like	يشبه/يبدو مثل
electric (adj)	كمربائى	seawater (n)	مياه البحر
farmer (n)	مزارع/فلاح	shopping bag (n)	كيس التسوق
flood (n)	فيضان	solve (d) (v)	يحل

Choose and complete:

seawater – forest – battery – storm

1 The ship sank because of a terrible

يمده هذا التدريب لقياس فممك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضامية.

2 When aruns out of power, it needs to be recharged.

3 The is home to many different species of plants and animals.

96

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Mean	فرادفها (ing	Antonym (Opposite)	اهساحد
give up (v)	ياند عن/يد	stop	يتوقف	continue/start	يستصر/يبدأ
grow (v)	يزرع	plant	يزرع	pick/harvest	يقطف/يحصد
reusable (adj) ة الاستخدام	قابل لإعاد	recyclable دوير	قابل لإعادة الت	non-recyclable ة التدوير	غير قابل لإعادا
rise (v)	يرتفع	increase	يزداد	decrease	ينخفض
sustainable (adj) مستدام	renewable	متجدد	temporary/non-rei	newable مؤقت/غیر متد
turn on (v)	ً يشغل	switch on	يشغل	turn off	يطفئ
مرباء (v) plug in	يوصل بالك	connect	, يوصل	plug out عرباء	يفصل من الكم

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

- (1		
	get	يحصل علم المشتريات the shopping >	get	> worse	پزداد سوءًا
- \	-		-	,	, , , , , , ,

Prepositions حروف الجر

on farms	مع ما المرارع المرارع	
protect from	provide for یحمہ من	ا عمت ا

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pr	esent	Past simple	Past participle
grow	يزرع/ينمو	grew	grown
mean	تعبه/توعد	meant	meant
lose	يفقد/يخسر	lost	lost
rise	يرتفع	rose	risen

Choose and complete: (getting – for – decrease – from – reusable

- 1 The company provides training the new workers.
- 2 The weather is worse each day because of the storm.
- 3 Remember to usebags when you go shopping.
- (4) The price of gold is set to rise again. The antonym of "rise" is ".....".

بهدف هذا التحريب لقياس فهفك للكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال.







Definitions التعريفات تاليخ

/			
ان bamboo cup	كأس من الخيزر	a cup made from a tall, strong grass	
محاصیل crops		plants that are grown in large quantities(1) for food	كميات (1)
energy-saving ا الطاقة	ight bulb مصباح موفر	a glass opject ⁽²⁾ that uses less electricity than usual to give light	(2) உண்
light bulb տու	مصباح كمرب	a glass object that you put in lights, which changes electricity into light	
mangrove tree شجرة العانجروف		a small tree with roots ⁽³⁾ above the ground, which grows in or near the coast or rivers	جذور (3)
rechargeable battery بطارية قابلة للشحن		something that gives power ⁽⁴⁾ to a machine, toy, car, etc. and which you can continue to add energy to, so they continue to work	طاقة (4)
reusable قابل لإعادة الاستحدام rising sea levels ارتفاع مستوى سطح البحر		able to be used again when the sea becomes higher because climate	القطبان (5)
		change melts the ice at the	4.50
seedling	شتلة/نبتة	a small plant which has started to grow from a seed (6)	بذرة (6)
sustainable	مستدام	causing little or no damage to the environment	

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word الكلمة الجديدة	
coast (n)	ساحل	-1		coastal (adj) ساحلت	
environment (n) بيئة		-al	تحويل الاسم لصفة	environmental (adj) بيئه	
farm (n)	مزرعة	-er	تحويل الاسم إلى اسم فاعل	farmer (n) مزارع/فلاح	
recharge (v)	يعيد الشحن			rechargeable (adj) قابل لإعادة الشحن	
reuse (v) حام	يعيد الاستذ	-able	تحويل الفعل لصفة	reusal e (adj) قابل لإعادة الاستخدام	
sustain (v) b	يدوم/يحاف			sustainable (adj) مستدام	

البادئة Prefix

البادئة Prefix	الوظيفة Function	Word	الكلمة	The new word on	الكلمة الجديا
	്രേപം വലം	charge (v)	يشحن	recharge (v)	يعيد الشحن
re-	عادة فعل الشه	usable (adj)		reusable (adj)	
WMM		خدا <i>م</i>	صالح للاست	(ستخدام	قابل لإعادة ال
un-	تعطى عكس المعنى	usual (adj)	عادى	unusual (adj)	غیر عادی

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- What sustainable products do you use?





Listen to Dalia and Reem. Which of the sustainable products on page 22 do they talk about?

SB page 23

I want to do something to protect the Dalia environment, but I don't know what to do.

That's easy. Use less plastic. My family used to Reem get all our shopping in plastic bags. But now, we use reusable⁽¹⁾ shopping bags.

That's a good idea. Dalia

Also, get a bamboo (2) coffee cup. Look at mine. Reem You can't usually recycle the cups that you get from coffee shops. Bamboo is sustainable (3), so bamboo products (4) help the environment. I've also got a bamboo toothbrush!

Wow! I like your cup. It doesn't look like Dalia bamboo.

Do you use energy-saving light bulbs (5) Reem at home?

Yes, we do. We didn't use to use energy-saving Dalia light bulbs, but we do now.

So do we. So you are doing something. Reem

OK, but I don't think I could give up my Dalia electric toothbrush for a bamboo toothbrush.







- قائلة لإعادة الاستخدام (1)
- خيزران (2)
- مستدام (3)
- منتجات (4)
- مصابيح كهربائية موفرة للطاقة (5)

Post-listening questions:

- 1) What can we do to save energy?
- (2) Do you think a bamboo coffee cup is good for the environment? Why?

Pre-reading question:



- What are the reasons for climate change?



Read the webpage. Check any new words in a dictionary. Why are mangrove trees unusual?

SB page 24

Climate Change

Climate change means that many countries have more floods (1) now because of rising sea levels (2). Most trees and plants can't live in seawater (3). When seawater comes onto farms, the sait (4) in the water kills (5) the crops (6) and farmers can't grow anything for many years. So, people lose their farms and their homes.

However, in hot countries like Egypt, man grove trees (7) grow in the sea along the coast. Mangrove forests protect farms and communities from strong winds (8) and storms (9). They provide (10) homes for plants, fish and sea animals. If there were more mangrove trees, there would be fewer floods.



فيقانات (1) ارتفاع منسوب مياه البحر (2) ماء البحر (3) (4) علم يقتل (5) محاصيل (6) أشجار المانجروف (7) الرباح (8) العواصف (9) يمد بايرود (10)

Now in Egypt, people are growing thousands of mangrove seedlings to plant along the Red Sea coast. The problems caused by rising sea levels could get worse if they didn't plant new mangrove forests. So, they are going to plant 300,000 seedlings every year. When they grow into mangrove forests, they will protect the coast from rising sea levels.

Guessing a meaning of a vocabulary: ممارة تخمين معنى كلمة في النص:

تعتبر مهارة تخمين معنى كلمة في النص من المهارات التي قد تختبرها قطعة الفهم، وتعتمد على فهم معنب الكلمة من خلال السياق.

Mangrove forests protect farms and communities from strong winds and storms. The underlined word "protect" means

a) damage

b) increase

c) save

d) hurt

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding — Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1	Read and complete	the text with words	from the following	ng list: ۲۰۲۳ الخارج
Name of the last	reusable	– use – to use – carbo	n – bulbs – susta	inable
A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	(1) petrol. We energy-saving light	onment is very importa e need to use (2) (3) while other o be a better place to liv	products. Some use (4)	people help by using
2		answer from a, b, c or		
>	1. There are more floo	ods in many countries	because of rising	الفيوم ٢٠٢٣ 692
	a) leaves		c) levels	
,		s causing little or no dan	_	
	a) inexpensive	b) sustainable	c) remote	d) special
	3 are small, y			دوالط ١٢٠٤
:	a) Seeds	b) Crops	c) Seedlings	d) Forests
	4. We can put the pre	fix "" to the wo	rd "usable" to give	the meaning of
	doing it again.			أسولن ۲۰۲۲ وا
	a) re-		c) dis-	
1		nt that we can use to m		
	4	b) Seagrass		
	6. To get the adjective	e of "sustain", you add t	he suffix "	الأسماعين ١٠٤٤ ماردوسيًا
	a) -al	b) -ment	c) -able	d) -tion
	7. Ais a glass	object that changes el		
	a) radio			
	8. I used a/an t	oothbrush to brush my t	eeth this morning.	It's made of bamboo.
	a) remote		b) temporary	
	c) sustainable		d) coastal	
	9. The farm w	orks hard to provide for	ood for people.	
	a) -ing	b) -er	c) -ful	d) -ian
1	0. I wake up at my usu	ial time every morning	. We add the pref	ix "" to get
	the opposite of "usu	ıal".		
	a) dis-	b) in-	c) re-	d) un-
1	1. Ramy decided to gi	ve up eating sweets to	be healthier. He	wanted to
	eating them.			
	a) stop	b) continue	c) start	d) rise
1	2. Please, plug in the T	V. The verb "plug in" m	ieans	5 • F E
	a) connect	b) waste	c) borrow	d) find

C Language

The Past Simple Tense

رمن ألماض البسيط

e.g. I visited my grandma yesterday.

My sister was at the theatre last Friday.

Usage

الاستخدام

- We use the past simple tense to talk about actions that started and ended in the past. - نستخدم زمن الماضى البسيط للتعبير عن أحداث بدأت وانتمت في العاضي .

Form

التكوين

A) Affirmative:

التصريف الثانب للفعل + الفاعل Subject

•-9- Manar watched an exciting film yesterday.
My brothers and I went to the stadium last Friday.

B) Negative:

النفب

الإثبات

, وصدر الفعل + didn't + inf. الفاعل Subject

e.g. I didn't listen to music last night. My friends didn't take a bus yesterday.

- الفرق في التصريف الثاني للفعل بين الأفعال المنتظمة والأفعال غير المنتظمة. - راجع جداول تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة داخل الدروس.



Question

السؤال

A) Yes/No question:

السؤال بـ "هل"

?... مصدر الفعل + inf. الفاعل Did + subject

e.g. A: Did you clean your room last night?

B: Yes, I did. / B: No, I didn't.

B) Wh- question:

السؤال بأداة استفهام

?.. مصدر الفعل jnf + الفاعل did +subject لحاف استفهام Q. Word (أداة استفهام)

e.g. A: What time did you go to bed?

B: I went to bed at 10 o'clock.

Key words:

الكلمات الدالة

yesterday بينة في الماضي + ۱۲ - في الماضي in the past أمس العاضي ... - الماضي ... - الماضي أو العني yesterday



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 When did you (bought) the laptop?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (buy) لوجود did التي يتبعها فعل في المصدر.

2 Hany(be) at the library yesterday.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (was) لوجود yesterday الدالة على زمن العاضي البسيط والفاعل مفرد.

معاشعة المعامدة المعامدة المعامدة المعامدة المعامدة (used to) المتحددة (used to) المتحددة (used to) المتحددة المعامدة ا

e.g. When I was young, I used to play cards.

Usage

الاستخدام

- We use (used to + inf.) to talk about a repeated action in the past (Past habit) that has now changed.

- نستخدم (used to) للتحدث عن حدث متكرر في العاضي والذي تغير الآن.

Form

لتكوين

- A) Affirmative: الإثبات Subject الطاعل + used to + inf. الماعد أن مصدر الفعل
- e.g. We used to get all our shopping in plastic bags.
 - B) Negative: النفس Subject الفاعل + didn't use to + inf. لم يعتد أن مصدر الفعل
- e.g. We didn't use to use energy-saving light bulbs, but we do now.

Question

السؤال

- هل اعتاد أن ...؟ ?...مصحر الفعل + use to + inf. الفاعل Did + subject السؤال بـ "هل"
- e.g. A: Did you use to **brush** your teeth with an electric toothbrush?

 B: Yes, I did.

 B: No, I didn't.
- B) Wh- question: السؤال بأداة استفهام Q. Word المعول + did + subject الفعل + use to + inf. وصحر الفعل
- A: What games did you use to play when you were young?
 B: I used to play chess when I was young.



- عند المقارنة بما نفعله الآن نستخدم (doesn't أو doesn't) إذا كانت (used to) مثبتة، ونستخدم (don't أو doesn't) ونستخدم (does to) منفية.
- ••• I used to ride a bike, but now I don't.

 He didn't use to have a car. Now he does.

ما عدا إذا كان الفعل بعد (used to) هو (be) فنستخدم (are أو are).

l used to be poor. Now I am not. He didn't use to be fat, but now he is.

C Got it

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1) My grandma used to(lived) in the countryside.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (live) لأن (used to) يأتم بعدها الفعل فم المصدر.
- 2 Which team (do) he use to play for when he was 18?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (did) لأنها سؤال فه العاضه مع (use to).

PRACTICE

Language Exercises (1)



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. People(live) in caves a long time ago.	د. ۲۰ سنگ دی پ
2. He always(using) to be afraid of the dark when he was you	ing. 🗆 🗆 👊
3(Does) the book ready yesterday?	(fE want 37 p)
4. In the past, people(not/used) to use energy-saving light be	ulbs. 🥮
5. A long time ago, people(Use) write on papyrus.	
6. I didn't use (; 'ayir j) chess when I was young.	('A distance
7. That old building used to(is) a theatre.	u.c.i
8. We(ice) to use energy-saving light bulbs, but now we do.	
9. Which primary school did you(used) to go to?	(13)
10. They(catch) thousands of fish from the sea yesterday.	L Lh book
11(Were) you use to play the guitar when you were younger?	
12. He used to walk to school, but now he(ride) his bike.	تسريما ۲۶ ک
13. We(use) to get our shopping in plastic bags. Now, we don't	t. (r Judu
14. Ali always(used/war) to work when he was young.	
15. I used to play football every weekend when I(be) younger.	
16. My friend never used to be active, but now he(doesn't).	ر ره ۱۳ کسپه
17. What did you (used) to eat for lunch?	مد ۱۲۰۳
18. Heba(have) a wooden hairbrush, but now she has got one.	
19. My family(using) to eat dinner at 6 o'clock every night.	
20 (you/use) to have long hair when you were younger?	

- •.g. If there were more mangrove trees, there would be fewer floods.
 - My father would buy a new flat if he had much money.

Usage

الاستحدام

- We use (if/when + past simple + would+ inf.) to talk about situations that are possible, but probably won't happen.

- تستخدم الحالة الشرطية الثانية للتحدث عن مواقف محتملة الحدوث ولكن علم الأرجح لن تحدث.

التكوين

If	subject + past simple,		subject + would/wouldn't + inf.	
إذا/لو	الفاعل	ماضٍ بسيط	الفاعل	مصدر القعل

- e.g. If we lived in Hurghada, we would go to the beach every week.
 - . If I had more time, I would read more books.

Subject + would/wouldn't + inf. الفاعل مصدر الفعل إذا/لو

subject + past simple الفاعل ماض بسيط

- e.g.. Those farmers would move to a safer place if there was another flood.
 - . We would have fewer storms if climate change stopped.

Question

A) Yes/No question: "السؤال بـ "هل"



- A: Would you buy a new car if you had enough money?
 - B: Yes, I would.

B: No, I wouldn't.

B) Wh- question: السؤال بأداة استفهام

 Q. Word
 المحمد الفعل الفاعل الفا

- e.g. = What we und hap men if we didn't get up early?
 - What would you do if you had free time?



ا- تُستخدمُ حالة الشرط الثانية لتقديم النصائح كما يلى:

ا f l were you, l + would ('d)/wouldn't + inf. مصدر الفعل

- ••g. If I were you, I would see a doctor.

 If I were you, I wouldn't smoke.
- ۲- یمکن استخدام (were) مع کل الضمائر.

- •.g. If he were rich, he'd buy a car.
- **e.g.** If she were tall, she was a pasketball.
 - ٣- تستخدم حالة الشرط الثانية مع (could) لتعنى (would perhaps) «لتعبر عن القدرة والاستطاعة».
- •.g. If he knew about the problem, he could share in solving it; perhaps he would do so!
 - If Samy had free time, he could go to the club.
 - ٥- يمكن استخدام might بدلًا من would لتعبر عن الاحتمالية (عدم التأكد).
- •.g. If I had time, I might help my friends.
 - If Noha had much money, she might buy a new dress.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 If you studied hard, you(will) do better in the exams.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (would) لأن (if) أته بعدها فعل ماض مما يدل على أنها الحالة الشرطية الثانية.
- 2 What(wi'l) she do if she won the competition?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (١٤/ ٧٠٤) لأن (if) أتم بعدها فعل ماض مما يدل علم أنها الحالة الشرطية الثانية.
- 3 If I were you, I(not) be quick to give up.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (Wouldn't) لأن الجملة تعبر عن النصيحة في الحالة الشرطية الثانية.
- 4 If you(understand) French, you would enjoy the movie more.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (understood) لوجود (would) الدالة على أنها الحالة الشرطية الثانية.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises (2)



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. If we lived in Hurghada, we(go) to the beach.	(۱۴۵مهاما)				
2. If we(have) more time, we would visit our teacher.	الجعملية ٢٠٠٣				
3. How would you behave if you(lose) your mobile phone?	الإسماعيية ٢٠٢٣				
4. If she(have) time, she would help me.	C. Em frage				
5. If he(not/hate) flying, he would travel by plane.	1 - 1 1 to guid				
6. If there(to be) more mangrove trees, there would be fewer floor	لور سعند ۲۰۲۳ .s.				
7. What would you do if you(not/catch) the train?	مقاهره ۲۲-۲				
8. We would have fewer storms if climate change(stop).	الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣				
9. If she read many books, she(get) a lot of knowledge.	الماهرة ٢٠٢٤				
10. I would write to Salma if I (know) her address.	الإسماعسة ٢٠٢٢				
11. Would you help your friends if they(be) in trouble?	ىرسكىدريە ۲۰۲۶				
12. Tarek would pass the test if he (studies) harder.	WB				
13. What would you(did) if you had much money?	SB				
14. If my cousins (not/live) so far away, we would visit them reg	ularly.				
15. The street is very nice. It (be) ugly if we didn't plant more trees.					
16. If she (reading) the story well, she would answer the questions. دوره عباداً المناوية					
17. If I(had) my phone, I wouldn't be able to call you.					
18. If I(be) on vacation, I would relax by the beach all day.					
19. They (not/pass) the test if they didn't revise well.					
20. If we(have) more time, we would visit our cousins in the village.					

ر المريد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فه ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.







Discussing how to live more sustainably

مناقشة كيفية المعيشة بشكل أكثر استدامة

Situation

ما يقال في هذا الموقف

Response

جمئة الرد





What could you stop using or buying that is bad for the environment? ما الشمء الضار بالبيئة الذي يمكنك أن تتوقف عن استخدامه أو شرائه؟

l could stop using plastic bags, tea bags, toothbrushes and wasting paper. یمکننی التوقف عن استخدام أکباس البلاستیك، وأکیاس الشای، وفرش الأسنان وإهدار الورق.





What other things could you do to live a more sustainable life? ما الأشياء الأخرى التى يمكنك فعلها لتحيا حياة أكثر استدامة؟

I could use less water and bamboo toothbrushes, reuse water bottles and have energy-saving light bulbs.



يمكننى استخدام ماء أقل، فرش أسنان من الخيزران، إعادة استخدام زجاجات الماء وامتلاك مصابيح موفرة للطاقة.

Speaking Exercise A Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Finish the following dialogue:

-	Emad is asking Adam about living sustainably.
	Emad: Have you thought about living more sustainably?
	Adam: No, I haven't. (1)?
	Emad: I mean that we can use things that are better for the environment.
	Adam: (2)?
	Emad: You can start by using energy-saving light bulbs.
	Adam: What else can I do?
	Emad: (3)
	Adam: Can you give me an example of reusable products?
	Emad: (4)
	reusable shopping bags.
	Adam: (5)



How to write a review of mangrove trees

كيفية كتابة تقييم عن أشجار المانجروف

- What are mangrove trees?
- Where can they live?
- What size are they?
- How many species are there?
- Why are they important?
- What do you think of them?

ما هم أشجار المانجروف؟

أبن تتواجد؟

ما أحجامها؟

كم عدد أنواعها؟

لماذ! هم مهمون؟

ما رأيك بمم?

Writing tips

You should start your paragraph with a good, clear and simple topic sentence which introduces the topic clearly.

- يجب أن تبدأ مقرنك بجملة رئيسية واضحة ويسطة تتعمن الموصوع والمكرة الرئيسية للمقرة.

Example

"Mangrove trees"

Mangroves are the only species of trees in the world that can live in saltwater. They appear in different sizes. They are from 2 to 10 metres high. There are about 80 different species of mangrove trees. Mangroves, seagrass and coral reefs work as a single system that keeps coastal habitats healthy. Mangrove forests protect farms and communities from strong winds and storms. They provide habitats for plants, fish and sea animals. They have hard wood that people use to make boats and other products. They have also been used in medicine. If there were more mangrove trees, there would be fewer floods. I think they are very important, and we should plant more.

Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"Sustainable living products"

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 9



1 Finish the following	owing dialogue:						
Nervana and	Bassant are discus	sing the problem of ris	ing sea levels.				
Nervana: Dic	lervana: Did you know that climate change is causing more floods?						
Bassant : No.	Bassant : No, I didn't. (1)?						
Nervana: It is	causing more floods	because of rising sea lev	els.				
Nervana: Wh	Nervana: What can floods do?						
Nervana: (2).	1458226463513286006244.44444448888444444444444444444444444						
Bassant : Kill	ing the crops! (3)	^~~~(<===+~~+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	?				
Nervana: We	can stop that by grow	ving mangrove trees.					
Bassant : Wh	ere can we grow ther	n?					
Nervana: (4)							
Bassant : (5)		***************************************	. They look cool in				
the	sea along the coast						
			74				
		ords from the following					
p	lant – planet – would	l will - reusable - redi	uces				
Recycling	is good for our envir	onment. It turns waste	into (1)				
products. It is	a good way to keep o	our Earth clean. It (2)	pollution. If				
we recycled o	our rubbish, we (3)	produce less wa	aste. Let's all recycle				
most things to	o protect our (4)	ognadanacoquane d					
	rrect answer from a, i						
	is to be able to be u						
			d) unusual				
		om the sun, water or wind					
a) Polluting	b) Polluted	c) Non-renewable	d) Renewable				
3. My	helps me keep my ha	ir tidy.					
a) footprint	b) voice	c) toothbrush	d) hairbrush				
4. People in Egy	pt plant mangrove se	edings along the Red Sea	**************************************				
a) rocks	b) ponds	c) cost	d) coast				

-V t-		L) - 66	al lasta	-11 A	
a) in	40 no ale a a c	b) off	c) into	d) to	
	_		ery. To form the ad	jective from "r	ecnarge", a
	ffix "	_			
a) -ive		b) -ness	c) -er	d) -a	ble
Complet	te the sente	ences with the co	orrect form of the	word(s) in br	ackets:
1. If we h	ad more m	oney, we	(can) buy a ne	w mobile.	۲۰۲۳
2. When	he	(be) a child, he	used to eat a lot	of sweets.	۲۰۲۶ میلید
3. If you .	(n	neet) a famous p	erson, what woul	d you say to t	hem?
4. Fewer	people wo	uld live in Cairo i	f it (not)	by the River	Nile.
5. Dad di	dn't use to	(turne	d) off his compute	er at night.	
		"Clima) words on: ite change"		
		"Clima			
		"Clima			
Challeng	ne Question				
Challeng	ing Outeration			الكتاب.	جاب عنه نهایة
				•	
Complet 1. This fa	e the sente	ences with the co	prrect form of the (read) in the pas	word(s) in brast.	ackets:
Complet 1. This fa 2. If my r	e the sente mous nove nother read	ences with the co	prrect form of the (read) in the pas	word(s) in brast. the kitchen	ackets:
Complet 1. This fa 2. If my r	e the sente mous nove nother read	ences with the co	prrect form of the (read) in the pas	word(s) in brast. the kitchen	ackets:
Complet 1. This fa 2. If my r 3. We did	e the sente mous nove nother read	ences with the co	prrect form of the (read) in the pas	word(s) in brast. the kitchen	ackets:
Complet 1. This fa 2. If my r 3. We did	e the sente mous nove nother read In't use to b	ences with the condition in the rules, she are patient, but no	rrect form of the (read) in the pas (not/break) ow we (d	word(s) in brast. (a) the kitchen (b).	ackets: machine. الجدول يوضح درجاتا
Complet 1. This fa 2. If my r 3. We did	e the sente mous nove nother read In't use to b	ences with the co	rrect form of the (read) in the pas (not/break) ow we	word(s) in brast. (a) the kitchen (b).	machine.



Lessons 3 & 4





SB pages 26-28 | WB pages 88 & 89

المفردات الرئيسية Key Vocabulary

قوة/طاقة	power (n)	نظام تكييف الهواء	air conditioning (n)
تمد	promise (d) (v)	يحرق/يحترق	burn (burnt) (v)
أداة التحكم عن بعد	remote control (n)	رسم تخطيطى	diagram (n)
ألواح شمسية	solar panels (n)	يدمر	destroy (ed) (v)
خاص/مميز	special (adj)	تدفئة/تسخين	heating (n)
شاقت	water wheel (n)	حدثد	iron (n)
توربينات الرياح	wind turbines (n)	رسالة	message (n)

المفردات الإضافية Additional Vocabulary

accident (n)	ski (ed) (v)	يتزنج
especially (adv)	superhero (n) خاصة	بطل خارق
factory (n)	the country (n)	الريف
plan (n)	totally (adv) خطة	كليًّا
roof (n)	worker (n)	عامل

Choose and compl Green wood doe

Choose and complete: turbines - power burn - factory

يمدف هدا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإصافية.

- 1 Green wood doesn't well.
- 2 We have 300 workers in our
- 3 Superheroes use their special ... to help people.

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

Word वैवांडी।	Synonym (Meaning)	فرادفها	Antonym (Opposite)	لمسحد
awesome (adj) رائع	amazing	مذهل	terrible	ستى خدٍا
control (v)	manage	يدير	mismanage	يسىء الإدارة
enormous (adj) فخم	large/huge	ڪبير جدًا	tiny/small	صغير

reduce (v)	يقلل	decrease	يقلل	increase	يزيد
repair (v)	يصلح	mend/fix	يعلم	damage	يدمر
غر save (v)	یوفر/ید	keep	يحتفظ	waste	يهدر
simple (adj)	نستط	easy	سمل	difficult/hard	नंखन
surprised (adj)	مندهش	amazed	مذهول	unsurprised	غير مندهش
worried (adj)	قَلِق	anxious	قَلِق	unworried	غير قُلِق

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

go	> shopping	يذهب للتسوق	make/produce > electricity =	ينتج كمربا

Prepositions

حروف الجر

answer to	إجابة لـ	"be" friends with	يكون صداقة مع
at the end of	فى نهاية	worried about	أشب/ملح قئة

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	Past participle
become	۰ ایمنح	became	become
bring	ُ يُحضر	brought	brought

Choose and complete: (about – make – decrease – to

- 1 Solar panels electricity from the sun's light.
- 2 Parents are always worried their kids.
- 3 I try to reduce the amount of fast food I eat. "Reduce" has the same meaning as ".....".

يعدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمك للكلمات ومرادفها وعكسما والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال.



🥮 ادرس العفردات اللغوية جيدًا لأبها موصع أسئلة امتحابية.



Definitions

التعريفات

air conditioning	تكييف المواء	a machine that makes the air in a room cool or warm	
burn	يحرق	if something is burning, it is on fire(1)	مشتعل (1)
destroy	يدمر	damage something so badly that you cannot repair it	
power	قوة/طاقة	special ability ⁽²⁾ to do something	قدرة (2)
promise	تمح	say you will do something	

remote contro	ريموت كنترول	a machine that you can control ⁽³⁾ from far away	يتحكم (3)
solar energy	طاقة شمسية	energy from the sun	
renewable ene	طاقة متجددة rgy	natural energy that doesn't disappear ⁽⁴⁾ or burn when you use it	بختفی (4)

Suffix اللاحقة

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	Function 6	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
total (adj)	كامل	h	M11 =11		totally (adv)	ڪئيًّا
bad (adj)	وينتس	-ly	الصمة إلى حال	ىحويل	badly (adv)	بشكل للييئ
work (v)	يعصل	-er	فعل لاسم فاعل	تحويل ال	worker (n)	عامل

البادئة Prefix

البادئة Prefix	Function	الوظيفة	Word	الكلمة	The new word وعتاء	الكلمة الج
un-	عكس المعنى	تعطی	worried (adj)	قلق	_nworried (adj)	غير قلق

Lenguage Notes

1 be (am/is/are)/get + used to + (inf. + ing/ضمير/اسم)
(ضمير/اسم)

In summer when it's very hot, that's difficult, especially at night, but you get used to it.

عن طریق By burning the rubbish, the factory produces enough electricity for 150,000 homes.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 I turn on the air when it's hot.
 - a) condition b) conditions c) conditioning d) conductor
- 2 I am used up early for work.
 - a) waking b) to waking c) wake d) to wake
- We stay healthy by ... fruits and vegetables every day.a) eatb) eatingc) ated) eaten

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:

- What problems do factories cause?

Lesson 3

Look at the words in red. Use a dictionary to check the meaning. Then match them to the words with a similar meaning below.

SB page 26

The Iron Woman

One day, a girl called Lucy was surprised to see the Iron Woman. She was enormous (1), with big red eyes. Lucy was frightened, but she found that the woman wanted Lucy to help her. Lucy's father worked at a factory and the Iron Woman asked her where the factory was. Pollution from the factory was killing all the fish in the river, so she wanted to destroy (2) it.

The Iron Woman had special powers (3) so that she was able to make all the factory workers become fish. The workers (4) all had to live in the river and started to understand how difficult life was for the fish.

Lucy wanted to help the Iron Woman, but she was worried about her father. So after the Iron Woman left, Lucy called a boy called Hogarth. He was friends with the Iron Man.

'If you brought the Iron Man here,' said Lucy, 'we could find an answer to the problem.

The next day, Lucy met Hogarth and the iron Man at the factory. When the Iron Woman arrived, the Iron Man told her that he had a plan. Soon, the Iron Woman let them become people again. They could stay people if they promised (5) that the factory would not produce (6)





فخم (1)	تدمر (2)
قوی/قدرات (3)	العمال (4)
تعد (2)	ينتج (6)

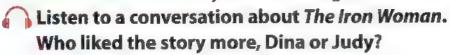
any more pollution. They all agreed, and the river became clean once more.

Post-reading question:

- What did the workers understand when they became fish?

Pre-listening question:

- What kinds of stories do you like reading?



What did you think of the story, Dina? Judy

I liked it. I think the message is easy to understand. Dina Factories should not produce pollution(1).

lagree, but the Iron Woman wanted to destroy the factory. Judy I don't think that's right. If we didn't have factories, we wouldn't have so many things to buy in the shops.

That's why the Iron Man had a different plan. He didn't Dina want to destroy the factory.

That's right. Some of the factory workers probably didn't Judy like the pollution, but if they didn't work at the factory, they wouldn't have any money.

But Judy, when they became people again, they promised (2) that the Dina factory would not produce any more pollution. So his plan was a good one!

That's true. How do you think they made the river clean once more? Judy

Perhaps the factory started to use renewable (3) energy. Dina

You're right. If the factory used renewable energy, it wouldn't produce Judy pollution.

And if it didn't produce pollution, then everyone would be happier. Dina Post-listening question: - How do you think we can help stop factory pollution?

Pre-reading question:

- Do you think that we can produce electricity from rubbish? Read the text and answer the questions.

A large factory in Denmark has an inexpensive way of producing renewable energy. It burns rubbish! If the factory did not burn the rubbish, it would go to landfi sites (1). By burning the rubbish, the factory produces enough electricity for 150,000 homes. If the factory burned fossil fuels (2) to make this electricity, it would produce a lot more greenhouse gases. There is a garden on the roof of the factory. The plants there absorb (3) some of the air pollution that comes from the factory. You can also ski down the roof! Isn't that amazing?

Post-reading question:

- A factory in Denmark has a cheap way of making renewable energy. Explain.



SB page 27



التلوث (1)

يعد (2)

متجدد (3)



Pre-reading question:

Lesson #

- In your opinion, how can people help the environment?



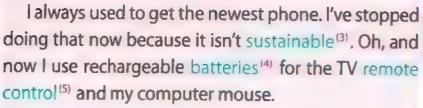
Read all the web posts. Who hasn't given up anything yet?

SB page 28

What do you do to help the environment? Have you given up anything?

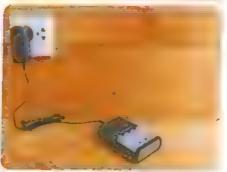
We're using the air conditioning(1) less often. In summer when it's very hot, that's difficult, especially (2) at night, but you get used to it. We can't use our computer less often, though, because we need it for work.

Dom and Julia Baldwin, USA



Sawsan, Egypt





I live in the country and I need to have a car. I've bought an electric car (6) because it's greener. Also, I always take a reusable bag when I go shopping.

Greta, Australia



We're going to give up (7) living in the city because we want to grow our own vegetables and live a simpler life. If we stayed in the city, we wouldn't be able to do that.

Luc and Emile, France



Post-reading question:

- Which of the things in the web posts would or wouldn't you be able to give up or do to help the environment? Why/Why not?
- تكييف المواء ([)
- خاصة (2)
- مسيدامة (3)
- بطارنات (4)
- جماز التحكم عن بعد (5)
- سيارة كمربائية (6)
- يقلع عن (7)

Pre-listening question:



- How can we save energy?

Listen to the conversation about energy use in the house. WB page 87 Choose the correct answers. Hana, have you seen this diagram (1) of what uses most electricity in the home? No, I haven't. What does it say, Injy? Hana It says that air conditioning (2) and Injy heating (3) use the most electricity. In fact, these use nearly 50% of the home's electricity. That's a lot! What uses the second Hana most? رسم تخطیطی (1) تكييف المواء (2) Hot water. That uses about 15% injy of the home's electricity. What about things in the kitchen? Don't they use much electricity? Hana They don't use very much. The fridge and the oven both use about 4%. Injy Hana That's interesting. And what about the TV and computers? Injy

Televisions use about 3% and computers about 1%.

OK. So if I wanted to save electricity, I would use less air conditioning and Hana heating?

That's right. Oh, and turn off the lights, too. They use about 12% of the house's electricity.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:

electricity /r lek trisəti/

Post-listening questions:

1 How much el	ectricity does	hot water	use?
---------------	----------------	-----------	------

2 Mention two devices that use the most electricity in the home.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

promise - wouldn't - won't - produce - product - destroy

I like reading stories. Last week, I read the story of <i>The Iron Woman</i> . At first,					
the Iron Woman wanted to (1) the factory because of the pollution creates. The Iron Man disagreed with her. He had a different plan and made to					
1					
		any more polluti			
_		nany things to buy in th	ie silops.		
	ct answer from a, l	*	D. K. LA (D. MODO)		
		the air in the room cool o	, -		
		 c) air conditioning is the synonym of "enor 			
a) Little	, ,				
""	ry expensive. To get	the opposite of "expen	isive, add the prefix		
	b) im-	a) dis	d) in-		
a) un-	h is sustainable is		·		
			درون سیام ۲۰۲۳		
		c) renewable "Facy" is the syponym of			
·	b) complex	"Easy" is the synonym of			
_	to produc	-	d) simple		
		c) paints	t · FP otgail		
		ynonym of "control" is ".			
		c) mend			
8. If something is	_		d) depend		
		c) controlling	d) reducing		
9. Heavy rain can			u) reducing		
a) save		c) repair	d) destroy		
•		trol and deal with a mac			
a) kettle		c) remote control			
		ns. We add the prefix "	_		
opposite of "worr		iis. We dad the pichx	to get the		
a) in-	b) en-	c) dis-	d) un-		
		system to keep wa	*		
*		c) roof			







Write it right

How to write a review of energy sources عن مصادر الطاقة كتابة تقييم عن مصادر الطاقة

Example

"A review of electricity"

There are a lot of sources of energy. In my opinion, electricity is the most important source of energy that can be produced from other sources of energy like coal, natural gas, oil and nuclear power. The energy sources we use to make electricity can be renewable or non-renewable, but electricity itself is neither renewable nor non-renewable.

Electricity plays an important role in our society today. It is used in our hospitals, banks, homes and cars. I think we can't live without it. However, all this electricity doesn't just appear when we need it; we must create it. All over the world, there are millions of electricity-generating stations. Some of these are small; others are huge, Some of the power stations run on the power of fire and steam, while others run on the power of the wind or falling water. Some even use the power of the sun alone to create electricity. Although there are many different ways of getting electricity, we should save it.

How to write a review of a green initiative

كيفية كتابة تقييم لمبادرة للحفاظ على البيئة

Example

"A review of the Go Green initiative"

Nowadays, there are a lot of green initiatives in Egypt. I'd like to write about a green initiative in Egypt. It's called "Go Green". The initiative "Go Green" starts as part of the National Sustainable Development Plan "Egypt 2030". It aims to change behaviours and encourage people, especially young people, to protect the environment, natural resources and sea life.

The initiative was set up by the Ministry of Environment. It also raises awareness about the importance of waste recycling, food and energy saving and air pollution reduction. The Go Green initiative's main goal is to create great opportunities for development. Go Green provides simple, everyday actions you can take to reduce your carbon footprint, make our great city more sustainable in the future and help our community. In my opinion, it's a wonderful initiative, and we should encourage people to support it. What do you think of this initiative?

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 9



1	Read and d	complete th	e text with	words from	the following list:
Ē.,				110103 110111	are ronouring fist,

اسوس ۲۰۲۶

charge – susta	inable –	renewable –	change –	using – use
----------------	----------	-------------	----------	-------------

Nowadays, we have a hotter world than before. We should try to avoid climate

(1) We have to use (2) energy that does not disappear when you use it. So, we won't (3) traditional means of transport. The most (4) way to travel in the future will be electric or modern bikes.

2 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

اسوال ۲۲۰

What do people need to light their homes and drive their cars? Energy! It gives power to many things we need and use. Most of the energy people use comes from coal, oil and gas. They are called fossil fuels. Those fuels come from fossils under the ground. Fossils are the remains of plants and animals that lived long ago. Burning fossil fuels pollutes the air. The air becomes dirty. That can be harmful to people, animals and plants. Now more people are using clean energy. Such energy does not pollute the air. Here are two kinds of clean energy.

The sun gives Earth heat and light; some homes have solar panels on the roof. The panels collect sunlight and turn it into electricity to light our homes and watch television. Solar power can also be used to warm up the water in our homes. People can turn wind into electricity. Wind turbines are machines that spin when the wind blows to make electricity.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a) climate b) energy
- c) water
- d) animals

- 2. Coal, oil and gas are kinds of
 - a) wastes b) cl
 - b) clean energy c) fossil fuels
- d) dirt

B) Answer the following questions:

- 3. How does burning fossil fuels affect the air?
- 4. Which type of energy is healthier to use?
- 5. Mention two things that people do with clean energy.
- 6. In the future, do you think we will stop using fossil fuels? Why?

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Tois to damage something so badly that you cannot repair it.
 - a) ski
- b) promise
- c) destroy
- d) save

- 2. Tois to say you will do something.
 - a) promise
- b) control
- c) reduce
- d) repair

3. I opened the	present and was	to find a	new mobile i	nside!			
a) renewable	b) difficulti is a/anday	t c)	worried	d) surprised			
a) worried	b) special uses to exp	c)	tiny	d) anxious			
a) diagrams6. We should usadd the prefi	se renewable ener	es c) gy sources. To g		d) panels ite of "renewable",			
a) non-	b) in-	c)	un-	d) en-			
4 Complete the	sentences with the	correct form o	f the word(s)	in brackets:			
	(be) more tree						
2. We used to	(wasting)	water, but now	we try to sav	ve water.			
3. If I were the I	ron Woman, I	('X'). save	the world.	· CSIII			
	time, I(r			سوهاج ۲۰۲۲			
5. In the past, p	eople	send letters, no	w they send	emails.			
5 Write ONE HUI	NDRED and TEN (1	10) words on:					
	"A review of re	newable energ	y sources"				
-42501115111101170409044	***************************************			****************			

\(\text{\}\tex							

*******************	4 = > > = 0 = 1 = 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	P=411770452P1D4E151-477P0000	************************	**************************************			
***************************************	***************************************	*****		*456586984777**************			
C with an interesting							
- out linearity sale Sinks	and the second second			مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.			
Complete the	sentences with the	e correct form o	of the word(s)	in brackets:			
1	Do, you go outside	if today was a h	noliday?				
2. Mum didn't	use to get plastic b	ags at the supe	rmarket, but r	now she			
(get) paper o							
3. I'd rather go	to the zoo if I	ו (נַרְיֹּיכָר׳ "יייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייי	ree time.				
QUESTION SU		Ant donite and Hair ear	فادة من مهارات الامتحاد ات	هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتك فى كل مد			
Question	1&2	3 रहेरा क्षतमाथे खेळा छका संहर	سرن س مسرت. برسس 4	5			
ī	ding Comprehension	Vocabulary	Language	Writing			
Mark		•					



Lessons 5 & 6



Vocabulary

SB pages 29 - 31 | WB pages 88 - 90

Key Vocabulary

ئيسية	الر	دات	المفر
-------	-----	-----	-------

countryside (n)	الريف	living thing (n)	شبء/کائن حب
create (d) (v)	يبتكر/يخلق/ينتج	organiser (n)	مُنظُم
desertification (n)	التصحر	president (n)	رئيس الجمهورية
initiative (n)	مبادرة	region (n)	äähia
interrupt (ed) (v)	يقاطع (شخصًا فِي الكِلام)	solar farm/park (n)	مزرعة شمسية
interview (n)	مقابلة شخصية	source (n)	مصدر
landscape (n)	منظر طبیعہ	tourism (n)	السياحة

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

across (adv)	عبر	project (n)	مشروع
beach (n)	شاطئ/بلاج	report (n)	تقرير إخبارى
hill (n)	تل المسادا	studio (n)	متودة مارسوره و ما بابا مدر ما مارسود و ما مارسود
personal (adj)	شخصی	whole (adj)	کل کا
power station (n)	محطة طاقة	view (n)	منظر

Choose and complete: report - interview - president - Tourism

- 1 The makes important decisions for the country.
- 2 can bring money to local businesses and communities.
- 3) Thisis about how technology is important for our future.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها	Antonym (Opposite)	لمسكد
advantage (n	ميزة (benefit	فائدة	disadvantage	بيد
agree (v)	يوافق	accept/allow	يمْبل/پسمح	disagree	لا يوافق
clean (adj)	نظيف	pure/green	نقہ/خضراء	polluted	منوث
improve (v)	يحسن	develop	يطور/ينمہ	damage	يتلف
ugly (adj)	قبيح	horrible	فظيع/رهيب	beautiful	جميل

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

ask for > permission	يطلب الإذن	farm > the land	يزرع الأرض
build > a power station	يبنب محطة طاقة	produce > money	ينتج مالا

Dranositions

حروف الجر

Prepositions			-
advantage to	میزة لـ	help with	پساعد في
agree with	يتفق مع	in my opinion	فمرأيت
cut down	يقطع	instead of	بدلًا من
happy about	سعید بشأن	on farmland	فَى أَرْضَ زَرَاعِيةً

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

	Present	Past simple	Past participle
set up	يؤسس/يېنى	set up	set up
shine	تسطع	shone	shone

Choose and complete: produce = ln - set - on

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للكلمات ومراحفها وعكسها والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال.

- 1 Farmers grow crops farmland.
- 2 Dina up her own project last month.
- my opinion, reading is a great source of information.

أحرس مفردات اللغة حبدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحابية.



Definitions

التعريفات

Dettilitions		-	
desertification	التصحر on	changing an area (1) into desert	(1)
initiative	مبادرة	something to improve a difficult situation (2)	منظقة (١)
interrupt	يقاظع	if you interrupt someone, you speak to stop them from speaking	موقف (2)
landscape u	منظر طبيعا	a view showing an area of land	
region	منطقة	an area of a country (3)	دولة (3)
solar farm قية الشمسية	مزرعة للطا		الكمرباء (4)
source	מסבر	a person, thing or place that gives information	

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
farm (v)	يزرع	-ing	القعل لاسم	تحويل	farming (n)	الزراعة
organise (v)	ينظم	-er	فعل لاسم فاعل	تحويل الذ	organiser (n)	منٰظِم
person (n)	شخص	-al	الاسم لصفة	تحويل	personal (adj)	شخصی

البادئة Prefix

Prefix &:	الباد	Function	الوظيفة	Word	الكلمة	The new wo	الكلمة الجديدة rd
dis-		عكس المعنى	تعطی	agree	يوافق	disagree	لا يوافق

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question: - Do you think that there are solar parks and wind turbines in Egypt?







Listen to this television interview about a solar park. Where is it? SB page 29

Reporter So, Mrs Jones. Tell us why your community decided to build a solar park (1) on this farmland (2). This area is popular for tourism (3) and people come here to enjoy the countryside (4) and the beautiful views of trees and hills (5). Many people would say the solar park is ugly. They don't want to see lots and lots of ugly solar panels in the countryside.



أرض رراعية (2) عزرعة شعسية (1)

السياحة (3)

الريف (4)

تلال (5)

وقود حفری (6)

مصدر (7)

Mrs Jones I don't agree. Personally, I think that the solar panels are beautiful. We need to create clean energy that doesn't pollute the environment. Solar panels

produce clean, renewable energy. In my opinion, we need to stop burning fossil fuels (6) which create greenhouse gases and cause climate change.

Reporter What do you think about the solar park, Mr Brown? Do you agree with Mrs Jones?

Mr Brown I agree that we need clean, renewable energy. But I don't agree that we should build solar parks in the countryside. We should build them in cities near factories. And I don't agree that they're beautiful. They're ugly and they destroy the countryside. Farmers need this land.

Mrs Jones I totally disagree. The solar panels don't destroy the countryside. This solar park was built on one field. No trees were cut down and the farmer can still keep his sheep in the fields. The sheep can walk under the solar panels to eat the grass. And don't forget, the solar panels produce money for the community. It helps us all. In my opinion, every community should have their own source (7) of energy.

Reporter Well, thank you both for talking to us today. Now it's time to go back to the studio.

Post-listening questions:

(1)	What	do	vou	think	of	solar	panels?
~			1		-		Paricipi

2 Where should we build solar parks?

Pre-reading question:

- Why do you think some green lands have changed into desert?



Read the report and check your answers to Exercise 1.

SB page 30

The Great Green Wall

This report(1) is about a green initiative(2) in Africa called the Great Green Wall (3). This initiative was set up (4) in 2007 by the African Union (5) to solve the problem of desertification (6) in the Sahel region (7) of Africa.

Desertification happens when green land becomes desert. In the Sahel region, this has happened because climate change is creating more at the state of the every year and people do not always farm the land well. People cannot grow food and they are losing their farms and homes.

The Great Green Wall initiative will plant millions of trees, seedlings and plants across Africa from west to east, to create a growing, green langscape (9). When it is finished, the wall will be 8,000 km long. It will be the biggest living thing(10) in the world. It will create jobs for 10 million people. The trees and plants will improve the land for farming again, and people will be able to grow crops.



تقریر (۱)	مبادرة (2)
الجدار الأخضر العظيم (3)	يىشى (4)
الاتحاد الإفريفى (5)	التعدر (6)
منطقة السلحل (7)	جفاف (8)
منظر طبیعی (9)	شمے جم (10)
يحسّن (11)	يقلل (12)

The Great Green Wall will improve⁽¹¹⁾ the lives of everyone who lives in the Sahel region. It will also help reduce(12) the problems caused by climate change for the whole world.

What is a "summary"?

- A summary is a shortened version of a text that highlights its key points.

- الموجز (الملخص) هو صيغة مختصرة لنص يبرز نقاطه الرئيسية.

للإجابة عن سؤال تلخيص الفقرة/النص نقوم بقراءة الفقرة/البص بشكل كامل ثم نحاول استخراج النقاط الأساسية بالموضوع بشكل مبسط دون ذكر كل التفاصيل.

Question: Read the text carefully and summarise it in 3 sentences.

: The text is about the Great Green Wall initiative in the Sahe. Answer region of Africa. It aims to plant millions of trees, seedlings and plants across Africa. It will improve the lives of everyone who lives in the Sahel region.

Pre-reading question:



- What does the expression "renewable energy" mean?

Put the paragraphs of this report about a solar farm in the UK in the correct order. What is the main idea of the report?

Cleve Hill Solar Farm

- b 1) This report is about plans to build the largest solar farm (1) in the UK. The initiative, called Cleve Hill, plans to produce enough energy for 91,000 homes across the region (2) and should be open in 2023.
- d 2) The UK plans to use renewable energy instead of (3) fossil fuels by 2050 and Cleve Hill will help with this. The solar farm will have 880,000 solar panels (4) on countryside that was farmland (5), around two kilometres from the village of Graveney. In the past, solar farms were



- مررعة شمسية (1)
- (2) <u>aabia</u>
- بدلا من (3)
- ألواح الطاقة الشمسية (4)
- أرض زراعية (5)
- (6) äeblui
- المنظمون (7)
- not very good in the UK because it is not very sunny. However, new large batteries in the solar farm can save and produce electricity even when the sun is not shining (6).
- a 3) Some people in the village are not happy about the plan. They think that the solar farm is too big and will create problems for wildlife. Also, they are worried that the large batteries are dangerous and could cause fires.
- c 4) The organisers (7), however, say that the batteries are safe. They also say that there will be special areas for wildlife. They say that the solar farm will help to reduce the problems caused by climate change.



Note:

region / ri:dʒən/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:

Post-reading questions:

- 1 What's the report about?
- 2) What does the initiative aim to?
- How many panels will the solar panels have?

Listen and check your answers to Exercise 2.



Dalida What do you think of this plan to build wind turbines in the sea near the beach?

Nesma Personally, I think it's a good idea. Wind turbines produce renewable energy.

Dalida I agree that we need renewable energy, but I think the wind turbines should be built on the land.



Nesma I don't agree that they should be built on the land. There is more wind at sea.

Dalida Yes, but don't forget, many tourists love our beaches. They don't want to look at ugly wind turbines.

Nesma 1 totally disagree. In my opinion, wind turbines look nice, and they won't be very near the beach.

Dalida Perhaps you're right.

Pre-listening question:

- From your point of view, how can green initiatives help to protect the environment?

SB page 31

Lancesto 7

Complete the text with the words in the box.

There are many green initiatives⁽¹⁾ across the world which are helping to protect the environment. There are projects to build solar farms to create green energy. There are projects to plant seed ings⁽²⁾ and trees to give us cleaner air. At home, people are choosing to use rechargeable batteries and energy-saving light bulbs⁽³⁾. Some people are buying more products made of bambeo⁽⁴⁾, which is sustainable⁽⁵⁾ and doesn't cause pollution.

مبادرات (1)

شتلات/نبتات (2)

مصابيح موفرة للظاقة (3)

أشجار البامبو (4)

مستدامة (5)

تكييف الهواء (6)

Some people are even using air conditioning (6) less often because it uses so much energy. What can you do to help protect the environment?

Post-listening question: - Summarise the passage in two sentences.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

	Cre	eate – panels – to burn	– burning -build – fai	m
	The governm	nent decided to (1)	a solar p	ark on farmland in
A second of		They want to (2)		
		ronment. The solar park		_ ·
		by the countryside. Farmer		
		oney for the community.		_
				,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
		rect answer from a, b, o		#
	a) -ed	n from the verb "farm", v b) -ing		
	· ·			d) -tion
	a) countryside			
		efix "" to the wo	-/	
	a) dis-		c) in-	مرفیه d) im-
		get from the sun is calle		المحمره ۲۰۲۲
		b) solar energy		
		encourages pe		
	plant more tree			,,
		b) interview	c) initiative	d) meeting
		s really ugly. I don't like i		
		b) terrible		
		how solarhelp		
	energy sources			
	a) farms		c) landscapes	d) reports
	8. We need an org	ganiser toa list	of the things we will a	lo each day.
	a) do	b) think	c) make	d) appear
		view showing an area of	land.	
	a) landscape		c) region	
1		at pizza is delicious. The		
		b) improve		
1		of studying is that you o		Ve add the prefix
		rm the opposite of "adva		
4	a) in-	b) en-	c) dis-	d) un-
		me while I am s		J
		OT SOILER	C) damade	d) create









السؤال عن وإبداء رأى Asking for and giving an opinion

(A) Asking for permission:

طلب بذن (للتحدث):

- Excuse me. Can I say something?

عذرًا، هل يمكننۍ قول شيء ما؟

(B) Asking for an opinion:

- What do you think about the solar farm, Mr Brown?

ما رأيك في المزرعة الشمسية، سيد براون؟

- What's your opinion about building solar farms in the countryside?

ما رأيك فه بناء مزارع شمسية في الريف؟

(C) Giving an opinion:

إبداء الرأي:

- Fersinally, I think that solar panels are wonderful.

شخصينًا، أعتقد أن ألواح الطاقة الشمسية رائعة.

- in my apinion, we need to stop burning fossil fuels.

فه رأيم، نحتاج للتوقف عن حرق الوقود الحفرى.

(D) Agreeing to an opinion:

الاتفاق في عراي:

- i agree that we need clean, renewable energy. اتفق فه أننا نحتاج لطاقة نظيفة متجددة.

(E) Disagreeing to an opinion:

عدم الاتفاق في الرأي:

- I don't agree that we should build solar farms in the countryside.

لا أتفق في أننا يجب أن نبني مزارع شمسية في الريف.

- I totally disagree. The solar panels don't destroy the countryside.

لا أتفق كليًا. ألواح الطاق<mark>ة ال</mark>شمسية لا تدمر الريف.

- Don't forget, the wind turbines save money for the community.

لا تنس، طواحين الهواء توفر أموالًا للمجتمع.

Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Finish the following dialogue:

		_						
Mazen i	s asking	about	building	solar fa	arms in	the	country	yside.

Mazen: Excuse me. Can I say something?
Helal: (1)
Mazen: (2)?
Helal: Personally, I think that solar panels are wonderful.
Mazen: (3)
Helal: Absolutely, it's important for the environment.
Mazen: (4)?
Helal: In my opinion, it's a good way to help the environment.
Mazen: I don't agree that we should build solar farms in the countryside.
Helai : (5)

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 9 (5£4)



1	Finish the following	g dialogue:		
	Dalia is speaking	with Nesma abou	t the plan to build wi	nd turbines.
			n to build wind turbing	
	the beach			
	Nesma: Personally,	I think it's a good	idea.	
	Dalia : (1)		?	
		-	ice renewable energy.	
	Dalia : (2)	, b	ut I think they should b	e built on the land.
	Nesma: (3)			
	Dalia : Because m	any tourists don't	want to look at wind to	urbines that might
	look ugly.			
				s more wind at sea.
	Dalia : Perhaps yo	-		
	Nesma: (5)			turbines look nice.
2	Read and complete	the text with wor	ds from the following I	list:
	region	landscape – sour	ce – will – climate – w	ould
			ig difference in helping	
			ate an initiative to prote	
			to clean up rubbish a	
			ergy. It will also help re	duce the problems
	caused by (4)	change.		
2	Choose the correct a	neworfrom a b	ord	
		•	or d.	
	I. Ais an ar		A 1	15 44 41
	a) source	b) region	c) landscape	
			questions during the	
	a) view	b) review	c) interview	•
			r. We'll about	it.
	a) worry	b) look	c) talk	d) stop
4		help improve you	ir vocabulary. The anto	nym of "improve"
	is "".			

b) accept

a) interrupt

d) damage

c) develop

5. The verb "org	anise" can be a noun b	y adding the suffix "		•
a) -ist	b) -ian	c) -ed	d)	-er
6. A/An	is an area with many	solar panels that pr	ovide elec	tricity.
a) initiative	b) organiser	c) permission		solar farm
4 Complete the s	sentences with the cor	rect form of the wor	d(s) in bra	ickets:
1. If she cut her	finger, we	take, her to hospital		الماوس ١٤ ٢
2.1(use) to walk to school	when I was a child.		ו.נבבת ۲۰۲۲
3. If I	have) more time, I w	ould visit my uncle.		عادر بجدید ۱۵ ۲
4. Ali used to be	a lazy, but now he			د در حو ص
5. If we	'not 'r ave, a car, w e	e wouldn't go on roa	d trips.	
E Muito ONE LITT	NDRED and TEN (110) v	words one		
Write ONE AU			-	
	"An initiative for help	ping the environme	ent"	

**************	************************************		* * < * > * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
***************************************			< 1 7 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
**************	D84421446040000000000000000000000000000000		4440.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.00	411211116464444411114141

	Petiti- utilities.		****************	# # 4 # b # 6 # 6 # 6 # 6 # 8 # F # 6 # 8 # F #
Carlotte Marie Control				
	rrect answer from a, b,		•	مجاب عنه نمایة
1. I went up th	e Cairo Tower and the	from over	there was	wonderful.
a) landscape	b) view	c) countryside	d) inte	erview
I invited her,	but she didn't	my invitation.		
a) agree	b) allow	c) accept	d) dis	agree
3. He asked his	father to hir	n to join the school	trip.	
a) agree	b) allow	c) accept	d) dis	agree
QUESTION SUR	VEY			
	عف لديث.	ممارات الامتحان لتحديد نقاط القوة والذ	ك فم كل عمارة من	هذا الجدول يوضح درجات
Question	1 2	3	4	5
	iking Reading Comprehen	sion Vocabulary	Language	Writing
Mark				

Longman Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1	Finish the follow	ng dialogue:					
	Salma and Shor	ouk are discussing l	now to protect the e	nvironment.			
	Salma : Hello, !	Shorouk. Let's discuss	what to do to keep the	e environment clean			
	Shorouk: Hello,	Salma. (1)		,,			
	Salma : What o	lo you think we can o	lo to protect the envi	ronment?			
	Shorouk: (2)	o jų je protocostas tikėta carroo aamto pipakų užyro į vivipynynų ;	ephalipeakokabealigiakokiebenekerpeiikusutopuva d				
	Salma : You're dioxid	•	, they give us oxyger	and absorb carbon			
	Shorouk: (3)	. 6 \$ 2 2 2 5 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2					
	Salma : I see w	e must use sustainab	le materials.				
	Shorouk: (4)	Shorouk: (4)?					
	Salma : For exa	imple, we can use rec	sable shopping bags	S.			
	Shorouk: (5)	Prý ad and angle de sant ga agus angle de sant sant sant sant sant sant sant sant	•				
2	Pood and comple	to the toyt with word	s from the following	liet.			
_			ect – will have – pol				
	environment clear plastic. We can be coffee cups. Bami	n, we (1) a l uy (3)sh ooo is sustainable and	r environment. If we nealthy life. We should opping bags. Also, we doesn't (4)	d use (2)			
	D		have – batteries – e				
	the latest mobile (2)H	es. But, now he no e prefers to use recha	very much. He used longer uses them burgeable (3)	ecause they aren't for the TV remote			
3	Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:				
	1is the a	ction of removing a l	arge area of trees.				
	a) Agriculture	b) Deforestation	c) Production	d) Pollution			
2	2. A envi	onment is a place wh	nere there is very little	e or no pollution.			
	a) darker	b) bigger	c) greener	d) smaller			
;	An elephant is a meaning as "ver		s size. "Enormous" has	s the same			
	a) fast		c) big	d) slow			

4.	increase because of the ris	sing sea levels.	
a) Floods	b) Winds	c) Rains	d) Boats
5. I think tha	at amount of food is more	than we need, "more"	is an antonym for
#	#		
a) much	b) less	c) many	d) few
6. The earth	quake destroyed a lot of b	ouildings in Turkey and	Syria. "Destroy"
here has t	the opposite meaning of ".	#	
a) appear	b) move	c) remove	d) protect
7	are used to absorb the sur	n's rays and change the	em into electricity
or heat.			
a) Wind to	ırbines	b) Solar power	S
c) Solar pa	anels	d) Polar bears	
8. These bat	teries aren't dangerous; th	ney're quite	
a) unsafe	b) small	c) safe	d) big
9. We mustr	't waste water; we should	know how to	it.
a) pollute	b) pour	c) lose	d) save
	i't pollute the environmen		the verb "pollute",
delete the	e letter 'e' and add the suffi	X B W	
a) -ation	b) -ion	c) -ity	d) - ment
Complete t	he sentences with the cor	rect form of the word(s) in brackets:
1. When he	(be) a child, he u	sed to like eating swee	ets.
2. Gaber use	ed to play football when he	e was a student, but no	owadays he
**************	(do).		
3. There wo	uld be less pollution if we .	(plant) more	trees.
4. Who	(were) you use to pla	y with when you were	in primary school?
5. People did	dn't use (had) sol	lar energy hundreds of	f years ago.
6. If he	(wouldn't) stop smok	ing, he would have he	alth problems.
7. Would you	u help me if I(arr	in trouble?	
8. If I	(have) enough time, I'd	visit you.	
	eenjoys) her tim		
10. If Hatim	(not. be) busy, he	would go out with his	friends.

Al-Adwad Test on Unit





Language Functions

Finish the following dialogue:

Tamer is asking Omar about his opinion of the new histo	ry book
Tamer: Can I ask for your opinion of something?	
Omar : (1)	*********
Tamer: (2)	?
Omar: The new history book is amazing. I like it so much.	
Tamer: (3)	?
Omar: I like it because it covers more topics and stories.	
Tamer: (4)	***********
Omar : Why don't you agree?	
Tamer: (5)	***********
Omar: I don't agree that the writing style is boring.	

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

products – produces – buy – to buy – rechargeable – green

There are many projects which are helping to protect the environment. There are projects to build solar farms to create (1) ... energy. There are other projects to plant trees to give us cleaner air. People also can help by using that don't cause pollution. People used (3) sustainable (2) usual batteries, but now they buy (4)

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

الفيوم ٢٠٢٣

Nothing can live without energy. People, animals, and plants need energy to live and machines need energy to work. Most of the energy we use still comes from fossil fuels like coal, oil and gas. We call these non-renewable forms of energy because they are limited and expensive. The use of fuels increases the amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere and pollutes the environment.

Now, water and wind are used to produce electricity. They are inexpensive, clean and do not pollute the environment. We call them renewable forms of energy. But energy from the sun is probably the best form of renewable energy. Life on earth depends on the sun. Without the sun, plants wouldn't be able to make food. Animals wouldn't have food. The earth would be cold and uninhabited.

That is why there is a great interest in solar energy. It is important for us to save energy in our homes and workplaces in order to stop using non-renewable sources of energy. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The main idea of the text is "......" a) Renewable energy b) Solar energy d) Non-renewable energy c) Energy 2.are two sources of non-renewable energy. a) Plants and animals b) Water and wind c) Sun and gas d) Coal and oil B) Answer the following questions: 3. What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? 4. Infer why the sun, the wind and the water are friends to the environment. 5. In two sentences, summarise the first paragraph in your own words. It is necessary to use the solar energy. Give reasons. Vocabulary and Structure 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A solar is an area with many solar panels that provide electricity. b) farm a) tourism c) source d) countryside 2. Carbonis the amount of carbon dioxide that is produced by the activities of a person. b) footprint a) fingerprint c) dioxide d) fuel 3. We can't continue to use petrol for cars because it is not a) surrounded b) simple c) sustainable d) rechargeable a) rocks b) coast

d) ponds

c) cost

5. We sho	ould help re	duce pollution.	We should	1	It.	
a) incre	ease	b) decrease	C) spread	d) ca	ause
6. We car	add the su	ıffix <i>"</i> "t	o "electrio	" to cha	nge it to a no	un.
a) -ity		b) -ly	C)-ful	d) -i	ve
5 Complete	e the senter	nces with the cor	rect form	of the w	ord(s) in bra	ckets:
1.1	(us	ed/have) a dog w	vhen I wa	s young.		
2. What	***************************************	(will) you do if	you got a	job in a (different city?	WB
3. They d	idn't use to	go to the cinem	a, but nov	w they	(did	المنوم ۲۰۲۶ میو
4. Did yo	u	. (used to) eat lot	s of chips	when yo	ou were your	ger?
5. When I	l was young	, we(live) in a b	ig house	in the count	ryside.
		(a) V	Vriting			
Write ON	E HUNDRE	and TEN (110) 1	words on			
	"B	uilding wind tu	rbines ne	ar a bea	ch"	
					\$	
*************					***************************************	a 0 0 1 u v 4 1 v 4 v v 4 v 0 7 7 0 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7
*********		 	***************	*********		******************
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,						****************
************	*****************					, . , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

	4 + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +		# L4 H K4 4 F H + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +		***************	
************	% % to \$ \$ \$ \$ 4 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	\$			·	
40006020604000					***************************************	
*************	T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T			************	····	
QUESTIO	N SURVEY		_			
		_	بد نقاط القوة والضد		ک غب کل معارة من معار ح	
Question Tackles	Speaking	2 & 3 Reading Comprehe	nsion Vo	4 cabulary	5 Language	6 Writing
Mark	Speaking	vearing comprehe	Haloff 40	cabulai y	Language	4011CHIE

Bubble Sheet Exercises

Finish the followin	g dialogue:		
Rehab and Sahar	are discussing how to	protect the environr	nent.
Rehab: What can v	we do to protect the er	vironment?	
Sahar : (1)		+ B	
a) We can avoid	sustainable materials	b) We can't use susta	inable materials
c) We can use su	ustainable materials	d) We can't increase sus	stainable materials
Rehab: How can w	ve use sustainable mate	erials?	
Sahar : (2)	-unotaparioinspiosaasasasasayayajajajatemataaobeopfaniesosipe		
a) We can use re	usable things	b) We can use rechar	geable things
c) We can use pl	astic things	d) We can recycle thi	ngs
Rehab: Reusable t	hings! (3)	2	
a) Where are the	e reusable things	b) Why are the reusal	ole things
c) When are the	reusable things	d) What are the reusa	ble things
Sahar: Reusable t	hings are bamboo prod	ducts and paper shopp	ing bags.
	e energy-saving light b		
	***************************************		energy-saving
	, but we do now.		
a) Yes, we do	b) No, we don't	c) Yes, I do	d) No, I don't
Rehab: (5)		.?	
a) What time do yo	ou use to brush your teeth	b) What do you use to	brush your teeth
c) When do you	use to brush your teeth	d) How do you use to	brush your teeth
Sahar: I use a ban	nboo toothbrush to bru	ish my teeth.	
Choose the correct	form of the word(s) in	the brackets from a, b,	cord:
1. If the team	regularly, they	wouldn't win the chan	npionship.
 a) didn't practise 	<u> </u>	b) doesn't practise	
c) don't practise		d) wouldn't practise	e
2. If he	. (wow dn't) stop staying	up late, he would have	health problems.
a) weren't	b) hadn't	c) didn't	d) doesn't
3. Hanaa	(use) to watch carto	oons on Saturday morr	ings.
a) using	b) used	c) are used	d) is used
4(Do	es) Bassem use to prac	tise playing the guitar	after school?
a) Had	b) Did	c) Do	d) Was
	· ·		
5. A lot of snow	(fall) on the	ground last winter.	
a) fell	· ·	ground last winter. c) falls	d) fallen
a) fell ANSWER HERE	b) falling	c) falls	d) fallen
a) fell	(fall) on the	c) falls	d) fallen

Review

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question: - What's a rainforest?



Lesson '



Listen and tick the habitats that you hear on the radio programme.

SB page 32

Between August 2019 and July 2020, about 11,000 square kilometres of Amazon rainforest were burnt and cut down. The trees were cut down to make farms to plant crops for cows. When the trees were burned, a lot of greenhouse gases were created, which caused climate change. But also,



when the trees were destroyed, the habitats of thousands of birds and animals were lost. The animals that lived had nowhere to live and they couldn't find food.

This is why some habitats are made into nature reserves. In 1951, the Serengeti in Africa was made a nature reserve.

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 1

- Why do you think it is wrong to destroy rainforests and other habitats?

Complete the text with the correct form of the verb in brackets. SB page 32

In 2020, a lot of greenhouse gases were created by deforestation in the Amazon area. Trees were burnt and a lot of carbon dioxide was made by all the fires. We could avoid **creating** carbon dioxide by not cutting down our forests and burning the



trees. We need to protect our rainforests because they are important habitats for wildlife, plants and trees. The millions of trees keep the air clean for the whole planet. The greenhouse gas methane is produced by the cows that are brought to the area after the rainforest has been destroyed. So, it is time to plant more and more trees.

Post-reading question:

- Do you think we need to make more nature reserves? Why/ Why not?

Pre-listening question:

Lesson 1

- Where do you think bears used to live many years ago?

Listen to a speech. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)?

Correct the false sentences.

WB page 91

Woman Today, I'm going to talk about a plan to introduce an animal back to Britain. I'd like to start by saying that bears used to live in Britain many years ago. However, there have been no bears in the country for hundreds of years. So, why do scientists want to bring them back? To begin with, they are beautiful animals. Visitors love to

see them, and they will be able to watch the bears safely

from special areas.

Man 1 I'm sorry, but I'm not sure what you mean by special areas.

Woman The bears will live in woods, which is their natural habitat, but there will be fences to keep the bears from people. Visitors will walk along high paths up in the trees and watch the bears from there. Are there any more questions?

Man 2 Yes, what do you think about the farmers who worry that the bears will kill their animals?

Woman Personally, I don't think they need to worry. The bears won't live near any farms. They will only stay in woods and they will be behind the fences. So, to conclude, this is just one plan to bring back animals that used to live in Britain. In my opinion, this is a great start.

Post-listening question: - What's the main idea of the speech?

Pre-reading question: - Do you consider yourself a negative person or a positive one?

Lesson 2

Read the texts. Who do you agree or disagree with? Discuss your ideas with a partner. SB page 33

If everyone does one thing to help the environment, it will help a lot. For example, we can all use less paper or turn off the lights when we leave a room. I didn't use to buy rechargeable batteries, but now I do. We can all help.

I don't think there's much that young people can do to help the environment. Our parents buy our food and clothes. They do the shopping. If my parents don't want to recycle anything, there's nothing I can do.

Pre-reading question: - What are the materials people usually use?

Lesson 2

Read the blog. What happens to the recycled plastic bottles?

SB page 33

There are lots of ways we can protect our environment and build a greener world. We need to use cleaner, greener energy. If factories had solar panels on their buildings, they would save money. We need more people to work together to get renewable energy for their communities.



If more communities had a wind turbine, they would have cheaper, cleaner energy. We could also help the environment by planting more trees.

What about plastic? Millions of plastic bottles are used every day. When these bottles are recycled, the plastic is used to make clothes, toys, carpets and furniture! Glass and metal can be recycled, too. We don't recycle enough and that's why there's still so much rubbish in landfill sites.

Post-reading question: - What's the main idea of this passage?

Pre-reading question:

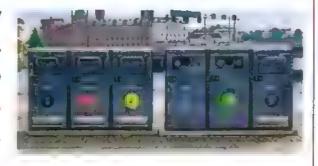
Lesson 2

- Do you have any ideas to reduce the amount of rubbish that people produce every day?

Complete the text with correct form of the verbs in brackets.

WB page 92

Rubbish is produced by all of us every day, and we need to do something about it. In many countries, most rubbish is put into landfill sites and in others, the rubbish is burnt. However, if countries keep doing this, it will cause a lot of pollution.



In Sweden, only about 1% of rubbish was put into landfill sites last year. More than 50% of rubbish is recycled, and most houses are just 300 metres from a 'recycling station' where people can put paper, glass and plastic. The rest of their rubbish is burned in special power stations. Here, the rubbish is made into electricity and heating. These power stations cause some air pollution, but something useful is created, too.



© OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

Writing

Reading A magazine article about a space scientist; the history of space exploration; a text about satellite technology; the poem Day; an informative text about the International Space Station

A paragraph about objects that use space technology; an informative text about a spacecraft

Listening A quiz about space; a podcast about satellites; a discussion about a famous photo Speaking Talking about life experiences; talking about space and satellite technology; saying when events happened

The past perfect Language Life Skills Critical thinking



Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 34 - 37 | WB pages 93



- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لحرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- 🧶 قم باختبار حفظة للمفردات عن طريق الخماب لملحق التقويم وتسميم الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

Key	Voca	bulary
-----	------	--------

سية	رئيا	دات ال	المفرد
-----	------	--------	--------

itty votabalaly			
assistant (n)	مساعد/بائع	researcher (n)	باحث
astronaut (n)	رائد فضاء	satellite (n)	قمر صناعب
astronomer (n)	عالم الفلك	sign (n)	مَتَفُالافِيّة
explore (d) (v)	يستكشف	solar system (n)	النظام الشمسى
graduate (d) (v)	يتخرج	solve (d) (v)	يحل
gravity (n)	الجاذبية	space science (n)	علوم الفضاء
jets of air (n)	تيارات هوائية	space station (n)	محطة فضاء
lens (es) (n)	غدسة	spacecraft (n)	مركبة فضائية
orbit (ed) (v)	يدور (فە مدار)	telescope (n)	منظار/تئسكوب
publish (ed) (v)	ینشر (کتابًا)	waste (n)	نفایات

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

age (n)	אמנ/אמנ	inventor (n)	مخترع
believe (d) (v)	يَعتَقَد/يَصدق	latest (adj)	أحدث/آخر
century (n)	قرن (۱۰۰ عام)	machine (n)	ٱلة
competition (n)	متاوسو/مسائحو	national (adj)	قومہ/وطنہ
discovery (n)	اكتشاف	newspaper (n)	جريدة
engineering (n)	المندسة	prize-winning	الحائز على جائزة
equipment (n)	معدات	quiz (n)	اختبار
flat (adj)	مسطح	round (adj)	مستدير
flood (ed) (v)	يفيض	sports event (n)	حدث رياضى

Choose and complete: newspaper - explore - graduate - solve

1 I plan to travel abroad after I

from the university.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمك

2 Maria put an advert in the local

... this maths problem. 3 We can work together to

لاحظ الاختصارات الآتية: | noun (adj) = adjective | (prep) = preposition) ما الاحتظ الاختصارات الآتية (v) = verb (adv) = adverb (conj) = conjunction

للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Mean	فرادفها (ing	Antonym (Opposit	t e) രച്ചട്ട
alive (adj) قيد الحياة	حب/علم	living	בוט	dead	ميت
appear (v)	يظمر	come out	يظهر	disappear	يختفى
die (v)	يموت	pass away	يموت	live	يعيش
far away (adj)	نعتد	remote	<u> जॉक</u> ं	near/close	قريب
popular (adj) حبوب	شائع/ م	common	شائع	unpopular بوب	غير شائع/غير مح
retire (v)	عداقتي	stop working	يتوقف عن العمل	continue working	يستمر فۍ العمل
solution (n)	حل	answer	إجابة	problem	مشكلة
surprising (adj)	مدهش	amazing	مذهل	normal/usual	عادى
modern (adj)	حديث	new	خدتد	old/ancient	قديم
wrong (adj)	خطأ	false	خطأ	correct/right	مح

Language Expressions

التعييرات اللغوية

come	true	يتحقق/يصبح حقيقينا	make > a discovery	يقوم باكتشاف
Come	second	يحتل المركز الثانى	wish > good luck	يتمنى حظًّا سعيدًا
do	> well	یؤدی جیدًا	enter > a competition	يدخل مسابقة

Prepositions

حروف الجر

			-
by the end of	قبل نهاية	on a journey	فى رحلة
interested in	ممتم بـ	revise for	يراجع لـ
on the surface of	على سطح	work on a project	يعمل على مشروع

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Prese	nt	Past simple	Past participle
dream	يحلم	dreamt	dreamt
fly	يطير	flew	flown

Choose and complete: at - retire - on - make

🦰 يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهملت للكلمات ومرادفها وعكسما والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر

وتصريفات الأمعال.

1 The astronaut walked the surface of the moon.

2 Scientists are always searching for new planets, hoping to a discovery.

3 He plans to at the age of 55 and move to a beach house.



ادرس مفردات اللغة جيدًا حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.



التعريفات **Definitions**

assistant	عداسم	somebody who helps a person do their job		
astronaut رائد فضاء		a person who travels into space(1)	الفضاء (1)	
astronomer	عالم فلك	a person who studies stars and planets	A H. SORY C. MAR	
gravity قيات		a force ⁽²⁾ which attracts ⁽³⁾ things or people to the centre of the Earth	قوة (2)	
lens	وشعد	a piece of glass used in cameras or on glasses, that can make things look bigger or smaller	تجذب (3)	
orbit	يدور	move around (4) a star or planet		
researcher	باحث	a person who studies something carefully	يتحرك حول (4)	
satellite	قمر صناعی	a machine that goes around (5) the Earth to send or collect information	(1)	
solar system النظام الشمس		all the planets and their moons which go around the sun	(5) isonomenomenomenomenomenomenomenomenomenom	
محطة فضاء space station		a large satellite going around the Earth where astronauts can live and work to study space	مركبة (6)	
spacecraft •	مركبة فضائيا	a vehicle (6) that can travel through (7) space		
telescope تلسكوب		equipment that makes things that are far away look nearer	عبر (7)	

اللاحقة Suffix

Sqiiix aaassi				4
Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word الجديدة
assist (v)	تساعد	-ant		assistant (n) عداسم
compete (v)	يتنافس	-ition	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	competition (n) قنافسة/مسابقة
equip (v)	يجمز	-ment		equipment (n) معدات
invent (v)	يخترع	-or	تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل	inventor (n) مخترع
lecture (n)	مخحاضرة		تحويل الاسم/الفعل	ecturer (n) عداضر
research (v/n) ثیحث (علمیًا)/ بحث		-er	لاسم فاعل	researcher (n) باحث
nation (n)	أعة	-al	711 211 1 7	national (adj) موطنب
success (n)	النجاح	-ful	تحويل الاسم إلى صفة	successful (adj) ناجح/متفوق

البادئة Prefix

Prefix	البادئة	Function	الوظيفة	Word	الكلمة	The new word الكلمة الجديدة
tele-		يعطب معنب النعد		scope (n)	مدی/مجال	telescope (n) منظار/تلسكوب

Language

as well as + (n/inf. + ing)

بالإضافة الم

As well as being an astronaut, she has been working as a researcher.

alive

حم/علم قيد الحياة

من الصفات التم لا يأتم بعدها اسم ولا يأتم قبلها ظروف الدرجة مثل (very).

- She does not know if he is alive or dead.
- graduate in + التحصي from + عكان النحرج

تتخرح من

- Ayman graduated in engineering from Aswan University.
- astronaut astronomer astrologer

astronaut

رائد فضاء

- Neil Armstrong is the first astronaut to walk on the moon.
- astronomer (a person who studies stars and planets)

عالم ملك

• The astronomer explained how stars are formed.

astrologer

منجم

- Some astrologers predict what will happen in the future.
- suggest + (inf. + ing)

يقترح

Ayman suggested using jets of air to make the waste smaller.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Morad is interested in learning French as well as

. his English.

- b) to improve c) improving a) improve
 - d) to improving
- 2 My brother graduated the Faculty of Medicine last year.
 - a) on
- b) at
- c) from
- d) in
- 3 There were four ... on the spacecraft.

 - a) writers
 - b) teachers c) astronauts
- d) astrologers



Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - What do you think of astronauts? Would you like to be one of them?

Lesson 1

Read the article quickly. Why did Ayman Ragab enter NASA's competition? SB Page 35

Prize-winning Egyptian helps NASA

For many years, NASA has been trying to understand what it can do with the rubbish that space journeys (1) produce. Scientists have been looking for ways to solve (2) the problem of rubbish.

Astronauts (3) use a lot of plastic, paper and other waste (4) on their journeys to space. This can be a real problem. So, NASA started a competition, asking the world's best scientists to try and find a solution (5).

Ayman Ragab is an Egyptian scientist who has always been interested in space science (6). In 2019, he entered NASA's competition and came second. Ayman suggested using jets of air (7) to make the waste smaller and then help to recycle it.

Ayman is from the village of al-Dababiya near Luxor and graduated in⁽⁸⁾ Engineering from Aswan University. He has worked as a teaching assistant (9) at the same university and now works as a researcher(10) for a university in Finland.



- رحلات الفضاء (1)
- يحل (2)
- رواد الفضاء (3)
- نفايات (4)
- حل (5)
- علوم الفضاء (6)
- تيارات هوائية (7)
- يتخرج فم (8)
- مدرس مساعد (9)
- باحث (10)
- مشروع ناسا لىقل التكنولوجيا (11)
- الجلذبية (12)

Since he won his prize, he has worked on NASA's Technology Transfer Project(11) which looks at how to use the latest technology in space, and he has recently found ways to save energy when there is little gravity(12).

Pre-reading question:

- Have you heard about the famous American astronaut Peggy Annette Whitson?

Read the newspaper article and choose the correct form of the verb. WB page 93 June 2018

Today, the famous (1) American astronaut Peggy Annette Whitson has just said that she is going to retire (2). More than 500 people have been to space, but Peggy has spent longer in space than any other woman. She has been travelling to space every few years since 2002. As well as being an astronaut, Peggy has worked as a researcher (3), a university lecturer (4) and on the International Space Station (5). Our newspaper has been writing about her work for more than 15 years, and we wish her luck for the future!



Lesson 1

- مشمور (1)
- يتقاعد عن العمل (2)
- بلحثة (3)
- محاضرة (4)
- محطة الفضاء الدولية (5)

Pre-reading question: - Who invented the first telescope?





Read the article. Match the headings a-e to the paragraphs 1-5.

SB page 36

Exploring space – past and present

1. The first astronomers

The stars and the planets have always been important to us. In ancient times, people knew what time of year it was by looking at where the stars were in the sky. The Ancient Egyptians discovered (1) that a star called Sirius appeared in the sky just before the Nile flooded (2).



2. Early ideas about the sun and the Earth

An astronomer (3) from the 2nd century, called Ptolemy, believed that the sun orbited (4) the Earth. It was a popular idea that people believed for many centuries. Islamic astronomers in the 11th-13th centuries thought that the idea might be wrong.

يكتشف (1)	يفيض (2)
عالم فلك (3)	يدور حول (4)
بىشر (5)	التلسكوت (6)
عدسات (7)	النظام الشمسى (8)
(9) طِيْفُولُ (9)	

3. A new idea

In 1532, the astronomer Nicolaus Copernicus showed that the Earth orbited the sun, but he hadn't published (5) his ideas until just before he died. Copernicus hadn't wanted people to know about his ideas while he was alive, because he knew they would be unpopular.

4. The first telescopes

Before the beginning of the 17th century, astronomers had only studied space with their own eyes. Then, in 1608, the telescope (6) was invented. The Italian astronomer Galileo improved the design. He made the lenses (7) stronger so that he could study the planets in our solar system (8).



5. Modern discoveries

The modern age is an exciting time for space discovery (9). We can see objects that are far away in space and look for life on other planets. What discoveries do you think we will make in the future?



astronomer /əstronəmər/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

century /'sent[əri/

Post-reading question: - Summarise the text in 40 words.

Pre-listening question:

Kamal

- What shape is the Earth, flat or round?



Rami What are you looking at, Kamal?

Kamal Hi, Rami. It's a quiz about space history. Some of the answers to the questions are very surprising (1). I scored 2 out of 4. Would you like to try?

OK. Ask me the first question. Rami

Kamal When did people first discover the planets in our solar system? A: about 2000 years ago or B: about 400 years ago.

Hmmm ... I don't think astronomers (2) had Rami discovered the planets before the telescope (3) was invented, so I think the answer is B - about 400 years ago.

> Wrong! Astronomers had discovered them a long time before that! People from an ancient place in the Middle East called Babylonia discovered the planets in the first and second century. They saw that the planets moved differently from the stars in the sky, so they knew that they were different.

Wow! That was a long time ago! Rami

Kamal Yes, it was! Second question ... When did people discover that the Earth was round? A: in the 6th century or B: in the 15th century.

Oh, I know people believed that the Earth was flat for a long time. So I'll choose answer B, in the 15th century.

Kamal Wrong answer! People had discovered the Earth was round a long time before the 15th century! Greek scientists in the 6th century saw that the sky looked different from different places. This made them think that the planet was round.



Lesson 2



عدمش (1)

علماء الفلك (2)

التنسكوب (3)

Rami Oh dear! I'm not doing very well.

يطور (4)

Kamal Don't worry. Here's the third question. Who invented the telescope? A: Galileo or B: Hans Lippershey?

Rami Hmm ... Well Galileo improved (4) the design of the telescope, but he didn't invent it. So the answer is B, Hans Lippershey.

Kamal That's right. Hans Lippershey lived in the Netherlands in the 16th century. He wasn't an astronomer – he made glasses. He discovered that he could use more than one lens to make objects look bigger ... So, Galileo didn't invent the telescope, but he was the first person to use it to study space. Question 4. How many people had walked on the moon by the end of the 20th century? **A:** 2 or **B:** 12?

Rami Hmm, I'm sure it's more than two, so I think B is the right answer – 12 people.

Kamal That's right! Twelve people had walked on the moon by the end of the 20th century. No more people have walked on the moon this century, so the number is still the same.

Rami So I got 2 out of 4 – the same as you! ... That was really interesting, Rami! I think I learnt a lot.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

telescope / teleskeup/

Netherlands / neðələndz/

Post-listening questions:

1 How many people had walked on the moon by the end of the 20th ce	ntury?
--	--------

2	When did people first discover the planets in our solar system?
	114-15-1

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1	Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
---	--

Astronauts	– rubbish – solution	– solve – have – hav	re been
	e the Earth with a lo		
	solve the problem of		
leave plastic, paper	and other waste in sp	ace. NASA started a c	ompetition to find
a (4)to 1	this serious problem.		
2 Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d:	
	s us a lot to see thing		الوادي الجديد ٢٠٢٤
a) microscope	b) telescope	c) web page	d) rocket
2. They want to trave	l and learn about diff	erent nations. To get	the adjective from
"nation", we add th	e suffix "".		
a) -al	b) -ian	c) -ant	d) -ly
1 -	and the sun. The verb "o		
a) receive		c) remove	d) cross
4. They lived in a rem			15
a) short			d) young
	ays travels into space		القليونية ٢٠٠٤
	b) player		
· ·	ive from the word "suc		
a) -al	b) -ion	c) -ness	
7. Mr Kamal retired la	ist year. The verb Teti	b) continued work	
a) diedc) stopped working		d) travelled	ing
8. The research		ent species of insects	s in the rainforest.
a) -ian	b) -er	c) -ful	d) -ant
9. The sun appears in			•
the prefix"		J. I. J. I.	
a) dis-	b) un-	c) im-	d) ir-
10. A/An . is a	scientist who studies	the stars and planet	الشَّرْقَيةَ ٢٠٢٤
a) science teacher		c) astronomer	
11. A is a mad	hine that goes around	the earth to send or c	ollect information.
			أسوال ٢٠٢٤
a) satellite	b) telescope	c) train	d) car
12. The best cameras ha	ive a very good	that lets in the corre	ect amount of light.
			F.CF.A.mill.a6

c) orbits

b) lines

a) lens

d) telescope

Language

A) The Present Perfect Tense

من المضارع الثام

- e.g. I have washed the dishes.
 - Salma has tidied her room.

نستخدم زمن المضارع ائتام للتحدث عن:

- شىء حدث فى الماضى وله أثر فى الحاضر.
- •• I have watched the scary film. I can't sleep well.
 - شىء حدث في الماضي ولم يحدد وقت حدوثه أو لم يحدد نقطة معينة من الوقت.

Usage الاستخدام

- e.g. . My parents have travelled to many countries (this year).
 - شَىء بِدأ فِي الماضي وما زال مستمرًّا فِي الحاضر.
- e.g. My grandfather has lived here for 50 years.
 - شمء حدث فم الماضم مع ذكر عدد مرات حدوث الفعل.
- e.g. . My sister mas taken the medicine three times.



عند ذكر وقت وقوع الحدث في الماضي يتم استخدام الماضي البسيط.

• Adel has sent a letter. He wrote it yesterday.

A: Affirmative: الإثبات

اسم جمع + have ('ve) + past participle (P.P.) التصريف الثالث للفعل التصريف الثالث للفعل + have ('ve) + past participle (P.P.)

••g•• I have read that book many times.

.... التصريف الثالث للفعل has ('s) + past participle (P.P.) + اسم مفرد /He/ She/ It

e.g. My sister has won the first prize.

B: Negative: النفى

Form التكوين

اسم جمع /We/You/They اسم جمع + haven't + past participle (P.P.)

e.g. . My parents haven't lived in Cairo.

.... التصريف انثالث للفعل hasn't + past participle (P.P.) بسم مفرد التصريف انثالث للفعل

•.g. . She hasn't done the shopping.

- لاحظ الفرق فم التصريف الثالث للفعل بين الأفعال المنتظمة والأفعال غير المنتظمة.
 - راجع جداول تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظعة داخل الحروس.

السۋال بـ "هل" Yes/No question:

Have + I/ we/ you/ they/ اسم جمع + past participle (P.P.) التصريف الثالث للفعل

e.g. A: Have you cleaned your room?

B: Yes, I/ we have.

B: No. I/ we haven't.

Has + he/ she/ it/ التصريف الثالث للفعل past participle (P.P.) اسم مفرد

Question السؤال

e.g. A: Has Sara done her homework yet?

B: Yes, she has.

B: No. she hasn't.

2 Wh- question:

السؤال بأداة استفهام

Q. Word + have + I/ we/ you/ they/ التصريف الثالث للفعل past participle (P.P.) التصريف الثالث للفعل أداة استفهام

e.g. . A: What have Habiba and Hala visited in Alexandria? B: They have visited the Alexandria Library.

Q. Word + has + he/she/it/ التصريف الثالث للفعل past participle (P.P.) التصريف الثالث للفعل أداة استفهام

e.g. A: Where has he gone since yesterday? B: He has gone to Port Said.

Got it

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1) Anas has (invite) his friends to the party.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (invited) لأن has يتبعها التصريف الثالث للفعل مع زمن المضارع التام.

... (Has) they ever bought a car?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (Have) لأن السؤال فه زمن المضارع التام والفاعل جمع they.

e.g. . He has been studying for two hours.

•I have been watching TV all night.

نستخدم زمن المضارع ائتام المستمر:

 To talk about something that started in the past and is still happening now.

ا- للتحدث عن شمء بدأ في الماضي وما زال يحدث حتى الأن.

Usage الاستخدام e.g.. We have been playing computer games for two hours now.

2. To talk about actions started in the past and have a present result. ٢- للتعبير عن أحداث بدأت في العاضي ولها تأثير في الوقت الحالي.

e.g.. The sky has been raining all day, so the ground is wet.

A: Affirmative: الاثبات

l/We/You/They/ اسم جمع + have ('ve) + been + inf. عصدر الفعل + ing.

e.g. . My friends and I have been watching TV all night.

+ ing. المعدر الفعل + has ('s) + been + inf. معدر الفعل + ing.

Form التكوين

e.g. . Rodina has been studying for two hours.

B: Negative: النفس

l/We/You/They/ اسم جمع + haven't + been + inf. مصدر الفعل + ing.

e.g. . I haven't been sleeping for too long.

He/ She/ It/ اسم مفرد + hasn't + been + inf. مصدر الفعل + ing.

e.g. . Amira hasn't been washing all evening.

Yes/No question:

السؤال بـ "هل"

Have + I/ we/ you/ they/ اسم جمع + been + inf. عصدر الفعل + ing?

e.g. . A: Have they been shopping for lunch for long?

B: Yes, they have.

B: No, they haven't.

has + he/ she/ it/ اسم مفرد + **been** + **inf.** عصدر الفعل + **ing**?

e.g. A: Has Tayem been reading the book all night?

B: Yes, he has.

B: No, he hasn't.

Question السؤال

Wh- question:

السؤال بأداة استفهام

? have + l/ we/ you/ they + اسم جمع + been + inf + أداة استفهام + ing + أداة استفهام

e.g. • **A:** What have you **been doing** since 6 o'clock? **B:** I have **been watching** TV since 6 o'clock.

Q. Word المعدر الفعل + has + he/ she/ it/ اسم مفرد + been + inf. محدر الفعل + ing?

e.g. A: How long has Adel been watching TV?

B: He has been watching TV for 3 hours now.

Got it ?

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1) Noha must be tired. She (work) all day.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (has been working) لأن الجملة تعبر عن حدث لم ينته وله تأثير في الوقت الحاضر.

2 Anas has (draw) this picture for 2 hours. He hasn't finished yet.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (been drawing) لأن الحدث لم ينته بعد ومازال مستمرا.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises (1) A Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Ayman has always	(be) interested in space science.	ىنت شويف ۲۰۲۳
2. They	(study) English for three hours now.	العاهرة ٢٠٢٣
3. I have never	(travel) on a ship.	العرفونية ٢٠٢٤
4. Heba	(do) her homework for two hours. She hasn't fir	nished yet.
		١٠٤٤ مَتَبَتَدامَهُا
5.1 (vis	sit) this restaurant three times this week. I like it.	البحيرة ٢٠٢٣
6. What have you bee	en(do) at school this week?	البحبرة ٢٠٢٢
7. For three years, I	(learn) the French Language.	८ - ८६, कुछ्वेच्चा
8. Have you ever	(using) a telescope?	SB
9. My sister	(watch) TV for four hours. She should take a	break.
10. Hany has	(work) on this report all day.	
11. The students	(not/completed) their project yet.	
12. Younis	(read) a new story for an hour, he is still readir	ng it. WB
13.1 (wa	ait) for the bus for 30 minutes.	
14. My brother	(learn) a new language for three months	now.
15. My granddad has k	been(lived) in a flat since 2010.	أعوان ۲۰۲
16. I (no	t) been feeling well today.	
17. Where	(you/travelled) this summer?	
18. Where have you be	een(sleep) all the night?	
19. Mo Salah has	(be/play) for Liverpool for 7 years now.	
20. Has your friend	(be) working on a new project lately?	7

e.g. . We had lived in that house for five years before moving.

Usage الاستخدام We use the past perfect to talk about something that happened before another event in the past.

- يستخدم لتوضيح فكرة وقوع حدث قبل حدث آخر فه العاضه: أي يوجد حدث أول يوضع فه زمن الماضي التام وحدث ثان في زمن الماضي البسيط.

e.g. . We took a taxi to the beach because the train had left.

A: Affirmative:

الإثبات

... التصريف الثالث للفعل had + past participle (P.P.) الفاعل + had + past participle ...

Form التكوين e.g. . Nancy had written her first poem by the time she was twelve.

B: Negative:

النفي

.... التصريف الثالث للفعل hadn't + past participle (P.P.) الفاعل + hadn't + الفاعل

e.g. They hadn't met each other before the party.

Yes/No question:

السؤال بـ "هل"

! التصريف الثالث للفعل past participle (P.P.) الفاعل Had + subject

e.g. . A: had you ever visited the museum by five? B: Yes, I had.

Ouestion السؤال

Wh- question:

السؤال بأداة استفهام

Q. Word التصريف الثالث للفعل past participle (P.P.) الماعل + had + subject أداة استفهام

B: No. I hadn't.

••g• • A: What had they done before I arrived?

B: They had finished their homework.

📑 🚺 استخدام هذه الروايط مع الماضي التام والماضي البسيط:



(1) because

ماض بسیط past simple + فاعل Subject ماض تام past perfect + فاعل subject because ححث ثان لأن حدث أول

Maged was hungry because he hadn't eaten lunch.

After/ + subject فاعل past perfect ماض subject فاعل subject ماض subject ماض + subject ماض + past simple عاض الم حدث ثانر عدث ثانر

• After my mum had heard the news, she phoned me.

Subject فاعل past simple ماضِ تام + after/ عدث ثان + subject فاعل + past simple عدث ثان + as soon as

. My sister helped my mother in the kitchen after she had cleaned her room.

(3) Before/By the time

قبل

حتم

Before/ + subject فاعل past simple ماضِ تام subject لحث بهيط subject عاض علم subject عاض علم علم المعالم المع

By the time my parents left home, they had closed all taps.

Subject فاعل + past perfect ماض تام + before/by the time + subject ماض بسيط past perfect بالمان + subject بالمان + past perfect ماض علم + before/by the time

. Mariam had cooked lunch before her husband arrived.

(4) Until/Till

Subject فاعل + past simple (negative) + until till + subject فاعل + past perfect ماض تام + subject عامل + عامل +

. I didn't play video games until I had finished my homework.

Got it

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 Nader hurt his leg because he(play) football.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (had played) لأن الفعل because يتبعه الماضي التام (had + P.P.).

2) I didn't go to work until I(get) better.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (had got) لأن (until) يتبعما (had + P.P.) ويسبقها ماضٍ بسيط منفى،

PRACTICE

Language Exercises (2)



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Rami had tidied his room before he (start) studying.	الحبرة ٢٠٢٣
2. He(publish) his book until he had printed it.	بعرسه ۲۳
3. Adam came first in the race because he (train) well.	التجيره ٢٠٢٣
4(Did) you finished your homework before you went to t	he cinema?
	الشرمية ۲۰۲۳
5. After they (win) the match, they celebrated.	ر ۲۳ مىلېدلمسۇ،
6. The children (read) their favourite story before they w	ent to bed.
7. Samy didn't play tennis until he(study) his lessons.	المنبوبية ٢٠٢٤
8. As soon as Maha(watch) TV, she slept.	الإسكندرنة ٢٠٢٢
9. He didn't see me because I (leave) the place earlier.	نىن سۇنىق ۲۰۲۲
10. Before I came to school, I(do) my homework.	C.CC Equal
11. As soon as Sara had reached her school, the bell(ring	i).
12. Hoda did very well in the test because she (revise) car	refully. WB
13(Has) your friend written a letter to you before you se	nt yours?
[4.]	الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٤
15. My cousins (have eaten) breakfast already by the time	we arrived.
6. The train (leave) before we reached the station.	
7. Astronomers had studied space with their eyes before the telescope	2
(invent).	SB
8. We took a taxi to our town after the train (have) left.	اسوان ۲۰۲۶
9. How long (you/live) in this neighbourhood before you	ı moved?
0. Before(leave) school last time, I had said goodbye to all my f	riends. WB



Talking about life experiences

التحدث عن التجارب الحياتية

Situation

ما يقال في هذا الموقف

Response

جملة الرد





Have you (ever) used a telescope?

هل سبق لك أن استخدمت تنسكورًا؟

No. I have never used it.

لا، لم أستخدمه أبدًا.







I have been reading a short story.

أقوم بقراءة قصة قصرة.





What have you been dreaming of since you were young? ما الذي تحلمين به منذ أن كنت صغيرة؟

I have been dreaming to be an astronaut.

أحلم بأن أكون رائدة فضاء.





▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Finish the following dialogue:

Yazen has been working on a big project for school about the history of video games.

Yazen: Hi, Yasmin! How are you?

Yasmin: (1).....! What have you been doing lately?

Yazen : (2)......

Yasmin: Wow, that sounds tiring. (3).....?

Yazen: Yes, I have been working on it for a few hours today.

Yasmin: What's it about?

Yazen : (4)......

Yasmin: How about playing video games after you finish your project?

Yazen: That's a good idea! (5).....?

Yasmin: I'd like to play on Friday.



2. Write it right

يهدف هدا الحزء الى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



How to write a biography of someone

كيفية كتابة سيرة ذاتية لشخص ما

- Who is the person you want to write his/her من هو الشخص الذى تود أن تكتب سيرة ذاتية عنه؟ biography?
- Where and when was he/she born?

أين ومتب ولد؟

- What does he/she do?

ماذا يعمل؟

- What did he/she study?

مأذا درس؟

- What are his/her achievements?

ما هي إنجاز أته؟

- When did he/she die?

متب توفيي (في حالة وفاته)

Writing tips

A biography usually structures the main points of a person's life in chronological order.

عاده ما تموم السيرة الدائية بتركيب البقاط الرئيسية لحياة انشخص حسب التسلسل الزمني.

Example

"A biography of Ayman Ragab"

Ayman Ragab was born in a village near Luxor. He is a member of NASA's Technology Transfer Program, a project that aims to understand the usage of different technologies in space. Ragab graduated from the Faculty of Engineering at Aswan University. He worked as a teaching assistant at the university until 2019. He is currently working as a space science researcher at the Faculty of Technology at the University of Oulu in Finland. He was honoured by NASA in 2019, when he took part in a competition to come up with smart solutions for recycling in space, winning second place. Again in 2021, NASA agreed to his research on ways to achieve sustainability and save energy in low-gravity environments.

Charle Doint

Write a biography of a famous person you admire.

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 10 (vea)



1 Finish the following	g dialogue:		الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٤
An interviewer is t	alking to an astron	aut about space.	
interviewer : I'm gla	ad to meet you. How	long have you been	working as a space
astror	naut?		
Astronaut :Thank	s, (1)		1977 0

Astronaut : Neil A	rmstrong was the fir	rst astronaut to walk	on the moon.
Interviewer: Where	do astronauts stay	when they are in spa	ace?
Astronaut :(3)		***************************************	
	•9\$0++¢•\$\$\$\$p••4***************************		
Astronaut : No, life	e isn't easy on a spa	ce station.	
Interviewer: Finally	, what's your advice	for our youth?	
Astronaut : (5)	2-12-022-0-1-0-1-0-1-0-1-0-1-0-1-0-1-0-1	eciphologodoconopactanamente	
			1.
Read and complete	the text with word	is from the followin	ig list:
assistant	competition – or	- in - worked - wo	rking
Ayman Ragab, an	Egyptian scientist fr	rom al-Dababiya near	Luxor, is interested
(1) space	e science. In 2019, he	came second in NAS	A¹s (2) by
		s worked as a teachir	
	*	s a researcher in Finla	
prize, ne nas (4)	ON MASAS	Technology Transfer F	Toject.
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. A is a per	son who studies sor	mething carefully.	
a) researcher	b) baker	c) waiter	d) worker
2is the force	e which attracts this	ngs or people to the	centre of the Earth.
		, ,	الاسكندرية ٢٠٢٤
1.5	b) Damedia a	a) Daywar	
a) Gravity	b) Recycling	c) Power	d) Technology
3. Lot of satellites	the Earth.		العثيا ٢٤٠٦
a) dive	b) prevent	c) orbit	d) keep
4. Thomas Edison wa	s a famous	. who created the lig	ht bulb.
		c) astronomer	

5. It was su	arprising to	see snow in winter.	The synonym	of "surprising)"is"
a) ancie		b) remote) normal
6. We can	add the p	refix "" to the	ne word "sco	pe" to mean a	an instrument
that ma	kes distan	t things nearer.			لقاهرة ٢٠٢٣
a) dis-		b) inter-	c) pre-	d) tele-
4 Complete	e the sent	ences with the corre	ect form of t	he word(s) is	n brackets:
		ate) their br			
		not watch) TV all da		•	for our exams.
		not jee out unti			
4. My brot	her and I		dec ded) wh a	at film to wate	h yet.
5. Ahmed	577844044444777 978857644	resa three boo	ks this week	He loves rea	ding! WB
5 Write ON	E HUNDRI	ED and TEN (110) w	ords on:		
	"A	biography of some	one vou ad	mire"	
		anography of some	one you du		
*************		***************************************	***********************	****************	******************
	*********	**********************************		*****************	>*************************************
*****************		***************************************	*******************************		***************
10010451471191469714		*************************************	*****************	*****************	***********
****************	7051104551400000				a=====================================
*****************	*************	**************************************		015000JFEFF91HI04HA44004	************
************	*******************	77111			
		3			
- AND THE PROPERTY OF	A Windstein	á			
Complete	the cente	nces with the corre	et form of th	*	مجاب عنه نهایة الک المع علی علی الک
		publish, his ideas un			Diackets:
		'enter', I			
				etition.	
3. Arter	#492#42# 44 4444	(study), he fell asle	2 р.		
QUESTION	SURVEY				
Question		_		ف کل معارة من معارات -	., , , , , , ,
Tackles	Speaking	2 Reading Comprehension	3 Vocabulary	4	5 Writing
Mark	shearing	neading comprehension	vocabulary	Language	Writing



Lessons 3 & 4



\$B pages 38 - 40 | WB pages 95 & 96



المفردات الر
J

braces (n)	تقويم الأسنان	sensor (n)	جماز استشعار
continent (n)	قارة	signal (n)	إشارة
fellow (n)	زمیل/رفیق	system (n)	نظام
GPS (n)	نظام تحديد المواقع	task (n)	مهمة (أدائية)
grain (n)	حبة (بذرة)	toiler (n)	کادم
headphones (n)	سماعات الرأس	trainers (n)	حذاء رياضه
helmet (n)	خوذة	verse (n)	بیت شعر
in vain	عبثًا/بلا جدوى	wireless (n)	لاسلكان
	Satellite expressions	عبيرات مع الأقمار الصناعية :	j
satellite phones	هواتف الأقعار الصناعية	satellite TV	تلفاز القعر الصناعب
satellite receivers	مستقبلات الأقمار الصناعية	weather reports	تقارير الطقس
satellite technology	تكنولوجيا الأقمار الصناعية	weather satellites طقس	الأقمار الصناعية الخاصة باا

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

abbreviation (n)	اختصار	map (n)	خريطة
boots (n)	حذاء برقبة	motorbike (n)	دراجة نارية
check (ed) (v)	يتحقق/يراجع/يفحص	poem (n)	قصيدة
describe (d) (v)	بنسف	sand (n)	رمل
diplomat (n)	دبلوماسي	shows (n)	عروض
insides (n)	دواخل/باطن	teller (n)	صراف
introduction (n)	مقدمة	writer (n)	ِ ڪاتب ڪاتب

Choose and complete:

map - task - system - sensor

- 1 If you complete the today, you'll have free time tomorrow.
- 2 We need a to find the best way to the beach.
- **3** Braille is a writing for the blind.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فممك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها	Antonym (Opposite)	مكسما
allow (v)	تستح	permit/let	يسمح	prevent	يمنع
clear (adj)	واضح	obvious	واضح	unclear	غير واضح
comfortable (a	dj) مریح	relaxed/relaxing	مسترخٍ	uncomfortable	غیر مریح
global (adj)	حمالد	international	حولى	national	قومى
in vain	دون جدوی	useless	غير مفيد	useful/ helpful	موتح
perfect (adj)	ممتاز/رائع	excellent	ممتاز	horrible/bad	លេី៣/ទាំជ្គចុ
possible (adj)	ممكن	probable	محتمل	impossible	مستحيل

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

> research/a task يقوم بإجراء بحث/مهمة find > a way do

يجد طريقًا

Prepositions

جر	JI c	وف	حر

communicate with	يتواصل مع	on the phone	فۍ التليفون
land on	ىلد لعنمي	work out	یکتشف/یحل/یستنبط
on Earth	علم الأرض	useful for	مفید لـ

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	Past participle	
blow	بمت	blew	blown	
fall	يسقط	fell	fallen	

Choose and complete: perfect - for - doing - on

- 1) The plane landed the field suddenly because there was a problem with the engine.
- 2 The result of my exam is excellent. The synonym of "excellent" is ".....
- (3) My father is research on water in the desert.

بهدف هدا التدريب لقيلس فمعك للكلمات ومرادفها وعكسها والتعسرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال







التعريفات Definitions

braces تقويم الأسنان	something that people can wear to make their teeth straight(1)	مستقیم (1)
قارة continent	one of the largest areas of land in the world, such as Africa, Asia or Europe	-
fellow زمیل/رفیق	another word for man	يحمه (2)
grain حبة	a seed or seeds from a plant that you can eat	
نظام تحديد المواقع GPS	(Global Positioning System) a system for finding how to find something or to get to a place using satellites	بصورة غير ناححة (3)
helmet خوذة	a special hard hat used to protect(2) the head	(4)
in vain عِثًا/بِلا جِدوى	if you do something in vain, you do it unsuccessfully ⁽³⁾	يقيس (4)
satellite receiver مستقبل قمر صناعہ	a machine which can receive or read information that is sent by a satellite	كميات (5)
sensor جماز استشعار	something which can measure ⁽⁴⁾ small amounts ⁽⁵⁾ of light, heat, sound, etc.	/6\ **
signal إشارة	information or an instruction (6) that is sent by sound, light, etc.	تعلیمات (6)
toiler کادم	someone who is working hard	اسلات (7)
wireless دسنڪس	able to use the internet without wires(7)	

الإحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix مَقَة	Function الوظيفة	The new word الكلمة الجديدة
abbreviate	یختصر (۷)	-ion	تحويل الفعل لاسم	abbreviation (n) اختصار
comfort (n)	راحة	-able	5 ÷ = 1 = 11 1 2	comfortable (adj) مریح
globe (n)	كرة أرضية	-al	تحويل الاسم لصفة	global (adj) سمالد
receive (v)	يستقبل		تحويل الفعل لاسم	receiver (n) جهاز استقبال
toil (v)	يكدح	-er	تحويل الفعل لاسم	toiler (n) کادح
train (v)	يتدرب		فاعل	trainer (n) محرب
use (v)	يستخدم	-ful	تحويل الفعل لصفة	useful (adj) مفید
wire (n)	<u>elin</u>	-less	تحويل الاسم لصفة	wireless (adj) سطاعت

 Satellites allow us to study the weather all around the world. 	
ع + so that + فاعل + can/could + inf.	ً لکہ/حتم
Lots of people have satellite TV so that they can watch their favourite	shows.
3 weather/climate	
مثل حالة الجو لفترة قصيرة من الزمن) weather	الطقس (پ
What's the weather like today?	
ثل حالة الجو لفترة طويلة وقد تكون فه منطقة معينة)	المناخ (یم
Alexandria has a good climate this year.	
(4) too/also	
ن فه آخر الجملة	(أيضًا) تأتم
In some areas, satellites send signals to the internet, too.	
غمر وسط الجمئة فم وسط الجمئة	(أيضًا) تأتم
Did you know space technology is also used to make many of the ob	jects
we use every day?	
(5) Abbreviations	الاختصار ات
قبل العيلاد (BCE (Before Common Era)	-
نظام تحديد المواقع العالمي (Global Positioning System)	
Dr (Doctor) الطبيب	
Mr (Mister) أستاذ/سيد	
Channel the remark and the second	
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
1 Ali likes sports. Ali's friends like sports,	
a) as well as b) either c) too d) also	,
2 I studied hard for the test I could get good marks. a) however b) because c) although d) so t	hat
	IIat
a) to learn b) to learning c) learn d) lear	ning
4 Egypt has a nice all the year.	imig
a) age b) weather c) climate d) cen	turv

В

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - How was life like without technology?

Lesson 3

Read the article quickly. Which of the things that the article describes do you use?

SB page 38

We couldn't live without ... satellite technology

Since the late 20th century, we have used satellite (1) technology for many of the things we do every day. Our lives would be very different without it. Here are some of the things that we use satellites for.

GPS – Before satellites were invented, people had always used maps to find their way. Now, most people use GPS, which uses a system ⁽²⁾ of satellites that work together. These send signals ⁽³⁾ to receivers on Earth, which work out where you are. We have GPS ⁽⁴⁾ in cars, on phones and even in some modern motorbike helmets ⁽⁵⁾!

Weather reports – Satellites allow us to study the weather all around the world. They send photos of the Earth from space. When these are put together, they show how clouds and storms (6) are moving.

TV and the internet – Lots of people have satellite TV so that they can watch their favourite shows and sports matches. The signal goes to a receiver (7) on the house. In some areas, satellites send signals to the internet, too.

Mobile phones – Have you ever had problems using your phone because the signal is bad? Satellite phones can work anywhere in the world. They are very useful in places far from cities, such as on mountains or in deserts.





- قمر مناعب (1)
- نظام (2)
- إشارات (3)
- نظام تحديد المواقم (4)
- خوذات (5)
- عواصف (6)
- جماز استقبال (7)



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

signal /'signəi/ receiver /risi:vər/

Post-reading questions:

- 1 Do you think satellite technology is useful for weather reports? Why?
- 2 Give two examples of places where satellite phones are useful.

Pre-listening question:

- What inventions would you like to see in the future?



Listen to the podcast and check your answers to Exercise 6. SB page 39 Satellites (1) have changed the way that we do a lot of things on Earth. But did you know space technology is also used to make many of the objects we use every day? In fact, around 50 new products are invented every year using space technology. Here are some of the ones you might use.

Narrator: One, trainers

In the 1970s, space scientists invented a new type of helmet (2). The material inside the helmet contained small bags of air, which made the helmet more comfortable and protected the astronaut better. A few years later, one of these scientists had the idea of using the same type of air bags in trainers. Many modern trainers (3) now use this design.



Narrator: Two, mobile phone cameras

In 1990, space scientists invented a new sensor (4) that allowed scientists to take photos in space without using much energy. This technology is now used in the cameras in our mobile phones.



Narrator: Three, wireless headphones

It's important for astronauts to be able to communicate with their team on Earth. Before the 1960s, headphones were big and uncomfortable. So space scientists designed light, wireless headphones that astronauts could speak into without using their hands. Neil Armstrong spoke through wireless headphones when he first stepped onto the moon.



Narrator: Four, sunglasses

In 1980, scientists were working on a way to protect astronauts' eyes in space. They read that the eyes of some birds have special oil that protects them from light and helps them to see more clearly. The scientists designed a lens that could do the same thing. Today, this type of lens is used in sunglasses.



Narrator: Five, clear braces

People have wanted perfect teeth since ancient times. Did you know that the Ancient Egyptians had used the insides of sheep to make braces (5) for teeth? In more modern times, braces were made from metal, and then, in 1986 the first clear braces were created. They used a special kind of plastic that is strong even when it's very thin. It was created to protect equipment on trips into space.



- الأقمار الصناعية (1)
- خوذة (2)
- حذاء رياضہ (3)
- جماز استشعار (4)
- تقويم الأستان (5)

Pre-reading question: - What do you know about Dr Farouk El-Baz?

Lesson



Complete the article with these words.

WB page 95

Farouk El-Baz

Scientists had done a lot of research (1) before the first person walked on the moon in 1969, and one of the most important scientists was Farouk El-Baz. He helped to plan where Apollo 11 should land on the moon.

Farouk also taught astronauts which rocks to take from the moon on later visits. After studying the moon, Farouk started studying deserts on the Earth. He used

رمال (2)

بحث (1)

satellites to find rivers that were under the sand (2), and this work has helped Egypt and other countries to find new water.

Pre-reading question: - Do you like poetry? If so, who's your favourite poet?

Read the poem and look at the pictures. What do you think the poem says about the day? SB page 40

This poem was written by Sir Cecil Spring-Rice, a British diplomat (1) born on February 27, 1859.

'I am busy,' said the sea. 'I am busy. Think of me making continents (2) to be. I am busy,' said the sea.

'I am busy,' said the rain. 'When I fall it's not in vain (3).' Wait and you will see the grain (4). I am busy, said the rain.

'I am busy,' said the air, 'Blowing (5) here and blowing there,

Day

Up and down and everywhere. I am busy, said the air.

'I am busy,' said the sun. 'All my planets, every one, Know my work is never done. I am busy, said the sun.

Sea and rain and air and sun. Here's a fellow (6) toiler (7) - one. Whose task (8) will soon be done. (1) roulogija

قارات (2)

عبثًا/دوں جدوی (3)

حبة (4)

تهد (5)

زمیل/رفیق (6)

كادم (7)

مهمة (8)

Guessing a meaning of a vocabulary:

ممارة تخمين معنب كلمة فب النص:

– تعتبـر ممــارة تخمين معنى كلمة في النص من المهارات التـــي قد تختيرها قطعة الفهم، وتعتمد على فهم معنى الكلمة من خلال السناق.

From the previous poem:

- 'When I fall it's not in vain. Wait and you will see the grain.

- The underlined word "grain" means a) drone b) sand c) hole

d) seed

Conjumentension Sta

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1	Read and	complete the	text with words	from the f	ollowing lists
	i neau allu	i complete tile	text with words	Hom the r	UllOWING HSt.

sand – did -	- important - done - rivers - satellites
ts had (1)	lots of research before the first person walked

			research before the first p scientists is Fard	
			moon, Farouk El-Baz star	
-			o find rivers that were u	
1 1			other countries to find no	
				ew water.
		orrect answer from a,		
D			in because it is	
	a) wireless		c) leafless	
			h TV late. The synonym	of the word "allow" is
	T. CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY OF			الأسترد والمرابع
1			c) prevent	
		-	tonym of the word "send	
		b) allow		_
	We can get t	he adjective from "use"	" by adding the suffix "	د مثام ۱۰۱۱ و ۱۰۱۱
	a) -ive	b) -ful	c) -ist	d) -ly
	5. You can't ma	ike phone calls because	e there is no telephone .	المراه المراع المراه المراع المراه المراه المراه المراه المراه المراه المراه المراه المراع المراه المراع المراه المراه المراه المراه المراه المراه المراه المراه المراع المراه ال
	_	b) order		
	6. Pollution is a	global problem. The s	ynonym of "global" is "	الا ١٠٢١ مــمقه.
			c) local	
	7,	are something that pe	ople can wear to make t	heir teeth straight.
	a) Braces	b) Wires	c) Sensors	d) Machines
	8. Australia is tl	he smallest	in the world.	۰۰۲۲ لب
	a) city	b) country	c) continent	d) town
	9. Anas is my	1 always sp	end nice time with him.	
	a) fellow	b) enemy	c) task	d) toiler
	10. Reading a go	ood book is a great way	to find comfort. Add "	to get the
	adjective of			
	a) -er	b) -able	c) -or	d) -ous
	11. It's not possi	ble to finish my work a	lone. To get the opposit	e of "possible",
	we add "	-	J	,
	a) im-		c) ir-	d) dis-
	•	•	such as corn, wheat or r	
	for use as foo		,	J
		b) Signal	c) Grain	d) Helmet





و يمدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل حيد.



1. How to write a biography of a famous scientist

كيفية كتابة سيرة ذاتية عن عالم مشمور

· Example

"A biography of Dr Farouk El-Baz"

Dr Farouk El-Baz was born on January 2, 1938, in Zagazig. He's an Egyptian space scientist. He studied geology at Ain Shams University. He worked with NASA on exploring the moon and the planning of the Apollo programme.

He studied the geology of the moon, so he advised the astronauts where to land. After studying the moon, Dr El-Baz started studying deserts on Earth. He used satellites to find rivers that were under the sand, and this work has helped Egypt and other countries to find new water. Before this work, Dr El-Baz had also helped to develop special cameras on the space shuttle.

El-Baz is married. He has four daughters, and six grandchildren. Now, he is the Research Professor and Director of the Centre for Remote Sensing at Boston University in Boston.

2. How to write about a trip you had

كيفية الكتابة عن رحلة قمت بها

Example

"My trip to the planetarium"

My name's Reem. I'm interested in studying space. I like watching the stars. Our solar system is wonderful. Last weekend, I went on a school trip to the planetarium in Alexandria. We went there by bus. I was really excited about what I saw there. We saw a really interesting film about Ancient Egypt. We learned about how the Ancient Egyptians had studied the stars to find out when the Nile flooded. They had even used the stars to help them build the Pyramids. They were great engineers. I feel really proud to be Egyptian. After the film, we went to an exhibition about Mars. We knew that a space robot had explored Mars before the end of the 20th century. It landed on Mars in 1997. We had an amazing time.

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 10 (3 £ 4)



1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

ورسعيد ۲۰۲٤

astronauts - rivers -water-land - landed-space

Dr Farouk El-Baz is a famous Eg	yptian (1)	scientist. He helped to plan
where Apollo II should (2)	on the moon in	1969. He taught (3)
which rocks to take from the moon	on later visits. He a	lso used modern technology
to find (4) under the sand. 1	his work has helpe	ed Egypt and other countries
to find new water.		

2 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Satellite technology plays a big role in our everyday lives. Satellites are like special machines that orbit the Earth in space and are used for many purposes, such as communication, weather reports and navigation.

One of the most common uses of satellite technology is in communication. Satellites help us make phone calls and send messages. They send and receive information from far away. Satellites allow us to study the weather all around the world. They send photos of the Earth from space. When **these** are put together, they show how clouds and storms are moving. Satellites also enable us to use Global Positioning Systems (GPS) to find our way around. GPS satellites send signals to devices on Earth, like our phones and cars, to help us navigate and locate places.

Thanks to satellite technology, we can stay connected with each other no matter where we are in the world. We use satellites for communication, television broadcasts and even internet access in remote areas.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This text is ab	out		
a) internet	b) communication	c) GPS	d) satellites
2. Devices that u	use GPS are		
a) cars	b) phones	c) television sets	d) a & b
B) Answer the foll	owing questions:		
3. What does the	e underlined pronoun " <u>th</u> e	ese" refer to?	
4. Summarise th	e uses of satellites,	***************************************	***************************************
5. How do satell	ites help in communicatio	n?	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
6. What do you	think the other uses of sate	ellites?	

3 Choose	e the correct ans	swer from a, b, c o	or d:	
1. A	is a specia	I hard hat used to	protect the head.	
a) ser	nsor	b) helmet	c) signal	d) cap
2. A	is informat	tion or an instructi	on that is sent by so	ound, light, etc.
a) mo	otorbike	b) report	c) satellite	d) signal
3. Africa	, Europe and Asia	a are		لقلمرة ٢٠٢٤
a) isla	inds	b) countries	c) continents	d) cities
4. The A	ncient Egyptians	made fr	om the inside of the	e sheep. ۲۰۲٤ العام
a) len	ses	b) braces	c) headphones	d) glasses
5. Satell	ites are useful ma	achines. The anton	ym of "useful" is "	# ·
a) po:	ssible	b) useless	c) helpful	d) probable
6. The te	elevision receiv	is an elect	tronic device.	
a) -al		b) -able	c) -ion	d) -er
4 Comple	ete the sentence	s with the correc	t form of the word	(s) in brackets:
			(does) her ho	
		until (ha		استوط ٤٠٠٤
			the past few hours	
	*	(after) I had	•	
			interesting, but I'm	only on chapter 1.
5 Write O	NE HUNDRED at	nd TEN (110) wor	ds on:	
	"A bi	ography of a fam	ous scientist"	

***********	***************************************	****************************		44914+84+8728284484428+28+284448
		1 4 4 1 4 5 5 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 7 7 7		**************************
Challen	ning Questions			
Comple	As the content		•	مجاب عنه نهایة الکتار
			form of the word	-
			had forgotten my	nobile.
2. As so	on as I	(open) the do	or, I saw my uncle.	
3. She w	vent to bed. Befor	re that she	(do) her hor	nework.
4	(have) y	ou ridden a bike b	efore you got your	new one?
QUESTIO	N SURVEY			
0	4.0.0		ل <mark>مهارة من مهارات الامتحان لتحديد نقا</mark> م	
Question	1&2	3	4	5
Tackles	Reading Comprehe	nsion Vocabulary	Language	Writing
Mark				



Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 41 - 43 | WB pages 97 - 99



Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

achievement (n)	إنجاز	public transport (n)	المواصلات العامة
asteroid (n)	ڪوي ڪب	railway (n)	سكة حديد
communication (n)	التواصل	sailor (n)	بځار
map (n)	خريطة	space robot (n)	روبوت فضائم
planetarium (n)	القبة السماوية	turn (ed) (v)	يلف/يدور

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

object (n)	چىش	informative (adj)	غنى بالمعلومات
exhibition (n)	معرض	Mars (n)	كوكب المريخ
guide (n)	مرشد	winner (n)	فائز

Choose and complete:

guide – sailor – planetarium – turns

- 1 The Earth around the sun once a year.
- 2 Our gave us some interesting information about the history of the castle.
- بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.
- 3 I visited the and saw a show about our solar system.

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها	Antonym (Oppos	ite) lawsc
amazing (adj)	مذهل	awesome	رائع	ordinary	عادى
bright (adj)	ساطع /لامع	shiny	لاصع	dark	مظلم
excited (adj)	متحمس/فَرِح	happy	<u> जंखा</u> ।	unexcited/bored	غیر متحمس/ممل
huge (adj)	فخم	enormous/large/big	ضخم	small/tiny	صغير/دقيق الحجم
public (adj)	عام	general	عام	private	خاص
unusual (adj)	غیر عادی	strange	غريب	usual	عادى

Language Expressions

التعسرات اللغوية

			make		
get	> directions	يحصل علم الاتجاهات	create	> a map	يصنع/ينشئ/يرسم خريطة
			draw		
	a phone call	ينجرى مكالمة هاتفية	take	> a photo/	يلتقط صورة/فيديو video
make 3	> a journey	يقوم برحلة	robot s	pace vehicle	= robot spacecraft
	a journey	يسوم برحت			ِ مركبة فضائية آلية

Prepositions حروف الجز

above the Earth	فوق الأرض	different from	مختلف عن
at the top	فى القمة	go around	يدور حول
bring/ take back to	سا عيمي	go into space	يذهب إلى الفضاء
find out	یکتشف	on the Space Station	فى محطة الفضاء

Choose and complete:

make - bored - do - out

1 How did you find about the party?

2 Can you show me how to _____ a phone call?

3 Why are you so excited? The antonym of "excited" is ".

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمك للكلمات ومرادفها وعكسها والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.



ادرس مفردات اللغة جيدًا حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.



Definitions التعريفات

map	خريطة	something you can use to follow directions
sailor	بحار	someone who works on a ship or sails a boat

Suffix اللاحقة

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word الجديدة
achieve (v)	ينجز/يحقق	-ment		achievement (n) إنجاز
یتواصل (communicate (v			and all table has a	communication (n) التواصل
direct (v)	يوجه	-ion	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	direction (n) اتجاه
exhibit (v)	يعرث			exhibition (n) معرض
sail (v)	يبحر	-or		sailor (n) بحار
win (v)	يفوز	-er	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم فاعل	فائز winner (n)

use + ம்ம் + to + inf.

يستخدم ... لکی ...

They use maps to get directions.

The first ... to + inf.

اول من ...

• Astronauts from the Apollo 8 spacecraft became the first people to see the far side of the moon.

اسم جمع + صيغة تفضيل عليا + one of

تذكر صيغة التفضيل العليا:

صفة طويلة + est / the most - the least + صفة قصيرة +

- It's one of the brightest objects in the sky.
- It's one of the most difficult questions.
- trip journey flight voyage

رحلة قصيرة **trip**

• How was your school trip to the Pyramids yesterday? رحلة طويلة journey

Our journey to Luxor was fantastic. It was 15 days.

رحلة جوية (بالطائرة) flight

The flight to London was delayed as a result of fog.

رحلة بحرية voyage

The Titanic Ship sank on its first voyage.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 My dad has one of

.. cars in town.

a) older

b) the older

c) the oldest

d) oldest

2) The first person at the party is going to choose the music.

a) to arrive

b) arrive

c) to arriving

d) arrived

3 We went on a day to the seaside.

a) trip

b) park

c) flight

d) voyage

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- Do you think people will live on the moon? Why/Why not?



Lina and Injy are at a photo exhibition. What do you think they are SB Page 41 talking about?

Guide This is a very interesting photo. Do you know what it is?

It's the moon (1). Lina

Guide That's right. This is a photo of the moon, but it's an unusual photo. This isn't what we see when we look into the sky at night. This is the far side of (2) the moon.

الجانب الأخر من (2)

So, is this the side of the moon we can't see Injy from Earth?

مركبة فضائية (3) يدور حول (4)

Guide That's right. No one had seen this side of the moon before 1959. That's when the Russian spacecraft(3), Luna 3 took the first photos of it. As soon as the photos were taken, they appeared in newspapers around the world. The photos weren't very clear, but everyone was very excited to see them. Then, in 1965, Russia sent Zond 3, another spacecraft to orbit (4) the moon. It took 25 photos and they were much clearer.

Has anyone made a map of the moon? Lina

Good question! From 1966 to 1967, the USA sent spacecraft to orbit the Guide moon and take photos. They used these to create maps of the moon. At the same time, Russia created maps using the photos from Zond 3.

Were all of the photos of the far side of the moon taken by spacecraft? Injy

No, soon after the maps were created, astronauts from the Apollo 8 Guide spacecraft became the first people to see the far side of the moon. They took photos of the moon as they orbited it.

Have any spacecraft landed on the far side of the moon? Lina

Yes, NASA sent a spacecraft to the far side of the moon in 1962, but Guide it broke when it landed. A long time after this, in 2019, a Chinese spacecraft successfully landed on the far side of the moon.

Post-listening questions:

1 How could Russia create maps of the moon?

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التائية: spacecraft /'speis-kro:ft/ Russia / rnjə/

2) When did Luna 3 take the first photos to the side of the moon?

Pre-reading question: - Have you ever used a map?



Read about the history of maps. When did people first use satellites for maps?

WB page 97

100s Ptolemy (1) draws one of the first maps. It shows the area around the Mediterranean.

1100s Al Idrisi, from North Africa (2), draws maps in a book called Tabula Rogeriana. It shows the world as a circle.

1500s The Spanish sailor(3) Juan de la Cosa draws the first map to show America. Gerardus Mercator finds a way to draw the round world on flat paper (4).

1800s Roads and railways⁽⁵⁾ make travel easier. Maps become smaller and better.



شمال (فريقيا (2) بطليموس (1) بخار إسبانی (3) ورقة مسطحة (4)

اتحاهات (6)

سكة حديد (5)

1950s The first satellite photos are taken of the Earth and maps give much more information.

2005 People start to use maps on their phones and computers. They use satellites to get directions (6).

Pre-reading question:

Lesson

- Why do you think scientists send spacecraft to space?

Put the paragraphs of this informative text in the correct order. WB page 98 Journey to Bennu

In 2020, a spacecraft landed (1) on Bennu. Bennu is an asteroid (2), which is a large rock that is flying through space. The spacecraft, called Osiris-Rex, took small rocks (3) from Bennu and will take them back to the Earth in 2023.

هبطت (1)	مذىب (2)
محور (3)	إنجاز (4)
تقریبًا (5)	ىأمان (6)
رحلة طويلة (7)	علماء (8)

Then, in 2021, Osiris-Rex left Bennu for its journey home. This will be around 2.3 billion kilometres, because the spacecraft must orbit the sun twice before it can land on the Earth.

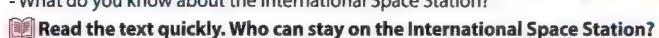
This was an amazing achievement (4). Bennu is more than 300 million kilometres from the Earth but it is very small. It is only 510 metres from one side to the other! Osiris-Rex left the Earth in 2016 and had orbited Bennu for nearly (5) two years before it found a place to land safely (6).

So why has Osiris-Rex made this difficult journey (7)? Scientists think that the rocks from Bennu could help them to understand how the Earth was made. Scientists (8) also think that understanding Bennu will help them know where the asteroid is going. It is possible that it will hit the Earth, although not for many years!

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 6

- What do you know about the International Space Station?



SB page 42

The International Space Station⁽¹⁾

- (1) The International Space Station is a huge spacecraft(2) 70 km above the Earth. It's a place where astronauts live and work when they go into space. Most astronauts stay on the Space Station for about six months.
- (2) The Space Station orbits (3) the Earth every day. It travels at 27,000 kilometres an hour. That means that it goes around the Earth every 90 minutes! It's one of the brightest objects in the sky and you can see it without using a telescope (4).



المحطة الفضائية الدولية (1)	مركبة فضائية (2)
تدور حول (3)	(4) чэсші
قطعة من (5)	تواصل (6)

- (3) Lots of countries worked together to make the Space Station and astronauts from all around the world have stayed on it. The first piece of (5) the Space Station went into space in 1998. Since the first astronauts arrived in 2000, more than 200 astronauts from 19 countries have stayed there.
- (4) Life on the Space Station is different from life on Earth in many ways. In space, washing, sleeping and eating can be difficult! But communication (6) isn't a problem. Astronauts can send emails or make phone calls to their families back home.

Critical Thinking Skill:

ممارة التفكير النقدى:

- همه عملية تحليل وتقييم المعلومات التم وردت فم النص من خلال ال<mark>ملاحظة وبناء</mark> رأى نقدى شخصه علم ما تم قراءته من معلومات في النص، ودائمًا ما تكون إجابة هذه النوعية من الأسئلة غير مرتبطة بإجابة واحدة، ولكن تعتمد الإجابة على فهمك وتحليلك للمعلومات الواردة بالفقرة أو النص.

Do you think life on the Space Station is different? Why?

- Yes, I think so, in space, washing, sleeping and eating can be difficult!, but communication isn't a problem.

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 7

- Have you ever visited a planetarium?

Read Hassan's homework. Complete the sentences with the past perfect form of the verbs in brackets.

SB page 43

My trip to the planetarium

By Hassan El-Sayed

Last year, I went to the planetarium (1) in Alexandria with my cousin, Magdy. I was really excited because I hadn't been to a planetarium before. Magdy lives in Alexandria, so he had visited the planetarium a few times with his family.

We saw a really interesting film about Ancient Egypt. We learned about how the Ancient Egyptians⁽²⁾ had studied the stars to find out⁽³⁾ when the Nile flooded. They had even used the stars to help them build the Pyramids.

After the film, we went to an exhibition about Mars. Did you know a space robot⁽⁴⁾ had explored Mars before the end of the 20th century⁽⁵⁾? It landed on Mars in 1997.

We had an amazing time. We were there all morning, but when we left, we hadn't seen everything! I'd like to go back there again one day.





planetarium /plænəˈteəriəm/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: excited /ıkˈsaıtıd/

Post-reading questions:

- 1 How do you know that Hassan enjoyed his trip to the planetarium?
- (2) What did Hassan learn about the Ancient Egyptians?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



الدقملية ٢٠٢٤

asteroids - calls	-1	for - astronauts -	- since - s	pacecraft

The International Space Station is a huge	(1)	70 kilon	netres above
the Earth. It is a place where (2)	live and	work when	they go into
space. They stay in the space station (3)	moi	nths. They can	send emails
or make phone (4) to the Earth.			

4	choose the correct	answer nom a, b,	cora:		
-	1. Ants are tiny insec	ts. "" is the	opposite of "tiny".	دفهلية ٢٠٢٣	
	a) Smali		c) Lesser		
	2. New ideas can be	very strange for pe	ople. "Strange" here i	بحيرة ٢٠٢٣	
	a) boring	b) usual	c) unusual	d) common	
	3. The synonym of "b	right" is "".		بحر الأحمر ٢٠-٢	
	a) dark	•		d) boring	
	4. The static	on is where you car	n catch a train.		
	a) railway	b) space	c) transport	d) planetarium	
	Mayada worked ha		oal. We add the suffi	x""to get	
	the noun of "achiev				
	a) -ion		c) -ance	d) -ative	
	6. Ais some				
			c) railway		
	7. The team that score				
			c) winner	-	
	8. We can use			-	
			c) general		
		. My favourite part of the exhibit was th			
_			c) -or		
1	0. A is some				
-	a) sailor		c) guide	d) driver	
1	1. We saw an amazing				
_	a) boring	b) awesome	c) dark	d) ordinary	
	2. Theshowe			museum.	
	a) diver	b) baby	c) owner	d) guide	





Saying when events happened الإخبار عن موعد وقوع أحداث

تستخدم الروابط التالية عند الإخبار عن وقوع حدث:

at the same time	فت نفس الوقت	before	قبل
··· -	T TANK APLANK	and the second	
as soon as	تفجرد أن	after	تعد

لاحظ استخدام الروابط التى تم ذكرها سابقًا، لترتيب موعد وقـوع الأحـداث:

- 1. I wrote a reply to the email as soon as I (had) received it.
- 2. Before she returned home, she had bought some bread.
- 3. I was doing my homework. At the same time, my brother was watching TV.
- 4. She found a mistake after she had reread the answer.



Finish the following dialogue:

Merna is	asking Nardeen about what she did last week	rend.
Merna	: Hi, Nardeen! Where did you go last weekend?	
Nardeen	: (1)	
Merna	: (2)	?
Nardeen	: I went with my brother. We went together to w	atch the film.
Merna	* (3)	?
Nardeen	: We watched the new film that everyone is talki	ng about.
Merna	: Did you eat anything at the cinema?	
Nardeen	: (4)	We had lunch
	before going there.	
Merna	: Did you like the film?	
Nardoon	- (5)	It was amazing

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 10

	_	
_	24	

			_24
1 Finish the follow	ving dialogue:		
Sara went to the	e park with her family	yesterday.	
Zinab: Hi, Sara!	heard you went to th	e park.	
Sara : (1)	odino karante de los tempos de constante de la	· didárako miranusponnyanusponnyanaspussoba 🖷	
Zinab: (2)	\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		
Sara : I went th	ere yesterday.		
Zinab: Who did	you go with?		
Sara : (3)	>=====================================		
Zinab: Did you h	nave fun at the park?		
			nad a lot of fun.
	Odorberilespecellesiessakssäksbabetikun muunkspundeksiessaks		
	ad ice cream after pla		
		,···3·	
Read and comple	ete the text with wo	ds from the following	ng list:
orbits -	been – being – tele:	scope – astronauts –	space
where (1) the earth every d	g about the Internation live and work what is also one of the ing a (3).	nen they go into spa brightest objects in t	ce. It (2). the sky and you can
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1. A/Anis	someone who shows	tourists around place	s, such as museums
or cities.			
a) pilot	b) guide	c) astronomer	d) sailor
2. A/Ani	s one of the very smal	l planets that move a	round the sun.
a) robot		t c) exhibition	
3. Can you see this	shinyin the	sky?	
a) text		c) object	d) space
4. We should impro	ove oursyste		

b) robot

c) railway

a) guide

d) space

-	ore an ord	inary dress at the par	-		
a) verb			c) antonym		
		cate by talking to ea	ch other. Add"	* to g	et the nour
	nunicate".				
a) -ist		b) -ant	c) -ative	d) -	ion
Complete	the sent	ences with the corr	rect form of the	e word(s) in l	brackets:
1. She disco	overed a i	mistake after she	(reteac	the answer	ه سويف ۲۰۱۶
2. My kids .		(rave eft, the parl	k before it raine	d.	
4. She	1 y	an already taken a s	hower when I c	alled her.	
5. Heba	++-+4+=================================	👊 her homework f	or two hours. Sl	he hasn't fini:	shed yet.
					L - LE gifficton
White Obt	ппир	ED and TEN : 1101 w	lorde on:		
Write UNE	HUNDR	ED and TENTITOTM	vorus on:		
		"The Internationa	Space Station	l [#]	
		• • • •			
4233444444	>>01 b04 b0400 =============================		**************************************		

*************	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				
					,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

		t answer from a, b,	c or d:	•	مجاب عنه نهایذ
			c or d:	•	
		t answer from a, b,	c or d:	well to reach	
1. These ar	e the dire	t answer from a, b,	c or d: them c) Think	well to reach	quickly.
1. These ar	re the dire	t answer from a, b, ections of my house. b) Follow	c or d: them c) Think	well to reach d d school.	quickly.
 These and a) Get We talked a) spec 	re the dire ed about .	t answer from a, b, ections of my house. b) Follow places, like	c or d:them c) Think the hospital and c) private	well to reach d d school. d	quickly.) Guide
a) Get 2. We talke a) spec 3.	e the direct ad about . ial a phor	t answer from a, b, ections of my house. b) Follow places, like b) public ne call from my close	c or d:them c) Think the hospital and c) private	well to reach d d school. d nswer it.	quickly.) Guide
 These and a) Get We talked a) spec 	e the direct ad about . ial a phor	t answer from a, b, ections of my house. b) Follow places, like b) public	c or d: them c) Think the hospital and c) private friend. I must a	well to reach d d school. d nswer it.	quickly.) Guide) general
a) Get 2. We talke a) spec 3.	e the direct	t answer from a, b, ections of my house. b) Follow places, like b) public he call from my close b) make	c or d: them c) Think the hospital and c) private friend. I must a	well to reach d d school. d nswer it.	quickly.) Guide) general
 These and a) Get We talked spec l	e the direct	t answer from a, b, ections of my house. b) Follow places, like b) public ne call from my close b) make	c or d: them c) Think the hospital and c) private friend. I must a	well to reach d; d school. d; nswer it. d;	quickly.) Guide) general) take
 These and a) Get We talked spec l	e the direct	t answer from a, b, ections of my house. b) Follow places, like b) public ne call from my close b) make	c or d: them c) Think the hospital and c) private friend. I must an	well to reach d; d school. d; nswer it. d;	quickly.) Guide) general) take
1. These and a) Get 2. We talked a) spection a) have	e the direct about a sial a phore	t answer from a, b, ections of my house. b) Follow b) public ne call from my close b) make	c or d: them c) Think the hospital and c) private friend. I must an c) do	well to reach d d school. d nswer it. d اتك فد كل ممارة من مم	quickly.) Guide) general) take

Longman Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1 Fini	sh the following	dialogue:		
Tar	ek and Samir ar	talking abou	t where to spend ti	ne weekend.
				de Cairo; would you like
	to come with	n me?		
San	nir : (1)	~=~~=±±===============================		sh myself after working
	hard all weel			•
Tare	k : (2)	7 <i>7+1+11-+1+++++</i>	7	
San	nir: I suggest goi	ng to Alexandr	ia.	
Tare	k:That's nice; I	have never bee	n to Alexandria in th	ne winter before.
Sam	nir:(3)			
Tare	k: Yes, I have all book the tick		ing there in the sum	mer only! When will we
Sam	ir : (4)	do bio bioxumentalistican discolority of property of the prope	B4m400000000000000000000000000000000000	
	k: Tonight is OK			
Sam	ir : (5)	***************************************		k first class, which is
	more comfor	table.		
2 Read	and complete t	he text with w	ords from the follo	owing list:
Α.	astronaut - hav	e been – astro	nomer – had been	- station - make
more to w	and more about alk on the moon	space. In the pa . In 1990, the v	st, Neil Armstrong w	trying to discover as the first (2) went into ements.
B.	arrive – loca	te – are using	- storms - have use	ed – climate
(1) we h	satellit ave GPS that help seful because the	e technology for os us (2) ey show us how		o every day. Now,
3 Choo	se the correct a	nswer from a.	b. c or d:	
1. We			ple produce. "Produ	ce" can be replaced
	ollect	h) take	c) think	d) make
_			; he didn't lose	d) make
	ead		c) dying	d) trying

> 3 is a s	ystem that helps you ge	t to a place using :	satellites.
a) NASA	b) ISS	c) GPS	d) APS
4. Congratulation	ns! You've won the comp	petition. "Win" here	has the opposite
meaning of "			
a) avoid	b) forget		d) lose
Don't worry; all	the questions are clear, "c	lear" here is similar	in meaning to "".
a) long		c) difficult	
6. The book you	need is available in the p	oublic library, "pub	lic" here is opposite
in meaning to	# #####################################		
a) outside	b) expensive		d) private
7. My mobile pho	one is the same as yours	. This means it isn't	
a) different	b) difficult	c) far	d) expensive
8. A is a	a spacecraft where peop		
a) satellite		b) train station	
c) rocket		d) space statio	
9. I searched for	the lost watch in vain. "Ir		
a) hopefully		b) carelessly	
c) without suc	*	d) without fail	
	n Ragab NASA		
a) failed	b) succeeded	c) entered	d) left
4 Complete the s	entences with the corr	ect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. l suggest	(plant) more tre	es along the road t	to our town.
2. What have you	ر(doing) d u	iring all these hou	rs?
3. I miss you so n	nuch. I haven't seen you	(since	e) years.
4. I had cleaned	my room(a	fter) I started study	ying.
5. Sherif did well	in the exam after he	(revising) his lessons well.
	(visited) my friend,		
	(had bought) the new m		·
	(doesn't) go to Alex	-	od ronted a flat there
	(has lived) in Giza fo		
10. We	(worked) on that project	ct for three month	s. we are still working
on it.			

Al-Adwag Test on Unit









Listening

	Finish the	following dialogue:	نوان ۲۰۲۶
	Shaza is ta	lking to an astronomer about his job.	
	Shaza	: Can I ask you some questions?	
	Astronome	2 (1) xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	
	Shaza	: What can astronomers use to see the stars?	
	Astronome	(2)	
	Shaza	: Telescope! (3)?	
ľ	Astronome	er: Yes, I have used it many times at work.	
	Shaza	: (4)	
	Astronome	r: The first telescope was sent into space in 1990.	
	Shaza	: I think space science is amazing!	
I	Astronome	r: (5)	
		Reading Comprehension	
2	Read and co	omplete the text with words from the following list:	
	probl	ems – easier – easy – increase – disadvantages – reduce)
	Technolo	gy plays an important part in modern life. It makes our lives	
	(1)	and more comfortable than before. However, it can cause :	some
	(2)	Sometimes, technology can (3) the number of	

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

advantages and (4)

In 2019, NASA started a competition asking the world's best scientists to find a solution to the problem of the rubbish which space journeys produce. Ayman Ragab is an Egyptian scientist who has always been interested in space science. He entered NASA's competition and came second. Ayman suggested using jets of air to make the waste smaller and then help to recycle it. Ayman is from the village of al-Dababiya near Luxor and graduated in engineering from Aswan University. He has worked as a teaching assistant at the same university and now he is a researcher for a university in Finland. Since he won his prize, he

people working in some fields. That is why experts think that technology has

latest technology in space, and he has recently found ways to save energy when there is little gravity. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The text is about a/an b) Egyptian footballer a) Egyptian scientist d) English writer c) French singer 2. The underlined word "gravity" means force which attracts things or people to the centre of the b) Earth a) Sun c) Moon d) Sea B) Answer the following questions: 3. Do you think Ayman Ragab was an excellent student when he was young? 4. Where is Ayman Ragab from? 5. What did Ayman do to solve the problem of the rubbish that space journeys produce? Summarize the text in 20 words. Vocabulary and Structure 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Ais something people use to see things that are far away. د دره ۱۰ الملؤنا فعا محرد ۱۰ الملؤنا فعا d) telephone c) sensor b) telescope a) telegraph 2. If something is, you don't need to plug it in. الإسماعيين ٣٠٠٠ c) saddened d) powerless a) wireless b) fatherless 3. had studied space with their eyes before the telescope was invented. d) Linguists c) Farmers a) Weavers b) Astronomers 4. Egypt sent the first into space in 2007. ارهر كفر السيخ ٢٠٢٤ d) moon b) station c) star a) satellite

has worked on NASA's Technology Transfer Project which looks at how to use the

UESTIC Question Tackles	ON SURVEY 1 Speaking		من ممارات الامتحان لتدديد نقاط القر 4 Vocabulary	چاتک فی کل معارة 5 anguage	هذا الجدول يوضح در 6 Writing
UESTIC	ON SURVE		من معارات الامتحان لتحجيد نقاط القر	چاتک فی کل مهارهٔ د	هذا الجدول يوضح در
UESTIC	ON SURVE	Y			
	***************************************		***************************************		
	***************************************		***************************************		***************************************
**********		***************************************	***************************************	******************************	
***********	****		***************************************	*******************) · + + = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =
**********	**************		***************************************		
	4	A review about sate	llite technology"	•	
Write O	NE HUNDR	ED and TEN (110) wo	ords on:		ىپرە ۲۰۲۳
		(I) W	riting		
11111511	ied yet.				
	a ned yet.	(had done) revision w	ork for a long tim	e now; she	e hasn't
		cinema until I	•		وپس ۲۰۲۲
		n) my room before I st	, ,		يرة ۲۰۲۶
resea	irch.				ر الشيخ ٢٠٢٤
2. After	we	(collect) useful info	ormation about th	e stars, we	did our
		(playing) g		() 131	
Comple	ete the sen	tences with the corr	•		
a) -at		b) – ity	c) -ful	d) - r	nent
11100	uffix "	electricity wisely. To g	get the adjective i	rom the vi	ero use, a
	HRUUIU USE R	alactricity wicely To a	الروريني والموروطة بجور		
		b) prevent	c) permit	d) fir	

Bubble Sheet Exercises

1	Finish the following dialogue:
Ì	Judy and Mayar are talking about what they have been doing lately.
	Judy : Hi Mayar, how are you today?
	Mayar : Hi, Judy. (1)
	a) Not good b) You're fine, thanks
	c) I'm fine, thanks d) I'm ill
	Judy : I'm fine, too! Have you ever travelled to another country?
	Mayar: (2)
	a) Yes, I am b) No, I am not c) No, I haven't d) Yes, I have
	Judy : (3)
	a) Why did you go there b) What did you go there
	c) When did you go there d) How did you go there
	Mayar: I went there to spend my holiday.
	Judy : (4)?
	a) Have you been doing b) Why have you been doing
	c) How long you been doing d) What have you been doing
	Mayar: I've been working on a new project. What about you?
	Judy : (5)
	a) I'm taking some cooking classes b) I've been taking some cooking classes
	c) I took some cooking classes d) I'll take some cooking classes
	Mayar: That's amazing! Taking cooking classes is fun!
Z	Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the brackets from a, b, c or d:
	1. As soon as I (finish) my dinner, I had dessert.
	a) are finishing b) will finish c) had finished d) have finished
1	2. I have just (complete) my math homework at school.
ŀ	a) be completed b) completes c) completing d) completed
	3. By the time I got home, my sister (have) already finished dinner.
	a) had b) is c) was d) will
	4. I've been(wait) for you since lunchtime.
	a) waiting b) waited c) wait d) be waiting
	5. We(has) never climbed a mountain.
	a) hasn't b) have c) haven't d) are
	ANSWER HERE
	Q1 1 a b c d 2 a b c d 3 a b c d 4 a b c d 5 a b c d
	Q 2 1 (a b c d) 2 (a b c d 3 (a b c d 4 (a b c d 5 (a b c d



® OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

News stories from different sources; a text about the first female broadcaster; Reading an interview about working in the media

A news report; an email asking about working in the media; a biography about Writing a person in the media

A discussion about jobs in the media; a radio news report; different opinions Listening about a story in the news; a conversation about a new restaurant

Discussing types of news; describing a picture from the news; reporting the news Speaking

Language Reported speech

Life Skills Critical thinking



Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 44 - 47 WB pages 100 & 101



- قم بدراسة العفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أُستَلَة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالحرسين.

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

burst (n/v)	انفجار/ينفجر	social media (n)	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
business (n)	منشأة تجارية/نشاط تجارى	stuck (adj)	قالت
camera operator (n)	مشغل الكاميرا	the press (n)	الصحافة
editor (n)	מבעر	trust (ed) (v)	يثق فى
journalist (n)	صحفی	TV news programme (n) نباری تلفزیونی	
media (n)	وسائل الإعلام	warning (n)	تحذير
newsreader (n)	قارئ الأخبار	web designer (n)	مصمع مواوع
photographer (n)	مصور فوتوغرافى	webpage (n)	صفحة على الإنترنت
pipe (n)	ماسورة/أنبوبة	website (n)	موقع إلكترونى
radio presenter (n)	مقدم برامج إذاعية	witness (n)	شاهد

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

city centre (n)	وسط المدينة	radio show (n)	برنامج إذاعم
necklace (n)	عقد/قلادة	shopping centre (n)	مركز تسوق
owner (n)	مالك/صاحب	type (n)	نوع
police officer (n)	ضابط شرطة	worker (n)	عامل

Choose and complete: journalist - owner - website - necklace

1 You can visit our for more details.

يعدف هذا التدريب لقباس فعمك للمفردات الرئيسية

2 Shereen was wearing a beautiful gold

والإضافية.

(n)	=	no	un

(adj) = adjective

(prep) = preposition

لاحظ الاختصارات الآتية:

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning	مرادفها (و	Antonym (Oppos	site) لمسكد
closed (adj)	مغلق	locked	مقفل	open	مفتوح
control (v)	يتحكم	manage	يدير	free	يحرر
cross (adj)	غاضب	annoyed/angry	منزعج/غاضب	happy/cheerfu	سعید/مبتمج
design (v)	يصمم	plan/draw	يخطط/يرسم	destroy/damag	يدمر je
fix (v)	يصلح	mend/repair	يعلح	break/damage	يكسر
local (adj)	محلى	national	قومى	international	دولہ/عالمہ
nervous (adj)	متوتر/عا	anxious/worried	متوتر	relaxed/calm	مسترخٍ/مادئ
online (adj) ū	عبر الإنترن	connected	متصل	offline	غير متصل بالإنترنت

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

cause	> problems	يسبب مشاكل	give	> reasons for	أعطب إسبابًا لـ
get	> news	يحصل على الأخبار	study	> media	يدرس الإعلام

Prepositions

حروف الجر

interested in	ممتم ب	on TV	فى التلفاز
look for	يبحث عن	welcome to	مرحبًا فَہ
on a page	على الصفحة	work in radio	يعمل فى الراديو
on a radio programme	فى برنافج إذاعى	work for a newspaper	يعمل فہ جريدة
on motorbike	على دراجة نارية	replace with	يستبحل بــ

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	Past participle	
burst	ينفجر	burst	burst	
drive	يقود/يسوق	drove	driven	
steal	يسرق	stole	stolen	

Choose and complete:

in - closed - steal - on

- 1 Yesterday, my dad caught a thief who was trying tohis wallet.
- 2 Rabab dreams to work radio one day.
- 3 The store was when I arrived, so I couldn't buy what I needed.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهعك للكلفات، مرادفها وعكسما وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأقعال.







Definitions التعريفات

burst	 انفجار/ينفجر	break open suddenly, or make something do this	
business	رئمد	a place that makes or sells things or services.1	خدمات (1)
camera ope	erator مشغل انکامیر	a person whose job is to control a television camera	
editor	محرر	a person whose job is to choose what should be in a newspaper, magazine, etc. and who checks ⁽²⁾ the information and language	يقحص (2)
journalist	طحفیں	a person whose job is to research(3) and write news articles(4)	يقوم بأبحاث (3)
media	الإعلام	newspapers, magazines 5, radio, television, the internet, and other forms 6 of communication that give news	مقالات (4)
newsreade	قارئ الأخبار r	a person whose job is to read the news	
photograph افت	ner مصور فوتوغر	a person whose job is to take photographs	مجلات (5)
pipe	واسورة	a long, thin piece of metal or plastic, used to carry water, gas, etc. often under the ground or through buildings	شكال/أبماط ص (6)
presenter	مقدم	someone who introduces the different parts of a television or radio show	يجمل (7)
radio presei فاعية	nter مقدم برامج	a person whose job is to talk on a radio programme	عبر أو خلال (8)
stuck	عالق	not able to be moved	
warning	تحذير	something that tells you about something dangerous or bad that might happen	حادثة (9)
web design	er مصمم مواقع	a person who decides how a web page should look	
witness	شامد	a person who has seen an accident ¹⁹ , crime ¹⁰ , etc. and can tell the police about it	جريمة (10)

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
design (v)	تصمعا				designer (n)	مصمم
own (v)	يملك	-or	تحويل الاسم/		owner (n)	مالك/صاحب
photograph (n) صورة		-er	الفعل إلى اسم فاعل		photographer (n) مصور فوتوغرافی	

present (v)	يقدم	0.5		presenter (n)	مقدم/مذیع
read (v)	يقرا	-er	تحويل الفعل	reader (n)	قارئ
edit (v)	يحرر		إنه اسم فاعل	editor (n)	محرر
operate (v)	يشغل	-01		operator (n)	مشغل
journal (n)	مجلة	-ist	تحويل الاسم إلى اسم فاعل	journalist (n)	صحفی

Prefix البادئة

الوظيفة Function البادئة الكلمة The new word Word الكلعة الجديدة تعطب معنب الإعادة place (n) مكان replace يحل محل/يستبدل re-

would prefer to + (inf.) + rather than + (inf./n.)

بفضل (شیئًا علی شیء آخر)

Fatma would prefer to work in radio rather than work for a newspaper.

business

نشاط تجاري/عمل (اسم لا نُعُد)

I don't want to be in this business anymore.

business

منشأة تجارية/ شركة (اسم يُعَد له مفرد وجمع)

- Some of the shops are still closed while the owners clean their businesses. الشرطة the police تعامل معاملة الجمع ويأتم قبلها the
 - The police have arrested the thief.

steal + ecui

بسرق (بأتى بعدها الشيء المسروق)

• The thief stole the wallet and ran away.

شخص/مكان + rob

يسرق (يأتى بعدها الشخص أو المكان المسروق منه)

The thief robbed the man/the bank and ran away.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1) The police are looking for the man who the bank this morning.

- a) gave
- b) replaced
- c) robbed
- d) stole
- 2 Salma would prefer to a book rather than watch TV.

b) reading

- c) reads
- **d)** read
- 3 He is well-known in the . . . community.

a) presenter

a) reader

- **b)** company
- c) designer
- d) business

B

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:





Listen to Fatma and Reem. Which of the jobs from Exercise 1 do they talk about?

SB page 45

Fatma What job do you want to do when you are older, Reem? I've been thinking about studying media⁽¹⁾. I love writing and I'm interested in the news, so I think a journalist⁽²⁾ would be a good job for me.



Reem You'd be amazing at that, Fatma! I think you would be good on the TV as a newsreader, too!

عدقه (2) الإعلام (1) محقه (3) متوتر (3)

No way! I'd hate to be on TV, I would be so nervous.

Reem A radio presenter then? That would be cool! I'd like to do that.

Fatma Yes, I'd quite like to have a radio show, but I think I'd prefer to work for a newspaper.

Online news is the future, I think. No one will buy newspapers in a few years. I'm going to study to be a web designer⁽⁴⁾.

Fatma Hmmm, well, maybe I will work for online news then. I'll write the stories and you can design the website!

Reem Great! And your brother can be the photographer, **he** likes taking photos!

Fatma Good idea!

Fatma

"Understanding reference"

"مهارة فهم ما يشير إليه ضمير فم النص"

من العهارات التى تختبرها أسئلة قطعة الفهم، مهارة تخصين/فهم ما يشير إليه ضمير أو كلمة معينة وللإجا<mark>بة</mark> عــن هـــذا النوع من الأســئلة لا بد من قراءة الفقرة جيدًا وفهم الكلمة التى يشــير إليهـــا الضمير المحدد ومعر<mark>فة</mark> دلالات الضمائر، وهل هو ضمير مفرد أو جمع أو عاقل أو غير عاقل.

Great! And your brother can be the photographer, **he** likes taking photos!

What does the underlined pronoun "**he**" refer to?

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 2

- What type of media do you think is most interesting for news? Why?



Read the texts quickly and answer the questions.

SB page 46

Wednesday 3rd May

FLOOD(1) IN CITY CENTRE

Yesterday morning, part of the city centre was under water for more than six hours after a large water pipe burst⁽²⁾. The road and all the shops in the shopping centre were closed all day.

A local witness(3) said: "There was a lot of water in the road and the shops. Some people were still trying to drive on the road. I saw a man on a new, blue motorbike⁽⁴⁾ who was stuck⁽⁵⁾. He was really cross."

- فيضان (1)
- انفجار أنبوب (2)
- شاهد محلف (3)
- دراجة بخارية (4)
- عالق (5)
- يستبدل (6)
- ماسورة مينه (7)
- عمال (8)

The water has now gone and the road is open. They will replace the pipe today with a new, strong

pipe. Some of the shops are still closed while the owners clean their businesses.

Newsreader: "Welcome to the lunchtime news. This is Mariam El-Shazly. This morning at around 10 am, a water pipe⁽⁷⁾ burst outside the Shabana Supermarket. The road is closed while workers⁽⁸⁾ try to fix the pipe. Some of the local shops are flooded and some cars are stuck in the road."

Police Officer: "An old water pipe in the city centre has burst. People are working to fix it as quickly as possible and we hope to open the road soon."

Omar Zaki - Today, 10:30 a.m.



WARNING!

The street outside the shopping centre is closed! There is water everywhere. A big, old red car is stuck in the middle of the road.

DON'T TRY TO GO THERE!

Post-reading question:

- Why do you think the water pipe has burst?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Read and comple	ete the text with wo	rds from the follow	ving list: ۲۰۲۳ ليما
presenter –	interested – study	– studying – desigı	ner – satellite
for three years. B wants to be a jou to be on TV, she w websites. She war	oth Sara and Nada urnalist. Nada is a ve wants to be a radio (nts to be a web (4)	are (2) ery good newsread 3)	social media in the news. Sara er. However, she hates . Reem is interested in
Choose the corre			
a) witness	the only to b) officer "to the wo	c) weaver	السرمية ۲۰۲۶ d) printer د the opposite. د دره ۲۰۱۳
a) pre-	b) un-	c) dis-	
a) promise	b) warning	c) witness	
a) wire 5. A/Anis	b) pipe a person who reads	c) line the news on the rad	d) pile lio or TV, ۲۰۲۴ الىحىرة/حمباط
a) designer6. My father was an	b) journalist gry because of the n		
	b) bad		
a) stuck		c) full	
a) website9. We should try to	b) witness get our news from tr	c) pipe usted	d) business
10. We couldn't go in "closed".		closed.""is	d) locations s similar in meaning to
11. Don't worry, I can		Another word for "fi	
a) repair 12. Someone who de	signs website pages		ner. ۲۰۲۶ علام
a) clothes ہیم بعد استشارۃ معلمك.	b) web ص بكل درسين فه فلحق التقو		d) farm على المزيد من التدر

Language

The Past Simple Tense

- e.g. . I visited my grandma yesterday.
 - My parents were at cinema last Friday.

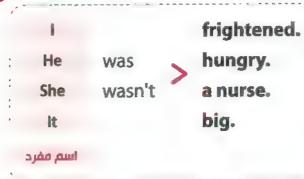
Usage

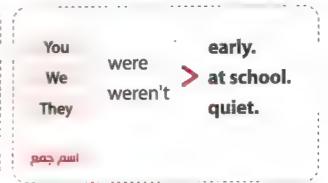
الاستخدام

- We use the past simple tense to talk about actions that started and ended in the past.

نستخدم زمن الماضى البسيط للتعبير عن حدث بدأ وانتهى في الماضى.

Verb "to be":





Yes/No question: السؤال بـ عمل

Affirmative: They were excited. He was busy.

Ouestion:

Were they excited?

Was he busy?

تذكر أنه يتم تحويل Was أ إلى Were you في حالة السؤال.

Got it

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1) Salma (not/be) at the library yesterday.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (wasn't) لوجود yesterday الدالة على زمن الماضي البسيط والفاعل مفرد.

They(did) sad last Friday because they lost the match.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (were) لوجود صفة والجملة في زمن الماضي والفاعل جمع.

🔼 Regular & Irregular verbs:

Form

التكوين

التصريـف الثانى للفعـل + الفاعـل Subject

Affirmative الإثبيات

•-g- • Shereen watched an exciting match yesterday.

My friends and I went to the exhibition last Friday.

لاحــظ الفرق في التصريف الثاني للفعــل بين الأفعال المنتظمة والأفعال غير المنتظمة. راجع جداول تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة داخل الدروس.

مصدر الفعل + didn't + inf. الفاعــل Subject

Negative

النفت

e.g. • I didn't watch the film last night.

My friends didn't take a bus yesterday.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 Last year, I (spend) my holiday in Alex.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (spent) لوجود Łast الدائة على زمن الماضي البسيط.

2 We (not/use) the computer yesterday.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (didn't use) لوجود yesterday الدالة على زمن الماضي البسيط والجملة في صيغة النفي.

A) Yes/No question: السؤال بـ همل

?.. وصدر الفعل +inf الفاعل Did + subject

e.g. • A: Did you clean your room last night?

Question

B: Yes, I did. / B: No, I didn't.

السؤال

B) Wh- question: السؤال بأداة استفهام

?... مصدر المعل .inf + الفاعل + did + subject (أداة استفهام)

e.g. • A: What time did you go to bed?

B: I went to bed at 10 o'clock.

منذ ago - الماضى ... - الماضى ... ago - أمس yesterday - in the past ... منذ (in 2010))

Key words الكلمات الدالة

e.g. • I bought this laptop in 2019.

Nada drew a nice picture last week.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 When did you (bought) the laptop?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (buy) لوجود (did) الته يتبعها فعل فه المصدر.

(Next) year, I visited Paris and Rome.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (Last) لوجود الفعل (visited) الذي يحل على زمن الماضي البسيط.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (ago) لوجود الفعل (read) فم التصريف الثانم.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises





Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Fishermen (catch) thousands of fish from the sea yesterday.
2. Yasser made a bad mistake, so the teacher (punish) him.
3. People (live) in caves a long time ago.
4. A car hit a big tree and the driver (be) injured.
5. My mum(bake) a delicious cake for my last birthday.
6(Do) you meet your friends last weekend?
7. They(not) finish their homework last night.
8. Marwa's father (buy) a new motorbike 3 days ago.
9. We(not/ watch) the show yesterday because we slept early.
10. When my father was young, he usually(walks) to school.
11. The government (build) a new bridge in our town last year. د د د المال سبناء المال ا
12. We were stuck because the bus(break) down in the middle
of the street.
13. Waleed wrote a letter to his grandmother(next) week.
14. When(does) your father arrive last night?
15. My father(didn't) at home yesterday evening.
16. Why(didn't) you at school yesterday, Omar?
17. I(lose) my keys on the way to work yesterday.
18. There(be) a lot of water in the road yesterday.
19. Where(you/go) on your last school trip?
20. Yesterday, I was late because I (be) stuck in the traffic.







مناقشة أنواع الأخبار Discussing the types of news

عايقال في هذا الموقف

Response

جملة الرد





Which type of media do you trust the most? Why?

ما أكثر نوع من وسائل الإعلام تتُقين به؟ ولماذ!؟

I trust a TV news programme because it's always accurate.

أثق فى أخبار البرامج التلغزيونية لأنما دائمنا دقيقة.



What type of media do you think is most interesting for news? Why? ما هو النوع الأكثر تشويقًا للأخبار في وسائل الإعلام؟ ولماذا؟

l think online news is the most interesting because people won't buy newspapers. أعتقد أن الأخبار عبر الإنترنت هم الأكثر تشويقًا، لأن الناس لن تشتري الجرائد.





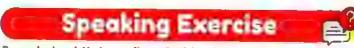
Which job would you like to do in the media? Why?

ما الوظيفة التب تودين أن تعملت بما فت الإعلام؟ ولماذا؟

I would like to be a web designer because I like designing.

أود أن أكون مصممة مواقع لأننف أحب التصميم.





▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Finish the following dialogue:

Reem and Haneen are talking about types of news.	
Reem: Hello, Haneeen. Would you like to work in the media?	
Haneen: (1)	
Reem : (2)?	
Haneen: I'd like to be a photographer.	
Reem : (3)?	
Haneen: Because I like taking photos.	
Reem: What type of media do you think is most interesting for news	5?
Haneen: (4)	
Reem: Well, I hope you will achieve your dreams.	
Haneen: (5)	



How to write a review of social media

كيفية كتابة تقييم عن مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي

- How many people use social media?
- Why do many people use social media?
- What are the disadvantages of social media?
- How does the news on social media affect people?
- What do you think of news on social media?

Writing tips

Think about the topic you are writing about and consider what the most relevant ideas or issues related to that topic.

> فكر فى الموضوع المطلوب منك الكتابة عنه مع مراعاة أكثر الأفكار ملاءمة وارتباطًا بالموضوع.

Example

"Social media"

Social media has become the main source of news. These days, sixty-eight percent of people who have internet access get their news from social media. Although this means that we can find news easily and get regular updates on our phones, I think that social media has a negative impact on news and society. The news, which is often bad, can make people stressed and worried. A recent survey found that more than half of Americans say they get anxious and sleep badly because of the news. Furthermore, not everything we read or see on social media is true. If we share it before checking the facts, we might spread false information. In turn, this means that the public stops trusting journalists and the news in general.

Write a paragraph about:

"A short news story you heard"

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 11 Lessons



			9
Finish the following	g dialogue:		البحيره ٢٠٢٤
Rahma and Hend a	re talking about th	e media.	
Rahma: What are yo	ou reading, Hend?		
Hend : (1)			

Hend: The article	s about jobs in the n	nedia.	
Rahma: Would you	like to work in the m	edia?	
Hend ; (3)	Фйййдч 1000бй бох байшиногин анцу хурд 9590 годабь 6 годх фф	a. 电中间电影 (4.4 4.5 4.5 4.5 4.5 4.5 4.5 4.5 4.5 4.5	
Rahma: Which job v	vould you like to do	in the media?	
Hend : (4)	PPA 940007746356555555555555555555555555555555555	O D N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	
Rahma: (5)	9446454111462111100000000000000000000000000000	?	
Hend: Because Hik	e to write news and a	articles for newspa	apers and magazines.
Read and complete	the text with words	from the follow	ing list: ۲۰۲۳ اسوال
media – beco	me – job – informat	ion – becomes –	solutions
A journalist collection	cts and presents (1)	as a nev	vs story. This can be
presented through r	newspapers, magazii	nes, radio, televis	ion and the internet.
Journalism has (2)			
			specialised tasks for
journalists. I would li			
Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	or d:	
1. A is a pe	rson who writes nev	vs articles for a ne	wspaper. Official
a) photographer	b) presenter	c) journalist	d) scientist
2. A/An is a			
a newspaper.	,		
a) newsreader	b) photographer	c) editor	d) operator
3. I need to		•	d) operator
			45 1
a) replace		c) cause	d) place
 Jehan wore a beauti 	tul arour	nd her neck.	

b) bracelet

c) earring

d) necklace

a) watch

a) control		b) damage	c) plan	d) destroy
•	noun for		-	ld the suffix "
a) -ing	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	b) -ist	c)-er	d) -or
Complete t	he sente	nces with the corr	ect form of th	e word(s) in brackets:
1. We	(not	/ see) the sign, so w	ve missed the t	urn.
2. I found a	wallet o	n the street and	(return)	it to the police.
3. The actor	***************************************	(wear) expensive	sunglasses in y	yesterday's show.
		dy at the club last v		
		vere) you start leari		e guitar?
IN to ONE!	HIAIDBE	D and TEN (110) w	orde on:	ر ۲۰۲۶ م
Write ONE		D and TEN (110) w		
	Ajc	b you would like	to do ili tile ili	Culu

••••				
••••••				***************************************

Challenging	Lues Ho			
Challenging	luestio			اب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
		ences with the cor	rect form of th	- · · · · · · ·
Complete t	he sente	ences with the cor	rect form of the	ne word(s) in brackets
Complete to	he sente	. (work) as a teacher	r for five years.	باب عنه نهایهٔ الکتاب. ne word(s) in brackets: Now he is an accountan
Complete to 1. My father 2. He did	he sente	. (work) as a teache wrote) that book. H	r for five years. e was an amaz	ne word(s) in brackets: Now he is an accountanting writer.
Complete to 1. My father 2. He did	he sente	. (work) as a teacher	r for five years. e was an amaz	ne word(s) in brackets: Now he is an accountanting writer.
Complete to 1. My father 2. He did 3. I went to	he sente	. (work) as a teache wrote) that book. H	r for five years. e was an amaz	ne word(s) in brackets: Now he is an accountanting writer.
Complete to 1. My father 2. He did 3. I went to	he sente	. (work) as a teache wrote) that book. H and (see)	r for five years. e was an amaz many animals.	ne word(s) in brackets: Now he is an accountanting writer.
Complete to 1. My father 2. He did 3. I went to	he sente	. (work) as a teache wrote) that book. H and (see)	r for five years. e was an amaz many animals.	ne word(s) in brackets Now he is an accountan ing writer.
Complete to 1. My father 2. He did 3. I went to 1. QUESTION S	he sente	. (work) as a teache: wrote) that book. H and (see)	r for five years. ا e was an amaz many animals. من الامتحان لتحديد نقاط القوة عند الامتحان لتحديد نقاط القوة	ne word(s) in brackets: Now he is an accountan ring writer. الجدول يوضح درجاتك فه، كل معارة عن معارا



Lessons 3 & 4





SB pages 48 50 WB pages 102 & 103

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

article (n)	مقالة	linguist (n)	عالم لغويات
broadcast (v)	يېث/يذيع	literature (n)	الأدب
broadcaster (n)	مذيع الراديو	novel (n)	رواية
broadcasting (n)	إذاعة	poetry (n)	الشعر
career (n)	الحياة العهنية	retire (d) (v)	عداقتيا
elementary (adj)	ابتدائم	tournament (n)	- دورة مباريات
governor (n)	محافظ	voice (n)	صوت بشری
guardian (n)	حارس/حام	water park (n)	ملاهم مائية

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

beauty (n)	جمال	explain (ed) (v)	يشرح
building (n)	دابن\مبنع	housewife (n)	ربة منزل
cultural (adj)	ثقافى	include (d) (v)	یشمل/پتضمن
drama (n)	عمل درامہ	officer (n)	ضابط/موظف
educational (adj)	مسترعي	noisy (adj)	ضوضائہ/ صاخب
encourage (d) (v)	يشجع	present (ed) (v)	يقدم

Choose and complete: officer - novels - career - building

1 Morad is a good writer. He has written many

بهدف هذا التدريب لقباس محملك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

2 The Cairo Tower is the tallest in Cairo.

3 My elder brother made a successful in engineering.

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning	مرادفها (Antonym (Opposite)	امسحد
award (n)	جائزة	prize	جائزة	loss	خسارة
famous (adj)	مشمور	well-known	معروف	unknown	غير معروف
female (n/adj)	أنثى	woman/lady	سيدة/امرأة	male	ذکر
noisy (adj) صاخب	فوضائم/	loud	صوت عالٍ	calm/quiet	ھادئ

pleased (adj)	مسرور	happy/glad	سعید/مسرور	unhappy/sad	حزین
true (adj)	حقيقات	real/correct	حقيقى	false/incorrect	خطأ

حروف الجر **Prepositions**

	ne age of	مر سن/ف <i>ی</i> عمر	later on	لاحقًا/فِي وقت لاحق
click		ينقر على	need for	يحتاج من أجل
	free	مجانًا	the radio	فى الراديو
for	this reason	لهذا السبب	the internet	على الإنترنت
hea	d of	رئيس لـ	problems for	مشاکل ار

Past simple

broke down

hurt

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

يتعطل

يضر/يؤذي/يجرح

Past participle
broken down
hurt

break down

hurt

Choose and complete:

Present

for - down - noisy - on

- the internet 1 You can find lots of information
- 2) I don't like ... places; I always prefer quiet ones.
- and I couldn't turn it on. 3 My computer broke



أدرس مفردات اللغة جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك

للكلمات، مرادفها وعكسما وحروف

الجر وتصريفات الأفعال.



Definitions		التعدريتات	
article	مقالة	a piece of writing that is published(1) in a newspaper or magazine	ىشرت (1)
broadcastin	و قداغا	the business of making television or radio programmes	يحكم (2)
broadcast	يبث/يذيع	to send a programme or some information by radio or TV	
governor	محافظ	the person who rules(2) a city or an area	يتخصص (3)
linguist	عالم لغوى	a person who specialises(3) in languages	
presenter	مقدم	a person who presents ⁽⁴⁾ a programme on the radio or TV	بقحم (4)

retire	عدلقتر	to leave a job or stop working because of old age	منزلقات (5)
voice	صوت	sound produced by a person when they speak	
water park	ملام مائية	a large area with swimming pools, water slides ⁽⁵⁾ , and similar amusements ⁽⁶⁾	الصلاهم/التسلية (6)

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix اللاحقة	الوظيفة Function	The new word ماكلمة الجديدة
broadcast (n/v بيث	ر) بث إذاعم	-er	تحويل الاسم/الفعل	broadcaster (n) مذیع الرادیو
office (n)	مكتب		إلى اسم فاعل	officer (n) فابط/موظف
govern (v)	يحكم	-or		governor (n) محافظ/حاکم
culture (n)	ثمّافة	-al		cultural (adj) ثقافہ
education (n)	التعليم		تحويل الاسم إنى صفة	educational (adj) تعلیمہ
noise (n)	ضوضاء	-у		noisy (adj)

Language Notes

1 take + وقت + to + inf.

ىستغرق

- That bridge took three years to build.
- see + مفعول + (inf. + ing)

يرى (جزءًا من الحدث)

- Tourists said that they saw the big animal swimming in the Nile near Cairo.
- 3 look forward to + (inf.+ ing)/n

يتطلع إلى

- I'm looking forward to visiting the park with my friends.
- Egyptian radio broadcasting radio news report الإذاعة المصرية Faculty of Arts كلية الأداب adio news reporter علية الأخبار the Arab world

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- What do you think of the area where you live?





Listen to some people talking about what they think about the new water park and answer the questions.

SB page 49



Journalist What do you think about the new water park, Maged?

I think it's great! I've got a new job working in one of the restaurants and I'm looking forward to(1) visiting the park with my friends.



Heba Narrator

Journalist What do you think about the new water park, Heba?

Well, I'm happy now they've finished because there has been a lot of building and it has been noisy!



Narrator

Nadia

Journalist What do you think about the new water park, Nadia?

We need more jobs and visitors to the area. I have Woman a shop in the town and so the more tourism(2), the better! It looks cool too.



Narrator Kareem

Journalist What do you think about the new water park, Kareem?

I don't know. I'm not sure that we need more Man water parks. It's getting very busy around this area. But more jobs will be a good thing, we need them for the young people here.



يتطلم إلى (1)

السيلحة (2)

Post-listening questions:

1) Who hopes that the park will bring more tourism to the area?

2 What's your opinion of the new water park?

Pre-listening question: - Is there a water park in your city?

Lesson I

Listen to the radio news report. What is it about? Choose the correct answer.

SB page 48

News reporter: This is the 12 o'clock news.

Today a new water park⁽¹⁾ opened in Sharm El-Sheikh. The governor⁽²⁾ of the town said the park was the biggest in Egypt and would be great for tourism⁽³⁾ in the area. The owner of the new park explained that there would be over one hundred new jobs for people at the park. The park has restaurants and the owner is going to build a new hotel next year. The owner also told us that the park had taken over three years to build. The first fifty visitors today can go to the water park for free⁽⁴⁾.



ملاهِ مائية (1)

المحافظ (2)

الساحة (3)

مجاننا (4)

Pre-reading question: - What's your favourite radio programme?



Read the article quickly and discuss the questions in pairs.



The Mother of All Broadcasters

Egyptian radio broadcasting(1) started in 1934.

It was the first broadcast⁽²⁾ in Africa and in the whole Arab world⁽³⁾. Safia el Mohandes was the first female voice⁽⁴⁾ on the radio.

Safia was born in 1922 in Cairo. Her father was a famous linguist⁽⁵⁾. He encouraged Safia to read Arabic books and novels⁽⁶⁾. Safia also studied English literature⁽⁷⁾ at the university and graduated from the Faculty of Arts⁽⁸⁾ in 1945.

In 1947, Safia joined the Egyptian radio, and she was the first female radio presenter⁽⁹⁾. Safia presented programmes for women and for children. Her most famous programme, 'Housewives'⁽¹⁰⁾, presented news, educational⁽¹¹⁾ advice and drama for the whole Egyptian family.

Safia was very kind and helpful to all radio broadcasters⁽¹²⁾.

She helped everyone, and so she was called 'the mother of all broadcasters'. Safia was head of the radio broadcasting from 1975 until she retired⁽¹³⁾ in 1982.



- الإذاعة المصرية (1)

بث إذاعى (2)

العالم العربي (3)

صوت نسائی (4)

عالم لغوي (5)

روايات (6)

الأحب الإنجليري (7)

كلية الأداب (8)

مقدم برامج (9)

ربات البيوت (10)

تعلیمی (11)

مخيعو الراحيو (12)

يتقاعد (13)

Pre-reading question:

Lesson

- Who's your favourite radio presenter?

Read the article and write the titles in the correct place.

WB page 103

Farouk Shousha is a well-known radio presenter and a famous poet.

Early life

Shousha was born in Damietta in 1936. He went to a nearby elementary school(1). He went to the local library at a very early age, and was able to read many books in the Arabic language. Later on, Shousha went to Cairo University and graduated from the Faculty of Dar al-Ulum in 1956.



محرسة ابتدائية (1)

الحياة العمنية (2)

الشمر (3)

امسية ثقافية (4)

حارس/حام (5)

جائزة النيل للأدب (6)

Career(2)

Shousha worked as a radio presenter in 1958 and later on as a TV presenter, too. He always liked poetry(3) and Arabic literature. He presented many programmes like 'Our Beautiful Language' on the radio, and 'Cultural Evening⁽⁴⁾.

Awards

In his programmes, Shousha always talked about the beauty of the Arabic language and its rich literature. For this reason, he was called 'the guardian(5) of the Arabic language. He won the Nile Prize for Literature in 2016.

What is a "summary"?

- A summary is a shortened version of a text that highlights its key points.
 - الموجز (الملخص) هو صيغة مختصرة لنص بيرز نقاطه الرئيسية.
- للإجابـة عـن ســـؤال تلخيــص الفقرة/النــص نقــوم بقــراءة الفقرة/النص بشـكل كامل ثــم نحاول استخراج النقاط الأساسية بالموضوع بشكل مبسط دون ذكـر كل التفاصيل.

Summarise the previous text in 20 words:

- Farouk Shousha was a famous Egyptian radio presenter who loved the Arabic language and won the Nile Prize for Literature in 2016.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



going to

1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

is – was – fare – increase – government – encourage

I read a news story, but I don't know if it's true or not. It said that the (1)

	would build a ne	w pyramid. It also said	that the government (2) going to		
build hotels for tourists to (3) the						
	our national inco		3 ,.	, ,		
ſ	Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b,	cord:			
151		a person who rules a		نو دی الخدید ۲۰۲۳		
1	a) president			d) writer		
		s a person who specia		(- (= 1.0		
1		b) reporter		d) programmer		
		the word "female" is "		، (سکندریه ۲۰۲۲		
	a) woman			d) customer		
	4. The word "famo	us" is similar in meani		ע'פסק ۲۰۲۲		
,	a) private	b) special	c) unknown	d) well-known		
	5. Mr Kamal retired	l last year. The verb "re	etired" means that he			
	a) died		b) continued work			
	c) travelled		d) stopped working			
	6. To is to	send a programme o	or some information by	radio or TV.		
	a) broadcast		c) include	d) explain		
	7. Learning about	different cultures hel	ps us understand othe	r people. To get the		
		ulture", we add the su				
	a) -er	b) -y		d) -al		
			rew for her. She was ve			
	a) common	b) unique	c) happy he class tomorrow. I'm	d) sad		
	a) present	b) encourage				
			eople when they speak	d) guard		
	a) Noise	b) Voice		d) Whisper		
•	*		der in my class. The syr			
	N neddadnosedadadadada C		•			
	a) poetry	b) voice	c) prize	d) loss		
1			g lions, elephants and	giraffes!		
	a) include	b) guard	c) hurt	d) break down		



Reported speech

الكلام غير المناشر (المنقول)

- ... الكلام المباشر "Direct speech" هو الكلام الذي قاله الشخص بنفسه، ويكون الكلام موضوعًا بين "علامته التنصيص ":
- e.g. . The governor said, "The park is the biggest in Egypt."
 - "The building is on fire!" said a witness.
 - الكلام غير المباشر "İndirect/Reported speech" هو الكلام المنقول على لسان شخص آخر، ولا يوضع بين علامته التنصص.
- •.g. . The governor said (that) the park was the biggest in Egypt.
 - . A witness said (that) the building was on fire.

How to change from direct to indirect:

كيفية تحويل الجملة من المباشر إلى غير المباشر

ولتحويل الجملة من كلام مباشر إلى كلام غير مباشر، مناك عدة قواعد يجب اتباعها:

🚺 نجـول فعـل القـول كالأتى:

مفعول + tell/tells عفعول + say to/says to say/says say/says مفعول + said to مفعول + told said said

🕜 نحذف الأقواس ونربط بين فعل القول والجملة الخبرية بـ (that)، ويمكن الاستغناء عنها كالآتى:

.... فعل ماض '+' فاعــل '+' فاعــل نا (that) +' فاعــل نا المتحدث

•.g. Kamal said that he would travel to Aswan the following week.

+ فاعـل + (that) + مفعول (مخاطب) + told + فعل ماضِ

e.g. Manar told me that she was going to watch a film that night.



قد يكون هناك تحويلات تجرى لفعل القول حسب مضمون الكلام داخل الأقواس ولايأتم بعدهم مفعول (explained/ promised/ complained/ admitted/ reported)

Adam said to me, "I will lend you my bike".

Adam promised (that) he would lend me his bike.

نفير الضمائر حسب المتحدث والمخاطب كالآتم:

ضمائر الفاعل		ضمائر المفعول		صفات الملكيه	
Direct	Indirect	Direct	Indirect	Direct	Indirect
	he/she	me	him/her	my	his /her
You	I/we	you	me/us	your	my/our
We	they	us	them	our	their

ويتم تغيير الروابط الزمنية وأسماء الإشارة كالأته:

Direct	Indirect	Direct	غيـر مباشـر
tomorrow	the following day	last (week)	the (week) before
yesterday	the day before	ago	before
tonight	that night	this	that
now	then	these	those
today	that day	here	there

🙆 نغير الأزمنـة إلى الماضى الأبعـد كالآتى:

Indirect

Birece	manect
Present simple: ضارع بسيط ع.g. He said, "I like fish."	a Past simple: ماضِ بسيط He said that he liked fish.
Present continuous: ضارع مستصر e.g. Marwa said, "I'm talking to Sara."	ald past continuous: ماض مستمر Marwa said that she was talking to Sara.
Present perfect: منارع تام e.g "I've ironed the skirt," said Sara.	Past perfect: ماض تام Sara said that she had ironed the skirt.
Past simple: اض بسيط	Past perfect: ماضِ تام Ali said that he had arrived late.
e.g. Ali said, "I arrived late."	Past simple: ماضِ بسيط Ali said that he arrived late.
can - will - may - shall - must e.g. "I'll see you later," he said.	could - would - might - should - had to He said that he would see me later.
(am/ is/ are) going to: •-g- "I'm going to learn French," she said.	(was/were) going to: She said that she was going to learn French.



Direct

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Basmala said that she(is) going to visit her grandmother.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (Was) لأن فت غير المباشر نستخدم فعلًا ماضيًا.
- 2 My father (said) me that I had to work hard.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (told) لأنه يوجد مفعول (مخاطب).



- . إذا كان المخاطب داخل الأقواس نجعله بعد فعل القول عند التحويل إلى غير المباشر.
 - إذا كان فعل القول بعد الجملة الخبرية نجعله قبلها عند التحويل إلى غير المباشر.
- e.g. . "I'm going to travel to London next month, Adel," said Amani.
 - Amani told Adel that she was going to travel to London the following month.
 - . لا يتم تغيير الأزمنة إذا كانت الجملة تعبر عن حقيقة ثابتة.
- e.g. . "The Earth goes round the sun," said the teacher to the students.
 - The teacher told the students that the Earth goes round the sun.
 - · لايتم تغيير الأزمنة والروابط الزمنية وأسماء الإشارة إذا كان فعل القول مضارعًا.
- Adel says, "I'll see you tomorrow."
 Adel says that he will see me tomorrow.



- عند التحويل من غير المباشر إلى المباشر نقوم بعكس الخطوات السابقة كما في الأمثلة التالية:
- 1. The newsreader said that a new sports centre was opening that weekend.
 - The newsreader said, "A new sports centre is opening this weekend."

تم:

، تحويل (was opening) إلى (is opening). • ترك فعل القول كما هو. ، وضع الجملة بين علامات التنصيص. تحويل (this) الى (this).

- 2. Hassan's mum told me that there would be a lot of rain that day.
 - Hassan's mum said to me, "There will be a lot of rain today."

تم:

ه تحویل (would) إلى (will). تحویل فعل القول (told) إلى (said to). وضع الجملة بين علامات التنصيص. تحويل (that day) إلى (today).



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Heba (said) me that it had been a busy day.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (told) لأنه يوجد مفعول (مخاطب).
- 2 Nadia said that she (thinks) the film was exciting.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (thought) لأنه في غير المباشر نستخدم فعلًا ماضيًا.
- (3) Tamer said, "I (was) flying to London next Monday".
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (am) لأن الجملة في المباشر لوجود علامات التنصيص.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises



■ Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Complete the sentences with	the correct form o	f the word(s) in brackets:
-----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------------

1. Omar(told) that he would come late that day.	لىحترة ٢٣ ٢
2. Manal (said) me, "I have seen this film".	الشرقية ٢٠٢٣
3. A witness(say) that the building was on fire.	وفأط ١٠٤٤
4. Mona said that she(be) tired that day.	الحبره ۱۳)
5. The taxi driver told us that we(will) arrive at the mall in thirty	minutes.
	۲۰۲۶ متوفع
6. Sama told Mona that she didn't feel better(now).	السرفية ٢٠٢٤
7. Heba said that they (don't) go to the museum on Tuesday.	اسوال ۲۲ ۲
8. He(tells) me that his best friend at school was Ahmed.	لحديد ۲۳۰
9. Amr told me that he(travel) abroad the next week.	العاهرة ۲۰۲۱
10. Samir(said) me that he would travel to London.	الدقهمية ٢٠٢٤
11. The teacher said that those books (are) very interesting.	WB
12. Amal told Mahmoud that he(can) play tennis on Saturday.	SB
3. They reported that the school would be closed(tomorrow).	
4. Mariam(told) that she wanted to go to the new water park.	بوادی انجدید ۲۶
5. Laila told us that(l) was happy on her birthday party.	
6. Suzy and Manar told us that they(travel) to Alexandria the da	y before.
7. The man(said) us that the football tournament would start.	(WB)
8. The customer(complain) that the food was cold.	
9. The boys said that they played a lot with (them) toys.	
0. Nader(promise) that he would help me.	







How to write a biography of Farouk Shousha

كيفية كتابة سيرة ذاتية عن فاروق شوشة

Writing tips

Think about how you want to structure your paragraph. This will make your paragraph more coherent and easier to read.

فكر كيف ستقوم باستخدام القواعد اللغوية فى المقرة. هذا سيجعل فقرتك أكثر ترابطًا وأسمل عند القراءة.

Example

"A biography of Farouk Shousha"

Farouk Shousha was born on January 9th, 1936. He was an Egyptian poet. He presented the popular television programme Umsiya Thaqafiya (Cultural Evening) from 1977 through 2006. Shousha was born in Damietta, where he went to Kuttab. Shousha read poetry in his free time. He began reading Arabic poetry at the local library, where he read everything from the pre-Islamic period through modern poets. Shousha joined Dar al-Ulum, where he was known as the Students' Poet. After he had graduated, he began working as a radio presenter. He became the head of the Egyptian Radio. Then he moved to television and was named "the guardian of the language". He died on October 14th, 2016.

Example

"A biography of Safia el Mohandes"

Safia el Mohandes was the first female voice on the radio. She was born in 1922 in Cairo. Her father was a famous linguist. He encouraged her to read Arabic books and novels. Safia also studied English literature at the university and graduated from the Faculty of Arts in 1945. In 1947, Safia joined the Egyptian radio, and she was the first female radio presenter. She presented programmes for women and for children. Her most famous programme, 'Housewives', presented news, educational advice and drama for the whole Egyptian family. She was very kind and helpful to all radio broadcasters. She helped everyone, and so she was called 'the mother of all broadcasters'. She was head of the radio broadcasting from 1975 until she retired in 1982.

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 11 Lessons



1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

استوط ١٠١٤

female – linguist	– listen – media	- presenters -	listening
-------------------	------------------	----------------	-----------

Dealta to annual states		(1)
	e most popular forms of	, ,
(2) to its	wonderful and useful p	rogrammes everywhere and at
any time. Safia el-Moh	andes was the first (3)	voice on the Egyptian
radio. Other Egyptian	radio (4) are	famous all over the world.

2 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Iron.n.)):)

Damietta is famous for its great thinkers, writers and poets. One of them is Farouk Shousha, who is a well-known poet and a famous radio presenter. He was born in Damietta in 1936. At an early age, he used to go to the local library and was able to read a lot of books in the Arabic language. In 1956, he graduated from the Faculty of Dar al-Ulum at Cairo University.

Farouk Shousha always liked poetry and Arabic literature. He worked as a radio and TV presenter. He presented many famous programmes which most people liked so much, like "Our Beautiful Language" and "Cultural Evening", which both lasted for about 15 years without stopping.

In his programmes, he talked about the beauty of the Arabic language and showed <u>its</u> rich literature. For this reason, he was called "the guardian of the Arabic language". Shousha won the Nile Prize for Literature in 2016. We all still remember his great works, even after his death.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea	of the passage is	about ""	n	
a) New Damietta		b) Cultural E	b) Cultural Evening	
c) Farouk Shousha		d) Our Beau	d) Our Beautiful Language	
2. Farouk won the	Nile Prize for Lit	erature in	******* *	
a) 1936	b) 1956	c) 2016	d) 2000	
Answer the follo	wing questions:			
3. What does the	underlined pron	oun " <u>its</u> " refer to?		
4. Name a famous	programme tha	t Farouk Shousha	presented.	
5. Summarise the	second paragrap	oh in the text in o	ne sentence.	
6. Where did Faroul	k use to read book	s in the Arabic lang	uage when he was young?	

Choose	e tne correct an	swer from a	, b, c or a:			
1. A/An	is a pie	ce of writing t	hat is publish	ned in a news	paper or ma	agazine.
a) let	ter	b) article	c) po	stcard	d) email	
2	is the busin	ess of making	television o	or radio prog	rammes.	
a) Pul	blishing	b) Retiring	c) Gu	arding	d) Broad	casting
3. Teach	ers should	student	s to ask que	stions and ex		_
a) end	courage l	b) explain	c) dis	courage	d) warn	
4. A/An	usuall	y tries to kee	p people safe	e and arrest o	riminals.	
a) jud	ge l	b) thief	c) off	icer	d) pilot	
5. The cl	assroom became	e noisy during	the break."		antonym of	"noisy".
a) Lou	ıd l	b) Quiet	c) Gla	ıd	d) Sad	
6. The te	eacher gave him	the correct	answer. We	use the prefi	x "	"to get
the or	oposite of "corre	ct"				
a) in-	ŀ	o) ir-	c) un-	-	d) im-	
4 Comple	ete the sentence	es with the c	orrect form	of the word	(s) in hrac	kets:
	governor said th					
	old me that it					
	armer said				y.	८०८७ छनेत्रण्
	er told us that he				hoforo	
	aid he		-			القاهرة ٢٠٢٤
					anous wee	Κ.
5 Write O	NE HUNDRED a	nd TEN (110) words on:			آسوان ۲۰۲۶
		"A person i	in the media	a"		
41141919481	*****	******************			*************	
********			••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	*********************		*******
Challen	ing Guestiens					
- Changing	ing coustiens					
Comple	te the sentence	s with the co	orrect form	of the word	ىماية الكتاب. s) in bracl)	
•	(as					
	said he					
3. The to	eacher told us th	at pandas	(h	nas) four legs		
OHEORIO	NI ALIBATEM			-		
QUE2110	N SURVEY				10 107	
Question	1&2	قعف تدیات.	ل لتحديد بقاط القوة والد 3	، مهارة من مهارات الامتحا 4	يوضح درجاتك فت كل 5	هذا الجدون
Tackles	Reading Comprehe	ension Vo	cabulary	Language	Writin	10
Mark	Toosing completion	100	waidi y	Bunge	- THE CONTRACT OF THE CONTRACT	16



Lessons 5 & 6





A) Vocabulary

SB pages 51 - 53 WB pages 104 - 106

المفردات الرئيسية **Key Vocabulary**

according to (prep)	وفقًا لـ	interview (ed) (v/n)	يحاور/مقابلة/حوار
apparently (adv)	على ما يبدو	nature reserve (n)	محمتو طنتمتو
celebrate (ed) (v)	یحتفل بـ	news story (n)	قصة إخبارية
festival (n)	<u>م</u> هرجان	meeting (n)	اجتماع
film (ed) (v/n)	يصور فيلمًا/ فيلم	path (n)	طريق/ممر
government (n)	الحكومة	teenager (n)	مراهق

Additional Vocabulary

ridditional rotaba			
climber (n)	المتسلق	mistake (n)	خطأ
facts (n)	حقائق	spelling (n)	هجاء
garage (n)	جراج/ورشة صيانة	ticket (n)	تذكرة
mechanic (n)	میکانیکہ	working day	يوم عمل

Choose and complete: for - to - ticket - meeting

1 Samir did not attend the yesterday.

2 You need to buy a to get on the train.

3 According the news, it will rain today.

يهدف هدا التدريب لقياس فممك للمفردات الرئيسة والإضافية.

المفردات الإضافية

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكيبيها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها	Antonym (Opposite)	امسحد
difficult (adj)	ضعت	hard	طعب	easy	سمل
local (adj)	محلى	national	قومى	international	ممالد
normal (adj)	عادي	usual	عادى	abnormal/unusual	غیر عادی
prefer (v)	يفضل	like	يحب	dislike	يكره
skill (n)	ممارة	ability	قدرة	inability	عدم القدرة
traditional (adj)	تقلیدی	old/ancient	قديم	modern/new	حدیث/جدید
fortunately (adv حظ	v) لحسن ال	luckily E	الحسن الحد	unfortunately	لسوء الحظ

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

do		an interview	يقوم بإجراء مقابلة	have	a me	eeting	لديه اجتماع
get	>	lost	يضل الطريق	Have	a pio	cnic	يقوم بنزهة
go on	>	the website	يدخل على الموقع	put on	> the i	news	يضع على الأخبار

حروف الجر

ask for	يطلب	go out	يخرج
at the sports centre	فى المركز الرياضى	go with	يتماشم/يتناسب مع
by mistake	عن طريق الخطأ	reply to	رد علی
find out	يكتشف	work for	يعمل لدى

Sheck Point

Choose and complete:

have - to - push - drag

to - push - drag

1) i will reply ... your email soon.

2 My parents a meeting at work every Monday.

3 Pull the door. Don'tit.

أ يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر



ادرس مفردات اللغة جيدًا لأنما موضع أسئلة امتحانية

Definitions

التعريفات

according to	وفقًا لـ	as said by someone or as shown by something	
apparently يبدو	له ملد	according to what you have heard is true	يحتفل (1)
وهرجان festival	احتفال/	a day or time for people to celebrate(1) something	
interview	يحاور	if you interview someone, you ask them questions about themselves	(2) موقف
meeting	اجتماع	a situation ⁽²⁾ when groups of people meet to discuss ⁽³⁾ something	يناقش (3)
teenager	مراهق	someone who is between 13 to 19 years old	

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	الوظيفة Function	يبدة The new word	الكلمة الجد
photograph (n)	صورة			تحويل الاسم/الصفة	photographer (n)	مصور
teenage(adj) مقة	eenage(adj) سن المراهقة			teenager (n)	مراهق	

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- What do people do at the food festival?





Listen to three teenagers talk about a festival. Tick the two things that they talk about in the photographs.

SB page 51

Adel Fawzi, did you know that they are having a new food festival⁽¹⁾ next month in our village?

Really? That's good. Why are they having it? Fawzi

According to 2) the newspaper, it is to celebrate 3) Adel the opening of a new restaurant. It's opening next to the water tower.

Fawzi That's good news.

Adel Have you heard that they think more tourists will visit the village, too?

Yes, tourists like visiting traditional villages like Fawzi ours. What type of restaurant will it be?

Wael Apparently⁽⁴⁾ it's going to be a modern Egyptian restaurant.

Wow, it'll probably be expensive. But we should Adel go to the food festival.

Fawzi Yes, all our friends want to go, too.

I heard that you need to buy a ticket. I'll find out Wae how much it is.

Fawzi Good idea.











ممرحان (1)

طبقًا لـ (2)

بحتفل (3)

على ما يبدو (4)

Post-listening questions:

- 1 Why are they having a new food festival next month?
- 2 Would you like to attend a food festival? Why/Why not?
- What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 6

- What skills do you need to get the job you dream of?



SB page 52

(1) What is a normal working day like?

I start my day early. We have a meeting at 8 am and we decide which new stories we will put on the news that day. After that, I normally(1) spend a long time on the internet and talk to people on the phone. Then I go out with a camera operator(2) and we do some interviews(3) and I write about what I'm going to say.



- بصورة طبيعية (1)
- مشغل الكاميرا (2)
- مقابلات صحفية (3)
- نقوم بعمل تقرير (4)

(2) What do you like about your job?

I like meeting different people and finding out more about the world and the things that are happening in it. At first, it was exciting to be on the TV. but it is normal for me now!

(3) What don't you like about your job?

I don't like the long hours and sometimes we report(4) on bad news and that can be very difficult.

(4) How did you get your job?

I studied media and Arabic at university and then I worked for a newspaper for a while. Someone at the newspaper thought that I would be good on TV and told me about a job working in TV news.

(5) What skills do you need to do your job?

I think you have to be interested in the world around you and also like meeting lots of different people. You need to be good at listening and writing.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

normally /'no:məli/ interview / intəviu:/

Post-reading question:

- Do you think that Shaimaa will accept the job in TV news? Why/Why not?

Pre-reading question:



- What job do you want to do in the future?

Read the article and write the sentences a-c in the right places.

WB page 105

I work for an English language news website¹. I started at a newspaper, but I think more people read news online now, so I prefer this job. Lots of different journalists(2) send me their articles, and I have to decide which ones are the most important. These will be the first ones that our readers will see.



صحفيون (2) موقع على الإنترنت (1)

Before the article goes on the website, I also have to check the facts 31 that are in it. I look at two or three

الإعلام (4)

different websites that I trust to do this. Then, I check the writing. Sometimes, there are spelling mistakes or the language is not very easy to understand. It is my job to make the article as easy to understand as possible. Finally, I have to choose photographs to go with the article. Sometimes a photographer sends these, but usually we get them from other websites.

I studied English and media 4 at university. First, I wanted to be a journalist, but then I decided that I preferred this job. It is very interesting because I can look at so many people's articles.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

journalist / dʒɜːnəl-ıst/

language / længwid3/

Post-reading questions:

- 1 What's the job of the article's writer?
- (2) What do you think of this job?

Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

SB page 53

Last week, we decided to spend the weekend in Sharm El-Sheikh. We took our friend's car. Unfortunately, the car broke down. We asked a mechanic from the nearest village to come as soon as possible. He checked the car well. Then, the mechanic decided to take the car back to the garage. It was pulled all the way to our city!





Work in pairs.

SB page 53

A) NEW NATURE RESERVE

This weekend, a new nature reserve will open on the coast. The reserve will protect many fish, birds and sea animals, including turtles. The nature reserve will be a good place for families to walk and have a picnic. A scientist said, "We hope people will visit to learn more about the environment of our wonderful coast."

B) CLIMBERS FOUND!

Two men who got lost when climbing a mountain have been found. The climbers took the wrong path by mistake and then one of them fell and broke his leg. They were on the mountain for four days. A police officer said, "They are tired and hungry but happy to be home."

Complete the talk by a camera operator called Salma with these words.

WB page 106

"I've always liked taking photographs. However, I never wanted to be a photographer. I have always wanted to be a camera operator. It is a great job and it is always different. Today, I am working at a sports stadium. Tomorrow, I will be working inside. I am filming a meeting with some important people! I have never met the Governor of Cairo before. I am looking forward to it!"

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding * Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Į	n kead and comple	te tile text with wor	us from the followi	ng list;
	won't	– will – celebrate – _l	orobably – finally –	tower
	We are having	a new food festival i	n our village next n	nonth to (1)
	the opening of a	new restaurant. It's r	next to the water (2)	. It's going
	to be a modern re	estaurant. It'll (3)	be expensive	. I think more tourists
į	(4) visit t	he village because th	ney like visiting tradi	tional villages.
9	Titiogs the correc	it a iswer from a, b,	coró:	
2		something well is a		7-17-0-0-0
1	a) lifestyle	_	c) skill	d) race
1		e lost the final match		
	и и		•	ر ۱۰ (۱ قالعت ۲
	a) luckily	b) unluckily	c) unhappily	d) sadly
	·			the opposite.
	a) in-	b) dis-	c) ab-	d) ir-
	4. We can visit a nat	ure to see l	peautiful trees and w	/ild animals.
	a) interview	b) path	c) festival	d) reserve
	5. A/An is	a situation when gro	ups of people meet	to discuss something
]	a) inability	b) interview	c) meeting	d) skill
	6. If you make a	, just try again a	and do your best.	
	a) success	b) mistake	c) film	d) homework
	7. The opposite of the	he word "hard" is "	7	עמשת ۲۰۲۲
	a) uneasy	b) easy	c) difficult	d) terrible
	8. Our local park is v	ery close to our hous	se. The synonym of "	local" is "".
	a) national	b) international	c) usual	d) abnormal
	9. We take our car to	the when	it needs to be fixed.	
	a) port	b) show	•	d) garage
	10. What dish would			
	a) dislike	b) choose		d) believe
	11. A is a	a long way which pe	ople walk along to g	get from one place to
	another.			
	a) film	b) police	c) reader	d) path

12. "....." means according to what you have heard is true.

b) Probably

c) Fortunately

d) Apparently

a) Finally





Reporting news

الإبلاغ عن الأخبـــار

A) Reporting news

الإبلاغ عن الأخبـــار

- **Have you heard that** an Egyptian scientist found a cure for COVID-19? - هل سمعت بأن هناك عالمـًا مصريـًا وجد علاجًا لفيروس كورونا؟
- **Did you know that** Mohammed Salah scored 3 goals in the last match? - هل علمت أن محمد صلاح أحرز ''' أهداف في المباراة الأخيرة؟
- I heard that there would be a lot of rain today.
 - أنا سمعت أنه سوف تكون هناك أمطار غزيرة اليوم.
- **Apparently,** two men who got lost when climbing a mountain have been found. - على ما يبدو أنه تم العثور على شخصين كانا قد ضلا أثناء تسلق جبل.
- **According to the newspaper,** there were lots of cars waiting on the road to Tahrir Square. وفقًا للأخبار، كان هناك العديد من السيارات المنتظرة على الطريق المتجه لميدان التحرير.

B) Responding to news

الردعلى الأخبيار

Really?	حقًا؟	Wow!	!glg
I didn't know that.	لم أكن أعلم ذلك!	That's good news.	إنها أخبار جيدة.
That's bad news.	إنها أخبار سيئة.	Good idea.	فكرة جيدة.



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

-	Finish	the	foll	owing	dialo	ogue:
---	--------	-----	------	-------	-------	-------

		m
	и	rs

Adam is telling Taha that a famous sports star is going to visit their village.
Adam: Have you heard that a famous sports star is going to visit our village? Taha: (1)?
Adam: Yes. According to this website, the famous basketball player is going to watch a children's match at the sports centre.
Taha:(2)
Adam: (3)?
Taha: No, I didn't know that.
Adam: Apparently, he might send his son to the school, too.
Taha : (4)
Adam: I heard that his son is already good at basketball, but he's only five!
Taba (5)

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 11 (526)

4	4	_
•		

Finish the following	j dialogue:		WB
Noha is telling Han	ia about Randa's d	ousin, the famous	newsreader.
Noha: Did you know	v that Randa's cous	in is a famous news	reader?
			now her cousin at all.
Noha: Apparently, h	e reads the local n	ews every night at 1	0 p.m.
Hania: (2)			
Noha: According to			
			on.
	heard that he is vis	iting Randa tomorr	ow! We should try to
meet him.	t he might work for the national news soon. !		
2 Read and complete	the text with wor	ds from the follow	ina list:
normally –	improve – improv	ing – have – make	- decide
I start my day ver	y early. I (1)	a meeting at 9 a	m with the editor to
(2) which	events I will go to	and take the best p	hotos. Then I go out
with my camera. Afte	er that, I (3)	spend a long time	e on the computer to
(4) the qua	lity of the photos t	o put with the new	s stories.
D Channe the second			
3 Choose the correct			
1. If yousor	neone, you ask the	m questions about	themselves.
		c) interview	
2. A/An is so	omeone who is bet	ween 13 to 19 years	s old.
a) baby	b) teenager		d) born
3. The helps	make rules to kee	p us safe and happy	<i>1.</i>
a) government	b) mechanic	c) climber	d) garage
4. We birthd	ays with cake and p	presents to show sor	meone we love them.
a) think	b) check	c) interview	d) celebrate
5. Fortunately, the sk	y is clear, so we co	ould go out. "Fortur	nately" has the same
meaning as "	И		
a) usually	b) probably	c) luckily	d) unlikely
6. We can add the pre	fix "" to th	e word "ability" to g	et its opposite.
a) in-			- *

Longman Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1	Finish the following dialogue:					
	Faten and Hala are talking about the job they want to do when they are older					
!	Faten: What job do you want to do when you are older?					
	Hala: (1)					
	Faten: A newsreader! (2)?					
	Hala: Because it has been my favourite hobby since I started to watch TV.					
	(3)					
	Faten: I want to work as a journalist.					
	Hala: What do you like most about this job?					
	Faten: (4)					
	Hala: Do you think it's a difficult job?					
	Hala: You are right. I hope you will achieve success.					
2	Read and complete the text with words from the following list:					
	A: told – about – get – said – journalist – grow					
	We like our social studies teacher very much. He always says to us, "Everyone					
	must be careful (1) the job they choose." Last week, he said to me					
	"Which job will you prefer when you (2) up?" I (3) hin					
i	that I wanted to be a (4) I like to look for true and exciting new					
	related to most people, especially the famous.					
	B: do – make – for – newsreader – since – presenter					
	My brother Hazem hopes to find a good job. He has been thinking abou media (1) a long time. He doesn't like to be on TV as a (2).					
	3					
	because he would be nervous. Instead, he wants to be a radio (3). that would be cool! So, he will work hard to (4) a success in his nev					
	job by all means.					
_						
	The case is a demonstrate of the case of t					
۲	1. I think it is possible to read the book you want online. We can get the opposite					
	of "possible" by adding the prefix "".					
	a) im- b) dis- c) un- d) ir- The child was gross because his father didn't have him a new text "Gross" have					
	2. The child was cross because his father didn't buy him a new toy. "Cross" here is similar in meaning to "".					
	 a) ready b) angry c) quiet d) easy 3. A/An decides on the final content of a newspaper, magazine, etc. 					
	a) editor b) news presenter					
	c) newsreader d) newspaper seller					
	d) newspaper seller					

>	4. A muoduc	es radio programi	iles, sucit as flews of :	ociai programmes.
	a) web designer		b) police officer	
	c) camera operator		d) radio presente	er
	5. My brother passed t	he final exams an	d from the I	Faculty of Arts.
	a) graduated	b) taught	c) left	d) stopped
	6. Workers are going to	o the pip	oe that has burst in th	e city centre.
	a) fit	b) fix	c) shake	d) look
	7. Experts believe that	education is the	way to progress. We c	an change
	'education' into an a	djective when we	add the suffix "	#
	a) -ive	b) -ful	c) -al	d) -ist
	8. To is to tak	e something that	belongs to someone	else.
	a) sell	b) buy		
	9. Egyptian radio	started in 19	34. It was the first in A	Africa and the
	whole Arab world.			
	a) news reading	b) photograph	y c) broadcasting	d) writing
1	10. The police are lookir	ng for the man wh	o has the la	ndy's jewellery.
	a) robbed	b) rubbed	c) stolen	d) disappeared
	Do you agree that the	ne news on social	media peop	ole?
	a) agrees	b) thinks	c) affects	d) selects
4	Complete the senter	ces with the cor	rect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
	1. Amir (tell)	me that he would	d return to his village t	he following week.
	2. My sister told me tha	at she	(makes) lunch the	n.
	3. Taher told me that h	e(has) bought a new m	obile phone.
	4. My friend said that he	<u></u> (h	ave) to go to the hospi	tal to visit his uncle.
	5. I look forward to	(meet	you; I miss you so m	uch.
	6. Walid said that he	(can	t) go to school becau	se he was ill.
	7. Sami said that they	(do	n't go) to the park the	e week before.
	8. Nada told me that sh	ne	(will) be ready for the	journey.
	9. Tamer said, "I	(was doin	g) my homework nov	V."
	0. Samir	(said) be'll visit u	on Friday	

A - Adwad Test on Unit







Language Functions

-/	
1	Finish the following dialogue:
	Shaimaa is asking Nariman about her job.
	Shaimaa: Can I ask you some questions about your job for my school magazine?
	Nariman: (1)
	Shaimaa: (2)?
	Nariman: I work in the media. I'm a presenter.
	Shaimaa: What are the best things about your job?
	Nariman: (3)
	Shaimaa: (4)??
ĺ	Nariman: I think looking for too long at the camera is the worst thing about my
	job.
	Shaimaa: What skills do you need to do your job?
	Nariman: (5)
	Reading Comprehension
2	Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
Ī	
	governor – meeting – operator – says – told
	My uncle works in the media. He's a camera (1) . He thinks it's
	exciting because every day is different. Today, He's working at a sports stadium.
	Tomorrow, he is filming a (2) with some important people! He
	hopes to meet the (3) of Cairo.
	He (4) "It has always been my dream job".
3	Read the following text, then answer the questions:
	·

I start my day early with an 8 am meeting to decide which new stories to put on the news. After the meeting, I spend a lot of time online and on the phone, collecting information and talking to people. Then, I go out with a camera operator to do interviews. I write up the stories based on the information we gather. This is repeated daily to make sure we cover important events and stories well. I enjoy the change in my job and the opportunity to meet different people. Being able to share news with the public is very exciting. The teamwork involved in creating a news broadcast is also great. Everyone has a role, and we work together to produce a final product. From the meeting in the morning to the broadcast at night, every step is important. It's a busy job, but I love the challenge and the excitement of reporting the news.

A) Choose the cor	rect answer from a	, b, c or a:					
1. The main idea	of the passage is al	oout					
a) meetings	a) meetings c) a news reporter		b) interviews				
c) a news repo			erator				
2. The daily mee	ting starts at	оссива п					
a) 7 am	b) 8 am	c) 9 am	d) 10 am				
B) Answer the follo	owing questions:						
3. What activities does the reporter do to gather information for news stories?							
4. Why do you th	ink the reporter find	ls the job exciting and	d challenging?				
5. Summarise the	daily routine of the	news reporter in two	to three sentences				
6. What might the	reporter do next if an	important event happ	ens in the afternoon?				
Choose the correct	*	and Structure					
		tal or plastic, used to	carry water das etc				
a) cup		c) web					
•	-	ernet and other form					
	,		وادى الجديد ٢٤ - ٢				
a) Agricultural	b) Mining	c) Tourism	d) Media				
	vrites to e						
		c) literature	d) career				
		cs or using the interne					
a) research	b) interview	c) meeting	d) mistake				
5. Being interested in	n a subject can make	studying it exciting.	'" gives the				
same meaning as							
a) Closed	b) Locked	c) Connected	d) Concerned				
5. To get a noun fron	n the verb "design", v	ve add the suffix "					
a) -ed	b) -ous	c) -al	d) -er				

_		s with the corre			brackets:
		(gc		_	۲۰۲٤ و
		(found) your n	•	y?	
3. Noha	(said) us that she	was busy.		(-(2
4. The owner to	old us tha	t the park	(have	taken over	three year
to build.					تحرية ٢٠٢٤
5. The housewi	fe	(say) th e	e thief had stole	n the house	the previo
night.					رة ٢٠٢٣a
		G W	riting		
	_	U	rung		
Write ONE HUN	NDRED a	nd TEN (110) w	ords on:		ي الحديد ٢٠٢٣
	″ T	he job you wou	ıld like to do"		
		,,			
***************************************		***************************************			***************
**********************		~~~~			
************	******		DIIII 1.0104.444.444.4701.4901.4974	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
*******************		***************************************	*************************	*****************	
PP+114P11111111111111111111111111111111			* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	70170070170471771701871	
***************************************	****************	******	***********	******************	**************
***************************************			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	***********	***************************************
P P P R P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P	**************			*********************	********

***************************************			************************		
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	b=b=#vd+v=++++++++	
***************************************	*******	***********************			
	***************	400240224440404049444444444			
	*************	******	****	***************************************	·
QUESTION SUI	RVEY	***************************************	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••		•••••
QUESTION SUF	RVEY	ة والضعف لديك.	مارات الإمتحان لتحديد نقاط القو	ت مُد کل معارة من مع	ا الجدول يوضح درجاة
	RVEY	ة والضعف لديث. 2 & 3	ىارات الإمتحان لتحديد نقاط القو 4	تّ مُم کل صهارة من مه 5	ذا الجدول يوضح درجاة 6

Bubble Sheet Exercises

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Nawal is telling V Nawal: Hi Wafaa, k Wafaa: No, I haver	nave you heard	that they're b	uilding a new lib		
a) When are the	building it		How are they b Where are they	_	
Nawal: To encoura	_	2			
Wafaa: (2)			Mill it have mean	v. b a alsa	
c) What will the	ooks will it have		Will it have man	•	
Nawal: It will have			Will the books b	e many	
Wafaa: (3)					
a) Horrible			I'm sorry		
c) That's bad ne	ws	•	That's good nev	vs	
Nawal: According t	o the newspaper		•		
Wafaa: (4)					
a) No. I don't		b)	Yes, I do.		
c) That's bad ne	ws	d)	That's fantastic		
Nawal: Did you kno	w that they're lo	oking for volur	iteers to help orga	anise book drives?	
Wafaa: (5)	=======================================	I thin	think we should go to help.		
a) No, I haven't		b)	Yes, I did		
c) No, I wasn't		d)	No, I shouldn't k	now that	
Choose the correc	ct form of the v	vord(s) in the	brackets from	a, b, c or d:	
1. He (pla	ys) a game on h	is tablet yeste	erday.		
a) play	b) playing	c)	played	d) to play	
2. Did they	(went) <mark>swimn</mark>	ning in the lak	e?		
a) goes	b) going		gone c	d) go	
3. Omar (1					
a) said	b) said to	_	-	l) says to	
4. "The sun					
a) shine	b) shines	-		l) shining	
5. Lina said that her	birthday would				
a) that nightc) the following	day		that day		
C) the following	udy	u)	then		
Q 1 1 (a)(b)(c)(d)	2 (a)(b)(c)(d)	3 (a)(b)(c)(d)	4 (a)(b)(c)(d)	5 (a)(b)(c)(d)	
Q 2 1 a b c d	2 (a) (b) (c) (d)	3 a b c d	4 a b c d	5 a b c d	



OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

Reading A text about future technology; a blog about personal goals; an article about future cities in Africa; a text about driverless cars

Writing A paragraph about personal goals and ambitions; a short report about a future technology

Listening A conversation about future predictions; a radio programme about learning in the future; students talking about their goals; talking about a city in the future

Speaking Making predictions; discussing future ability; discussing personal goals; expressing certainty and uncertainty about the future

Language will/won't be able to

Life Skills Critical thinking and self-management

STUDY

Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 54-57 | WB pages 107 & 108



- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإثقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظة للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالجرسين.

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

			110
I) (adj)	ثلاثى الأبعاد	mask (n)	قناع
	عداسم	online learning (n)	التعلم عبر الإنترنت
	يتحدى/تحدً	pandemic (n)	جائحة/وباء
	فيروس كورونا	percent (n)	فى المائة/بالمائة
جات	مصر (حارة) للدرا	population (n)	السكان
	جهاز	robotics engineer (n)	مهندس روبوتات
	كهريب	solution (n)	حل
ā	رياضات إلكترونيا	temperature (n)	درجة الحرارة
	رجل الإطفاء	transport (n)	مواصلات/نقل
	مزارع عائمة	virtual reality (n)	الواقع الافتراضى

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

billion (n)	صليار	fabric (n)	قماش
business meeting (n)	اجتماع عمل	heroic (adj)	بطونى
change (d) (v)	يغير	material (n)	مادة خام
collect (ed) (v)	تختع	model (n)	نموذج
complete (d) (v)	یکمل/یکتمل	passport (n)	جواز سفر
driverless (adj)	بحون سائق	pity (n)	شفقة/أسف
during (prep)	أثناء	recently (adv)	حديثًا
education (n)	التعليم	taste (d) (v)	يتذوق

heck Roin

Choose and complete:

advice - change - device - mask

1 The doctor asked the patient to wear a to stay safe and healthy.

محف هذا انتدريب لقياس فعمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

- 2 My friends and I can our plans if it starts to rain.
- 3 They used a to measure the temperature.

(n) = noun	(adj) = adjective
(v) ≃ verb	(adv) = adverb

لاحظ الاختصارات الآتية:

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات, مرادفها وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها	Antonym (Opposite)	لمسحد
advantage (n	ميزة (benefit	فائدة	disadvantage	بيد
float (v)	يطفو	drift	تعوم	sink	يغوص
give (v)	بعطب	hand over	يسلم	take	يأخذ
leave (v)	يغادر	depart	يرحل	stay/remain	التوال
rise (v) مع	تعلو/ترته	increase	تزداد	decrease	تقل/تنخفض
safe (adj)	آمن	secure	آمن	dangerous	خطير
simple (adj)	نستط	easy	سمل	difficult/complex	معتر/معود

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

	online learning	يدرس عبر الإنترنت	find	a solution	يجد حلًا
	presentations	يعمل عروضًا		designs	يقوم بعمل تصميمات
do >	projects	a telephone call		call يقوم بمكالمة تليفونية	
	talks a	يقوم بإجراء محادثا		predictions sure	يقوم بعمل تنبؤات يتأكد
collect>	information	يجمع معلومات	produce >	electricity	ينتج الكهرباء

Prepositions

حروف الجر

by 2050	بحلول عام ۲۰۵۰	apply to	يتقدم بطلب لـ
expert in	خبير فہ	en the road	على الطريق
hear of/about	ند بعمسي	move up	ً يتحرك لأعلى

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	Past participle	
feed	يطعم	fed	fed	
teach	يُعلم/يُدرس	taught	taught	

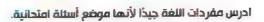
Choose and complete:

in – do – find – make

- 1 | feel excited when | talks about my favourite books in class.
- 2 At school, we designs for art projects.
- 3 My dad is an expert fixing cars and making them work again.

يهدف هذا انتدريب لقياس فهمت للكلمات، مرادفها وعكسما والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال.







التعريفات Definitions

طابعة ثلاثية الأبعاد 3D printer	a machine that can make copies(1) of whole objects	نسخ (1)	
assistant عداسه	somebody who helps a person do their job		
معر (حارة) للدراجات cycle lane	a special place where people can cycle(2) on roads	يركب دراجة (2)	
device جهاز	a machine or equipment for a particular(3) job	sk +	
electric bus الأتوبيس الكهربه	a bus that works with electricity ⁽⁴⁾	مخصص/معین (3)	
e-sports player لاعب رياضہ إلكترونی	a player of online video games	*** * * **	
firefighters رجال الإطفاء	people whose job is to put out fires(5)	كهرباء (4)	
online learning التعلم عبر الإنترنت	education ⁽⁶⁾ or teaching that you can have on the internet	يطفئة الحرائق (5)	
population السكان	all the people who live in a country or area		
robotics engineer مهندس الروبوتات	a person whose job is to design or work with robots	ثملیم (6)	
solution בל	a way to solve a problem or answer a question		
temperature حرجة الحرارة	how hot or cold something is	مرکبات (7)	
transport النقل	vehicles ⁽⁷⁾ that you can travel in or carry goods ⁽⁸⁾ in		
virtual realityالواقع الافتراض	when a computer makes you think that you are in a real place using pictures and sound	بضلام (8)	

Suffix اللاحقة

Word	الكلوة	Suffix اللاحقة	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
hero (n)	بطل	*		heroic (adj)	بطولم
robot (n)	إنسان آلى	-ic	تحويل الاسم إنى صفة	robotic (adj)	آلية
driver (n)	سائق	-less		driverless (adj)	بدون سائق
electric (adj)	كمربائى	14		electricity (n)	كهرباء
real (adj)	حقيقى	-ity	تحويل الصفة إلى اسم	reality (n)	الواقع
assist (v)	يساعد	-ant		assistant (n)	عداسم
populate (v)	يسكن			population (n)	عدد السكان
predict (v)	يتنبأ	-ion	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	prediction (n)	تنبؤ
present (v)	يقدم	-ation		presentation (n)	عرض تقديمى

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- What type of transport do you think we'll all use in the future?



Listen to the conversations and put the news articles in the correct order.

SB page 55

- (1) Girl 1: Look, this article says that cities across the world are building new cycle lanes⁽¹⁾. This one is in Beijing. It goes above the city.
 - Girl 2: That looks amazing!
 - Girl 1: According to the article, the most popular way to travel in future won't be by fast train or driverless car⁽²⁾, it will be by bike.
 - Girl 2: Do you think that's possible?
 - OPT 1: Not really. It's good that some cities are building new cycling lanes, but I think there will always be quicker and easier ways to travel.
- - ممرات للدراجات (1)
 - سيارة بدون سائف (2)
 - طاقة (3)
 - بطولة الألعاب الرياضية الإلكترونية (4)

- Girl 2: Hmm ... I think you're right.
- (2) \mathbb{R}_{y} : So, this article is about the \mathbb{R}_{y} (3) that we will use in future.
 - Boy 2: What does it say?
 - Boy 1: It says that we will all be using more renewable energy. In fact, by 2050, all of our energy will be renewable.
 - Boy 2: I agree. We have to change to renewable energy to protect the planet.
- (3) Girl 3: It says here that we will need a lot more scientists in the future.
 - Girl 4: Well, there are already a lot of jobs that people need science for. And in the future, science will be more important.
 - Girl 3: Why?
 - Girl4: Well, with problems like climate change, we will need new ideas and new technology. We need scientists for this.
 - Girl 3: Oh yes. I see what you mean.
- (4) By 3: Look at this experts as a series of 1(4). 60 million people watched it online.
 - Boy 4: Yes, e-sports are becoming really popular.
 - Boy 3: It says here that e-sports will be more popular than football by 2030.
 - Boy 4: I don't think that will happen. Billions of people watch football matches. E-sports are popular, but they won't be more popular than football.
 - Boy 3: No, I don't think they will.

Post-listening question:

 Do you think we'll need more scientists in the future? Why/ Why not?



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: tournament/ tʊənəmənt/ billion /ˈbɪljən/

Pre-reading question:

Lesson f

- Can you imagine how our life will be in the future?

Discuss this question in pairs. Read the article quickly to check your answers.

SB page 56

THE TECHNOLOGY OF TOMORROW

Here are three things that could be part of our lives in the future. Floating Farms

One of the biggest problems we will have in the future is how to feed the world. As the population(1) grows and sea levels rise(2), we won't be able to grow the food we need on the farmland (3) we have. One solution (4) is to build floating farms (5) on the sea. The farms will have solar panels (6) so they will be able to produce their own electricity(7).

Energy shirts

Have you heard of a shirt that can charge your phone? Scientists have made a new fabric that produces electricity as it moves. This means that we'll be able to charge our devices as we run or walk outside.

Robot assistants

When we go to hospital in the future, we may see doctors, nurses ... and robots! During the coronavirus pandemic(8), robot assistants⁽⁹⁾ worked in hospitals in Rwanda. They checked people's temperatures(10), collected information and even reminded people to wear masks! More importantly, they helped to keep hospital workers safe.







- عدد السكان (1)
- ارتفاع مستوى سطح البحر (2)
- الأراضى الرراعية (3)
- حل (4)
- مرارع عائمة (5)
- ألواح الطاقة الشمسية (6)
- كمرباء (7)
- جائحة فيروس كورونا (8)
- مساعد إنسان أثب (9)
- درجات حرارة (10)

"Giving the main idea"

"ممارة إعطاء الفكرة الأساسية"

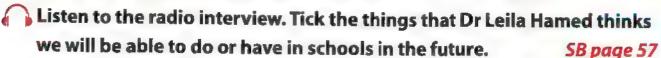
من ضمن المهارات التى تختبرها قطعة الفهم هي مهارة استخلاص الفكرة الأساسية للنص أو لفقرة معينة ويقصد بها تحديد الفكرة الأساسية التم يدور حولها النص أو الفقرة لأنه من العمكن أن يعرض الكاتب أفكارًا مختلفة فى فقرات متنوعة وعند قراءة الفقرات سنجد أنها تدور كلها عن موضوع واحد هو الفكرة الأساسية أو العنوان العناسب، وقد يختلف شكل السؤال الذى يناقش هذه العهارة كالأتم:

- What's the main idea of the text? Give a suitable title to the passage. In the previous passage, the main idea of the text is
 - a) Energy shirts
 - c) Robot assistants

- b) Solar panels
- d) Types of technology

Pre-listening question:

- Do you think we won't need teachers in the future?



Interviewer

Well, we've all got our own ideas about what life will be like in the future. Perhaps we'll be able to control devices (1) with our eyes or travel in planes that go into space ... But what will education (2) be like? Dr Leila Hamed, an expert (3) in education and technology, is here to tell us more. So, Dr Leila Hamed. How do you think education will be different in

the future?

Dr Leila Well, recently, all students have been doing more online learning. And I'm sure that they'll do more of their learning this way in

the future.

Interviewer So what are the advantages (4) of online

learning?

Dr Leila The great thing about online learning is

that you don't need lots and lots of books, so you can work anywhere. Students will be

able to complete a school project wherever they are. And they won't be able to lose their

homework!

Interviewer That's true! ... And what kind of new

technology could we see in the classroom?

Dr Leila I think 30 contacts will be very important in the future. Students

will be able to use these to make all kinds of things.

Interviewer So will they be able to print anything they like?

Dr Leila No, they won't be able to print very large things or objects made

from certain materials (6), but they will be able to print models and

even make their own designs.



ALC:

Listening Text





اجمزة (1)

التعليم (2)

خبير (3)

مزایا (4)

طابعات ثلاثية الأبعاد (5)

مواد خام (6)

Interviewer Great! ... I've heard that some places, such as restaurants, shops and even hospitals are starting to use robot assistants. Do you think that we could use robot assistants (7) in schools? No. I don't think so. I think that in future, robots Dr Leila will help with simple(8) jobs in some places, but it would be very difficult to make a robot that could teach a lesson! So, I don't think that we will see robots in the classroom. That's a pity. It would be fun to have a robot Interviewer teacher! مساعدون آليون (7) Well, lessons in the future will definitely be fun! Dr Leila سيط (8) Teachers already use the internet for videos and educational games (9). In the future, it's ألمان تعليمية (9) going to be even more exciting. Students will الواقع الإفتراضي (10) be able to use virtual reality(10) to discover(11) يكتشف (11) new things or explore(12) places that are far يستكشف (12) away or that existed(13) in the past. يتولجد (13) Interviewer So you think that in a history lesson, students will be able to visit ancient Egypt? عروض تقديمية (14) Yes, they will! Of course, the students won't be Dr Leila able to taste the food or smell the flowers, but they will be able to see the people and places. **Interviewer** That does sound exciting! ... But what about traditional teaching? Will students still listen to the teacher and answer questions? Will they do talks, projects and presentations⁽¹⁴⁾? Yes, of course! These things will always be important. It's the Dr Leila teacher's job to present the lesson and make sure that students understand. But technology will help to make them more exciting. Interviewer Well, it's been really interesting talking to you, Dr Leila Hamed. Thank you! You're welcome. Dr Leila

Post-listening questions:

1 What's the main idea of the text?
2 How will lessons be fun in the future?
3 What do you think of online learning?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Crea

1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

eting	
	ָרֶ (יִם יִּלְיִים)
nes	
e inst	ructions
cars ii	n
p wo	men do
one	calls.
ctrici	ans
oly	
t	
npera	nture
form	the
HOITI	ruie
emy "	

make – ansv	ver – housework – r	nakes – homework	- machines
			llows the instructions
	computer. Some ro		
			y can help women do
all the (3)	. Also, they can be	used to (4)	telephone calls.
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	cerd:	
1are people	e whose job is to put	out fires.	
a) Architects	b) Firefighters	c) Assistants	di Electricians
2. It's fun to	my friends to a game	e of chess.	
a) challenge	b) produce	c) remind	d) apply
3. This film is based	on a real story. To for	m the noun of "real"	, add "".
a) -less	b) -ity	c) -ic	d) -ant
4. A is how h	ot or cold something	g is.	
a) pandemic	b) mask	c) sensor	d) temperature
5. To get the opposit	te of "appear", add th	e prefix "".	
a) dis-	b) un-	c) in-	d) ir-
6. A robot is a machi	ne that can do tasks	by itself. We add "	" to form the
adjective of "robo	t".		
a) -ity		c) -ant	d) -er
7. A/An is so	mebody who helps a	person do their job).
a) assistant	b) robot	c) engineer	d) enemy
8. To get the adjective	e from the word "he	ro", we add the suffi	X "
a) -ment	b) -ly	c) -ic	d) -ful
9. A/An is a s	pecial place where p	eople can cycle on	roads.
a) station	b) cycle lane	c) port	d) airport
10. It's an easy lesson,	I'll explain it to you. "E	asy" is the synonym	of"
a) complicated	b) complex	c) cheap	d) simple
11. I feel safe when I'n	n with my family. The	antonym of "safe" is	5 ""
	b) secure		d) easy
12. Ais a way	to solve a problem o	r answer a question	•
a) change	b) solution	s) dovice	d) discovery

Language

r futura vimpio deno

•.g. . I think that more people will ride bikes in the future. We won't have as many cars on the road.

> We use will/won't + inf. to make predictions with no evidence about the future.

Usage الاستخدام

يتم استخدام. will/won't + inf لعمل تنبؤات بحدوث شمء فم المستقبل بدون وجود دليل.

By 2100, 95% of people will live in tall buildings.

ويمكن استخدام .will+inf فم الحالات الأتية أيضًا:

- (قرار سریع Ouick decision) e.g. I'm thirsty, I'll have some water.
- e.g. I'm very tired. Will you help me, please? (طلب Request)
- (Offer فيح) e.g. Don't worry. I will lend you some money.

1 Affirmative الإثبات

+ الفاعل Subject مصدر الفعل .inf + inf

- e.g. . | will eat my lunch after I go home.
 - In the future, we will use renewable energy.

Form التكوين

Negative

Subject الفاعل + won't مصدر الفعل .inf

- e.g. E-sports are popular, but they won't be more popular than football.
 - Anas and Kady won't visit their grandparents tomorrow morning.

Yes/No question:

السؤال بـ "هل"

+ subject الفاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل?

Will you travel to Alexandria next holiday?

B: No, I won't. B: Yes. | will.

Question

- Wh-question:
- السؤال بأداة استفهام

السؤال

- will + subject الفاعل + inf. عصدر الفعل? الداة استفهام) + (أداة استفهام) Q. Word
- e.g. A: When will the film start?
 - B: It will start after 2 hours.
 - A: How will they **go** to the park? **B:** They will **go** to the park by taxi.

يستخدم (will + inf.) غالبًا مع هذه الكلمات.

Key <mark>Words</mark> الكلمات الدالة

I'm sure – I think – I promise – I hope – I expect – maybe – in the future – perhaps – probably

e.g. Maybe they will make a jacket to help people be cooler.

• I hope the weather will be nice for our picnic.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 In the future, I hope Egypt will (wins) the Handball World Cup.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (win) لأن will يأته بعدها فعل فه المصدر.

2 Do you think we(live) in underwater cities in the future?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (will_live) لأن الجملة تعبر عن تنبؤ فم المستقبل.

2 william't be able to

e.g. The farms will be able to **make** their own electricity.

We won't be able to **grow** the food we need on the farmland we have.

Usage الاستخدام

We use (will/won't be able to) to talk about ability in the future.

للحديث عن القدرة فم العستقبل تستخدم (will/won t be able to).

Affirmative الإثبات

عصدر الفعل .+ will be able to + inf الفاعل

- e.g. I don't think we will be able to live on other planets.
 - In the future, scientists wit be able to find solutions to the problem of climate change.

Form

التكوين

2 Negative سفنا

Subject الفاعل + won't be able to + inf. الفاعل

- e.g. Osama didn't do very well in his exams, so he won't be able to go to university.
 - It's very rainy today, so we won't be able to **go** to the beach.

1 Yes/No question:

subject الفاعل + be able to + inf. عصدر الفعل? Will

السؤال بـ "هل"

- e.g. A: Will scientists be able to find solutions for many diseases?
 - B: Yes, they will. B: No, they won't.
- **e.g.** A: Will we be able to travel to space?
 - B: Yes, we will. B: No. we won't.
- Wh- question: السؤال بأدأة استفهام

Q. Word (أداة استفهام) + will + subject الفاعل + be able to + inf. مصدر الفعل?

- e.g. A: How will we be able to travel in the future?
 - B: I think we will be able to travel on a shuttle.
- e.g. A: What will you be able to **do** in the future? **B**: I think we will be able to live under the sea.



Question

السؤال

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1) In the future, I think we will be able(have) trips to the moon.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (to have) لأن (able) يأتم بعدها (to + inf.).
- 2 In 2030, we (able) to learn online.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (will be able) لأنها تعبر عن قدرة في المستقبل.
- (able) talk to animals in the future?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (be able to) لأنه سؤال عن القدرة على عمل شيء في المستقبل.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding — Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the sentence:	with the correct f	form of the word(s)	in brackets:
------------------------	--------------------	---------------------	--------------

1. I am not sure our team will(wins) the match.
2. Talia speaks Japanese, so she (be at le) to apply for the job in Tokyo.
3. Do you think it (rained) tomorrow?
4. You (nct/able) cook dinner without ingredients.
5. We'll(visited) grandma the day after tomorrow.
6. I think I (have) pizza for dinner tonight.
7. Who (they/will) invite to the party?
8(you/wiii) be able to come to the party on Saturday?
9. I'm sure people(use) drones in the future.
10. Where(you/go) for your next holiday?
11. In the future, more people (.earn) online.
12. I expect my brother (come) first in the art competition.
13. In the future, I think we (ab e/produce) electricity in lots of different ways.
14. We(not/be) able to go swimming as the pool is closed.
15. I hope that we (able) to make 3D models.
16 (it/will) be sunny tomorrow?
17. Adam has hurt his leg, so he (not/able to) play football on Saturday.
18. I think she (able to) finish her homework without help.
19. What do you think robots will be able (doing) in 2050?
20. They(will/able) swim after they take lessons.



Making predictions and discussing future ability

عمل تنبؤات ومناقشة القدرة فى المستقبل

- I think that more people will ride bikes in the future. We won't have as many cars on the road.
 - أعتقد أن مزيدًا من الأشخاص سوف يركبون الدراجات فى المستقبل. لن يكون هناك هذا العدد من السيارات.
- By 2100, 95 percent of people will live in tall buildings.
 - بحلول عام ۲۱۰۰ سوف يعيش ٩٥٪ من الناس فِي مبان مرتفعة.
- I think that we'll be able to make 3D models, but I don't think we'll be able to play games in our lessons.
- لعب الألعاب خلال الحصص.
- I think we won't be able to grow the food we need on the farmland we have. - أعتقد أننا لن نستطيع زراعة الطعام الذى نحتاجه فى الأرض الزراعية التى نملكها.



Finish the following dialogue:

Zena thinks that we'll be able to use a flying o	ar.
Zena: Look at this picture of a flying car. It's so c	ool.
Arwa:(1)	. Do you think that we'll be able
to fly in cars someday?	
Zena : (2)	Maybe in the future, we'll be
able to fly in cars.	
Arwa: (3),,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	?
Zena: We wouldn't have to worry about traffic o	
Arwa: Do you think we will have accidents?	
Zena : (4)	Traffic won't be busy.
Arwa: I hope so. I don't want to crash or get stud	
Zena : (5),	
Arwa: I think it will be fun to fly in a car.	



يهدف هدا الحزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



How to write a review of future technology

كيفية كتابة تقييم عن التكنولوجيا فى المستقبل

- How will life be like in the future? كيف ستبدو الحياة فم المستقبل؟
- What kinds of technology will we use?

ما أنواع التكنولوجيا التب سنستخدمها؟

- How will our houses be different?
- كيف ستختلف المنازل؟
- ما أنواع السيارات التب سنستخدمها؟ :What kinds of cars will we use
- Who will do the housework?
- من سيقوم بالأعمال المنزلية؟

Writing tips

Review your paragraph for spelling and grammar mistakes.

- راحع الاحطاء الافلائية وأحطاء القواعد في فقرتك.

Example

"Future technology"

I think life will be easier in the future. We will use modern technology more and more in our daily lives. In the future, houses will be different from our houses today. We'll need more gardens in the future, but there won't be much space. So, the garden will be on the roof. People will all use electric cars in the future, so there'll be chargers for electric cars next to each house. There'll be lots of solar panels and wind turbines. They'll make electricity. There will be robots to do all the housework. We will all have driverless cars. They will be safer and there won't be any accidents. Students will read a book or watch TV while a computer in the car drives them to school!

Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"What we will/won't be able to do in the future"

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 12 (16.2)

	-		
っ	4	١.	
4	N.	7	

Finish the following	dialogue:		
Salah thinks we'll	have robots doir	ng all our jobs in t	he future.
Reda: What do you	u think the world v	vill be like in the fu	ture?
Salah: (1)	>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	***************************************	♦
Reda: Do you thin			
			Because it will be
	uicker. What abou		
Reda: I think that v	we'll be able to cor	nmunicate with an	nimals.
Salah: (3)			.?
Reda: By using dev			_
Salah: (4)			.?
Reda: I think that w		every disease.	
Salah: (5)	***************************************		n 0
Read and complete	the text with wor	ds from the followi	ing list:
		pment – won't – d	
			be more popular. Now,
			ts predict that e-sports
			g that (3) of t they (4) be
		rts are popular, but	tuley (4)
more popular than	iootoan.		
Choose the correct a	answer from a, b,	ord:	
1. A/Anis a			ar job.
a) device		c) advise	
2. An is a pl	aver of online vide	o games.	
a) electric bus		b) engineer	
c) e-sports player		d) online lear	ning
	ed the child from t		ورسعيد ۲۰۲۶
	b) robotic		d) electronic
4. Mohamed enjoys			(. LE 1541 '0"
		c) talking	

5. The nu	ımber of in	ternet users rises eve	ry day. The sy	nonym of "rise	"is"
a) incr		b) decrease		d) dro	
6. Studyi	ng every da	ay gives me an advan	tage in learni	ng new things	. To get
1		dvantage", add the pi			
a) im-		b) in-	c) dis-		-
4 Complet	te the sente	ences with the corre	ct form of the	eword(s) in b	rackets:
		s she(not/			
		able) make their owr			روسن ۲۰۲۶
		(ah e to; liv	*		e?
		able(Lome			
		ould) the buildings i			uture? 🥟
5 Write ON	IE HUNDRE	D and TEN (110) wo			(· Fo, sh
		"Life in the	future"		
***************	****************	> 1 4 1 4 C 1 A 1 1 7 2 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	**********************		aproxectore de besses e e e e e
		**************************************	******************	******************	
*************		************************************	***********	7166220270027722226623444	. 4 4 4 4 7 7 7 8 4 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7
	*****************		=======================================	***************************************	****************
***********		····	******************	******************	******************
*************	*************	*******************	***************************************		
400000000000000000000000000000000000000	**=====================================		***************************************		
Challery	ing Questlen				
arrateing.	ng dus tan				
Complet	e the sente	ences with the correc	t form of the		مجاب عنه نهایت
		able,'d			ackers:
		(vi , we, liv			
		zoo and			t week.
QUESTION	SURVEY	,			
Question		رة والضعف لديك. ه		: فب كل معارة من معارات -	
Tackles	Speaking	2 Reading comprehension	3 Vocabulary	4	5
Mark	-p-uning	warding with circuston	vocabulary	Language	Writing



Lessons 3 & 4



S8 pages 58-60 W8 pages 109 & 110

(A) Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية قديل Key Vocabulary

accountant (n)	محاسب	expert (n)	خبير
administrative (adj)	إدارى	gate (n)	بوابة
ambition (n)	الطموح	internship (n)	فترة تدريب
architect (n)	مهندس معماري	marathon (n)	ماراثون
capital (n)	قمصلح	monorail (n)	قطار معلق
cashless (adj)	غیر نقدی	professional (adj)	ممنی/احترافی
distance (n)	مسافة	qualification (n)	مؤهل
district (n)	مقاطعة	set up (v)	ىنشەئ/يۇسس
experience (n)	خبرة	technical (adj)	فنب

Additional Vocabulary

Additional Vocabulary			
apartment (n)	مُقَمَّ	IT (information techno	logy) (n) تكنولوجيا المعلومات
business person (n)	رجل أعمال	practise (d) (v)	يمارس/يتدرب
charity (n)	جمعية خيرية	roof (n)	سقف
disability (n)	مُقاقة	sports person (n)	شخص رِیاضہ
engineering (n)	الهندسة/هندسي	successful (adj)	ناجم
experience (n)	خبرة	train (ed) (v)	يتدرب

Choose and complete: apartment - set up - district - gate

1 Our school is made of metal.

2 We live in a big with three bedrooms.

3 Uncle Sherif his own business three years ago.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهعك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

المفردات الاضافية

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

words, syn	Ully IIIs a	na Anconymis			
Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها (Antonym (Opposite)	اعكسكد
ability (n)	قدرة	skill	عهارة	inability/disability	عدم القدرة
achieve (v)	يحقق/ينجز	succeed/pass	ينجح	fail	يفشل
improve (v)	يحسن	develop	ينمى/يطور	damage	يتلف/يدمر

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

join (v)	enter ينضم إلى	leave یدخل	يترك/يغادر
link (v)	join/connect یصل/پربط	separate يربط	يفصل

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

	a course	يقوم بأخذ دورة	achieve	>	goals	يحقق أهدافًا
do	marathon	يشارك فى العاراثون	explore	>	space	يستكشف الفضاء
do	a job	يؤدى وظيفة	set	>	goals	يضع/يحدد أهدافًا
	well	یؤدی جیدًا	work	>	as a volunteer	يعمل كمتطوع

Prepositions

حروف الجز

at the entrance to	عند فدخل	home to	موطن لـ
at weekends	فِم عطلات نهاية الأسبوع	pass through	يمر من خلال
good with numbers	جيد فم الأرقام	take away	يأخذ بعيدًا

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pres	ent	Past simple	Past participle
meet	يقابل	met	met
pay	يدفع	paid	paid

Choose and complete: succeeded - in - with - achieve



- 1 Accountants are very good numbers.
- 2 We should work hard to our goals.
- 3 Seif was happy because he in his exams.

يهدف هذا التحريب لقياس فعمك للكلمات، مرادفها وعكسما والتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال.



🥮 ادرس العفردات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.



Definitions

التعريفات

cashless	غیر نقدی	done without using money you can hold	
distance	مسافة	how much space(1) is between two things	فراغ (1)
district	منطقة/مقاطعة	an area of a town, city or the countryside	موهوب (2)
expert	خبير	a person who is very skilled ⁽²⁾ at doing something or who knows a lot about a particular ⁽³⁾ subject	بشکل خاص (3)

internship	فترة تدريب	when you work, often without pay ⁽⁴⁾ , to learn about a job	يحفم (4)
marathon	ماراثون	a running race ⁽⁵⁾ of around 42 kilometres	سباق جری (5)
monorail	قطار معلق	a railway system that uses a single rail ⁽⁶⁾ , usually high above the ground	قضبال (6)
professional qu	alification العؤمل العمن	something that shows you have special training to do a job	
set up	تبشت	start a business ⁽⁷⁾	
skill	عهارة	the ability ⁽⁸⁾ to do something well	قدرة (8)

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix مُقَادِمُةُ	Function قطيفة	The new word قاحيدة
account (n)	حساب	-ant	تحويل الاسم إلى اسم فاعل	accountant (n) محاسب
administrate (\	يدير (/	-ive	تحويل الفعل إلى صفة	administrative (adj) اداری
cash (n/v) ع نقدا	نقدی/ یدف	-less	تعطب عكس المعنب	cashless (adj) غير نقدى
enter (v)	يدخل	-ance	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	entrance (n) مدخل
profession (n)	ممنة	-al		professional (adj) مهنس/محترف
success (n)	النجاح	-ful	تحويل الاسم إلى صفة	successful (adj) ناجح

البادئة Prefix

Prefix &	الباد	Function	الوظيفة	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكئمة الجديدة
re-		عنى الإعادة	تعطی م	write (v)	يكتب	rewrite (v)	يعيد الكتابة
dis-	1	كس المعنى	c ഗ്രമ്	ability (n)	قدرة	disability (n)	إعاقة

Places

ماكن

Dakar	مدينة داكار (فى السنغال)		
Diamniadio Lake City	مدینة بحیرة دیامنیدیو (فی السنغال)		
New Administrative Capital	انعاصمة الإدارية الجديدة		
the Gate Towers	أبراج البوابة		

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:





Listen to four students discussing their goals. Match each speaker to the photos.

SB page 58

Injy I'm Injy. I know which job I want to do. I'm going to study very hard for many years, but when I finish, I'll get a good job. I'm going to design some amazing buildings. They'll all use renewable⁽¹⁾ energy.



Hany My name's Hany. I'm also going to study hard for many years. I want to learn how to help people who are sick. I think this is a really important job. I'll probably work in a hospital.



Hoda. When I was little, my grandparents bought me a toy. It could walk and talk. I'm going to do a job which will make toys like this even better in the future. I'm going to design macrines⁽²⁾ that will walk and talk and also be able to help people do things.



Amir I'm Amir. Before I take a job that pays (3) me, I'm going to do something to help people. There are many people who do not have homes or enough to eat. I'm going to help a charity (4) that makes these people's lives better.



Post-listening questions:

- 1 What is Injy going to design?
- 2 What job do you think Hany wants to get?

- متجدد (1)
- (2) الات
- يدفع (3)
- جمعية خيرية (4)

Pre-listening question:



- What does an architect do?

Listen to four people. Which jobs are they going to do?

WB Page 109

Taha First of all, I want to finish my education and do well in my exams. But when I leave school, I don't want to become a business person(1) or an accountant (2). My dream is to become a professional (3) basketball player. I've been playing basketball since I was six and I love it. I play for my local team. I practise every evening, because I want to improve (4) my skills. My ambition (5) is to join the national team and play for my country.



رجل أعمال (1)	محاسب (2)
محترف (3)	يطور (4)
طموح (5)	مهندس معماری (6)
تدریب داخلم (7)	مؤهلات (8)
بنشه (9)	

Fatma My ambition is to become an architect (6). I think it would be amazing to look at buildings in a city that I had designed. I know it won't be easy, so I'm going to work very hard. I need to pass my exams to go to university. When I've finished university, I'm going to get an internship (7) with a good company.

Khaled I love computers, so when I finish school, I'd like to work for an IT company. I'm going to do an online course and to get some professional qualifications (8). That will mean that I can get a really good job one day. I could even set up (9) my own business one day!

Malak I'm not sure what I want to do when I'm older, but I'd like to do something to help other people or to help protect the environment. I think it's important to get a good education so I'd like to go to university, but I'm also going to work as a volunteer. I think it will be a good way to find out more about what kind of job I want and to meet new people.

Post-listening questions:

- (1) Which jobs does Taha say he doesn't want to do?
- 2 Why does Khaled want to get professional qualifications?

Read Hussein's blog. Which three things does he want to do in the future?



SB page 59



I love maths and science, so when I leave preparatory school, I'd like to go to a technology(1) school. My dream is to become a robotics engineer⁽²⁾. Robotics engineers can create anything from machines for hospitals to robots that go into space.

Technology schools help students with the skills that I will need to work well with this technology, although it won't be easy. You need to pass a test to get into a technical school. Students who are successful often work in factories and businesses to get experience, and often get jobs there when they leave school.

Sport is also a big part of my life. I like playing handball and football, but my favourite sport is running. I'm in a local team (3) and we usually run 10 kilometres per day, but we're going to train (4) to run longer distances (5). I'd love to do the Egyptian marann (6) when I'm old enough.

Finally, I want to do something to help other people. When I'm older, I'm going to work as a volunteer (7) at weekends. There is a children's hospital near my apartment. Volunteers go to the hospital to read to the children and play games with them. I think that would be a great thing to do, so I'm going to ask how I can help.



- تكبولوجيا (1)
- مهندس روبوتات (2)
- فریق محلی (3)
- ىتدرك (4)
- مسافات (5)
- سباف حری (6)
- متطوع (7)

Read the article and write the missing sentences a-d in the right places.



Cities of the future

What will cities be like in the future? Architects (1) are already planning how city life could be better for all of us. Here are some of their ideas (2)

Cities need water, but at the moment, most rainwater(3) is taken away from our cities. In the future, cities will have areas which will collect water when it rains. Then people will be able to use the water for plants, cleaning, etc.

Cities will have houses for many people, but they will also have big parks. The trees and other plants will give us clean air, and also give a home to animals and birds. There will also be city farms. People will

grow their own food in gardens on roofs⁽⁴⁾. The city will only use renewable energy. This won't come from outside the city, but will be made by solar panels (5) and wind turbines on buildings.

Transport will be very fast, safe and cheap. Cars will be driverless (6). That means there will be more space for people to walk or cycle. People will be healthier, and life will be easier for people with disabilities (7).

WB Page 110

- ممندسون معماريون (1)
- افكار (2)
- مياه الأمطار (3)
- الأسطح (4)
- ألواح الطاقة للشمسية (5)
- ىدون سائف (6)
- إعاقات (7)

Pre-reading question: - Where do you live?



Look at the photos and read the article quickly. Which cities will have SB page 60 the following?

Our cities of the future

Africa's population(1) is growing quickly. Experts believe that by 2050, there will be twice as many people in Africa as there are today. Many African countries are planning exciting new cities, where people can live, work and study.

What will these cities of the future be like?

My country is planning for a new administrative capital (2) in the desert, east of Cairo. The New Administrative Capital is going to have modern universities, offices and hotels.

There will be a monorail (3) passing through the business districts(4). Electric trains will link the city to other cities around Egypt. The city is designed to work with smart technology. Roofs will be covered in solar panels. The shops will be cashless and they will have more green spaces to walk round in the city.

Dalia, 15, Egypt

My country is planning an amazing new city: Diamniadio Lake City. It will have modern apartments, offices, hotels, shopping centres and sports stadiums.

There will be schools and universities. A new train will connect the new city with our capital city, Dakar, so people will be able to travel between the cities easily.







- السكان (1)
- العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة (2)
- قطار معلق (3)
- مقاطعات (4)
- العاصمة (5)
- (عادة استخدام مياه الأمطار (6)
- معرات للدراجات (7)
- المواصلات العامة (8)

Oumar, 16, Senegal

I live in the capital city(5) of Rwanda, Kigali. It's a beautiful city and a lot of people come here to live. Now, there is a plan to create a new part of the city: Green City Kigali. The buildings will use renewable energy and reuse rainwater(6). There will be cycle lanes (7) and good public transport (8), but it will also be easy to walk around the city. I think there will be lots of cities like this in Africa one day.

Alice, 15, Rwanda

Post-reading question:

- Which new city would you like to live in? Why?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



A Remembering ▲ Understanding — Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

0	Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
e e	going - will - volunteer - architect - internship - interview

	Haneen likes	drawing and designi	ng. Her dream job is t	to be an (1)
	When she leaves	school, she'd like to	go to university and s	tudy engineering. She's
k ja	(2) to	get a good job in Ca	iro. She'll probably de	o an (3) first
14	She wants to do	something to help o	ther people when sh	e's older. She's going to
A Delig	work as a (4)	at weekends		gamy to
	Choose the corr	ect answer from a, I	o, c or d:	
-				
			c) accountant	d) architect
	2. If you	in doing something,	you manage to do it	
	a) save	b) explore	c) pass	d) succeed
	3. The coach will	us to run fa:	ster. We will go to the	club every day.
	a) leave	b) train	c) achieve	d) set up
	4. A/Ani	s a person who is ver	ry skilled at doing sor	mething and knows
	a lot about it.		,	and knows
	a) expert	b) export	c) architect	d) learner
	5. With hard work,	you can achieve you	r goals. The antonym	of "achieve" is "".
	a) enter	b) develop	c) fail	d) pass
	6. "" mea	ans a running race of	around 42 kilometre	S.
	a) Location	b) Marathon	c) Explore	d) Set up
	7. Many stores nov	v acceptpa	yments using cards o	or phones.
	a) internship	b) cashless	c) successful	d) professional
	8. Winning the gar	me was a big succes	ss. We add the suffix	"" to get the
	adjective of "suc	cess".		get inc
		b) -ment		d) -ship
	9. The is v	when you work, ofter	n without pay, to lear	n about a job.
	a) marathon	b) capital	c) internship	d) cashless
1	O. We can link our	computers together	r to play a game. The	e antonym of "link" is
	144477774111114411 1			
			c) separate	d) connect
1	1. He the	sports team and bec	ame a member.	
	a) joined			d) reminded
	2. If you a	place, you travel aro	ound it to find out wh	at it is like.
	a) locate	b) invent	c) explore	d) explain
	1. He the a) joined 2. If you a	place, you travel aro	came a member. c) left bund it to find out wh	d) reminded

Language



Festerian with (loa) going to

Omar is going to join a boarding school.

* We use "(be) going to" to talk about plans that we have made.

للجديث عن الخطط التب وضعناها.

Usage الاستخدام e.g. .. When I'm older, I'm going to work as a volunteer at weekends.

* We use "(be) going to" to express a prediction with evidence.

لعمل تنبؤ قائم على وجود دليل.

e.g. Ahmed is playing really well. He's going to win the match.

+ am (not)

Form التكوين

> + is (not) مصدر الفعل (inf.) + going اسم مفرد /He/She/lt

اسم جمع /We/You/They are (not)

e.g: • I am not going to travel to Alexandria next weekend.

You're late. You're going to miss your train!

Yes/No question:

السؤال بـ "مل"

Am

?... مصدر الفعل (inf.) + going اسم مفرد / he / she / it

Are > we/you/they/اسم جمع

e.g: A: Are your brothers going to try diving?

B: Yes, they are. / B: No, they aren't.

السؤال

Question

2 Wh- question:

Q. Word (أداة استفهام) السؤال بأداة استفهام

am

is > he/she/it/ + اسم مفرد + going + (inf.) معدر الفعل ?...

are > we/you/they/ومع

e.g: A: What are you going to do tomorrow afternoon? B: I'm going to watch a football match on TV.

- نستخدم "be going to" إذا تواجد في الجملة intend/ decide/ plan.





Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- What are you (go) to do at the weekend?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (going) لأنها يسبقها (verb to be).

PRACTICE

Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the sentences with th	correct form of the word(s)	in brackets:
--------------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------

1. My friends(will) watch a film tonight as decided.	
2. I	
3. Hany (not/going) be late for school again. He has planned to come earl	y.
4. They (going/plant) flowers in the garden.	
5. My father(buy) a new car next month as intended.	
6. We (going/have) a barbecue tomorrow. It's all planned	
7. My cousins aren't going (complete) the project on time.	
8. Who(be) you going to invite to the party?	
9. Eyad has learned to ride a bike. He is (go/buy) a new bicycle.	
10. We are(go) have a picnic in the park. We intend to do that.	
11. The company(going) to launch a new product next year.	
12. I	
13. What(you are) going to do for your birthday?	
14. I have saved some money. I (going/have) pizza for dinner tonight.	
15. We don't have enough money. We aren't(go/travel) to the beach this	
summer.	
16. My uncle (going/buy) a birthday present for Hany.	
17. It's very cloudy. It (is/rain) tomorrow.	
18. Is she (go) to stay at a campsite?	
19. My parents are(going/visit) me next month. They have decided that.	
20. The restaurant(be) going to be open for lunch tomorrow.	







Discussing personal goals

مناقشة الأهداف الشخصية

Situation

ما بقال في هذا الموقف

Response

جملة الرد



What's your dream job?

ما هم وظيفة أحلامك؟

My dream job is a robotics engineer.

وظيفة أحلامى أن أكون ممندسة روبوتات.



What are your other goals?

ما هم أهدافك الأخرى؟

I'd like to start my own business.

🧛 أود تأسيس شركتى الخاصة.



What can you do to achieve them?

ماذا يمكنك أن تفعلى لتحقيقها؟

I'm going to do an internship to get some professional qualifications. سأقوم بأداء تدريب داخلى للحصول على بعض المؤهلات الاحترافية.





Finish the following dialogue:

Mohamed wants to	be a doctor, bu	t Waleed wants	to be an engineer.
------------------	-----------------	----------------	--------------------

: What's your dream job, Mohamed? Waleed

Waleed

Mohamed: I'd like to be a doctor to help ill people. What about you, Waleed?

Waleed

Mohamed: (4)

Waleed: Why do you want to learn French?

Mohamed: I want to learn French to travel to France.

Waleed : (5).....?

Mohamed: I can study hard to achieve my goals.





How to write a review of cities in the future

كيفية كتابة تقييم عن المدن فى العستقبل

Writing tips

Before writing, you need to think of ideas relevant to the topic.

- قبل البدء في الكتابة، يجب أن ينجب عن أمجار مربيطة بالدوضوع

Example

"Cities in the future"

What will cities be like in the future? By 2050, cities' services will increase. The internet will be the main service which will make the city smart. Cities will become greener and have more cycle lanes and walking spaces. Buildings will produce their own energy from renewable sources; they will get their energy sources through solar panels. Their design will be improved. Cities will have houses for all people, but they will also have big parks. The trees and other plants will give us clean air, and also give us a home to animals and birds. People will grow their own food in gardens on roofs.

How to write a review of your dream means of transport

كيفية كتابة تقييم عن وسيلة المواصلات التب تحلم بها

Example

"My dream means of transport"

I'd like to write about my dream means of transport. Traffic jams have caused problems in many places in the country. So, in the future, engineers will invent many interesting means of transport. My dream means of transport is sky cycling. In my opinion, it will be powered تعالى by solar and wind energy to avoid pollution and save fuel. Two people can sit on it. We can use it anytime and anywhere. It won't take up تشفل a lot of space. I think it will look like a big tube. People will pedal to move tubes on sky-rails. With the use of modern technology, sky cycling will be able to help us in many ways and it will make our lives better. Sky cycling will enable us to avoid traffic jams and pollution. In the future, I hope it won't cause any problems.

TECT VALIDCELE Unit 12



1231 TOURSELF
Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
opinion - think - Personally - disagree - used - use
Some people like living in big cities and other people don't like it. (1)
Read the following text, then answer the questions:
The internet has definitely made our lives easier in so many ways. For example, it has helped us to buy goods online without leaving our homes. Also, the internet allows us to stay connected with friends and family wherever they are. So instead of meeting friends, you can make video calls or even chat through different apps such as Facebook and WhatsApp. However, the internet has some disadvantages. One big disadvantage is that it makes it hard to focus on schoolwork or important tasks. Additionally, spending too much time online can take you away from spending time with friends and family in real life. In short, the internet has made life more interesting. However, make sure you organise your time. Don't spend too much time on the internet and forget other important things in life.
A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The best title for this passage is "
a) The benefits of mobile phones
b) The advantages and disadvantages of the internet
c) The invention of the computer
d) The best way to spend your free time
2. You have to make sure to your time.
a) organise b) spend c) waste d) save
B) Answer the following questions:
3. How has the internet made our lives easier?
4. What advice does the text give about using the internet wisely?
5. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?

6. Mention one advantage of the internet.

3 Choose	e the correct answ	er from a, b, c or	d:	
1. A	is an area	of a town, city or	the countryside	i.
) secret		
2. A				igh above the ground
a) tur) airport	c) gate	
3. He do		-	ries to	his level.
			c) destroy	d) prove
4. He us	ses a wheelchair be			u, p. 0 . 0
	ability b			d) charity
				e means
				نيدر الأحمر ٢٠٢٤
a) pa		swam		
6. He lea	arned how to admi	nistrate a schoo	l. To form the adj	ective of
"adm	inistrate", add "	#		
a) -les	ss b	-ant	c) -ful	d) -ive
A Comula	4041			
	te the sentences w			
	hop			
				ints to get high marks.
3,	, Does) your br	other going to fi	nish his homewo	ork before dinner?
4. The w	vind is very strong.	lt(goir	ig be) stormy.	
	s Rami going			
			111111111111111111111111111111111111111	
5 Write U	NE HUNDRED and	1EN (110) words	on:	
		"Your dream	job"	
	************************	**********************	***************************************	}>>>======
********	********************			********************************
********		E111+1>1+4+4+41010++11111+4+4+4+4+4+4+4+4+4+4+4		
(), lan	alan Osmadias			
A Comment of the Comm	and the same of th			. dřeli sala i aja ula s
Comple	te the sentences w	ith the correct fo	arm of the word	مجاب عنه نهایة الکتاب. (s) in brackoto:
1. Mo Sa	lah is a verv fast nla	ver I think he	DION SID TO THIS	al in today's match.
2. It's clo	oudy today. I think it	(rain	a go	ar in today 5 match.
	ther			
or my ran	to the table about about and 1934	d doctor torric	TIOW at 7.	
OUESTIO	N SURVEY			
40-0110		القمة والضوف إدبك	ع من مساولات الامتعاد التحديد الأما	هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتك فه كل مهار
Question	1&2	3	ره قل مهارات اجمیدی سخید 	
Tackles	Reading Comprehens	_	d language	5
Mark	transing antibicitetis	Vocabulgi	Language	Writing



Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 61 - 63 | WB pages 111 - 113



Key Vocabulary			المفردات الرئيسية
aircraft (n)	طائرة	means (n)	وسيلة/وسائل
controls (n)	أدوات التحكم	passenger (n)	مسافر/راکب
correct (adj)	صحيح	perhaps (adv)	ربصا
drone (n)	طائرة بدون طيار	research (ed) (v)	يقوم بعمل بحث
flying car (n)	سيارة طائرة	sign (n)	لافتة/علامة
instead (adv)	بدلًا من ذلك	slightly (adv)	طفيفًا/قليلًا
law (n)	قانون	traffic (n)	حركة العرور
likely (adv)	محتمل	vehicle (n)	مركبة (أى وسيلة نقل)

Additional Vocabulary

anywhere (adv)	فٰہ أی مكان	even (adv)	حتى
carry (y ied) (v)	يحمل	form/type (n)	نوع
city centre (n)	وسط العدينة	historic (adj)	تاريخى
company (n)	شركة	impossible (adj)	مستحيل
definitely (adv)	قطعًا/بالتأكيد	shopping centre (n)	مركز تسوق
difficulty (n)	صعونو	tall buildings (n)	مبانٍ عالية
engine (n)	محرك/موتور	worry (y ied) (v)	يقلق

Choose and complete: company - aircraft - engine - sign

- 1 A car can't move without an
- 2) The said, "You mustn't smoke here".
- The was flying in the sky.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للكلمات الأساسية والإضافية

المفردات الإضافية

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

الكلمات، مرادفها وعكسها

Word वैवासी	Synonym (Meani	ng) مرادفها	Antonym (Opposite	عکسما (ع
completely (adv) تمامًا/ڪليًّا	absolutely	إطلاقًا/كليًّا	slightly/partially	قليلًا/جزئيًّا
correct (adj) מحيح	right	מכيح	wrong/false	خطأ
positive (adj) إيجابت/مؤكد	useful	موتد	negative	مبنس
ready (adj) جاهز/مستعد	prepared	مستعد	unready	غير مستعد
strongly (adv) بقوة/بشدة	greatly	بقوة/بدرجة كبيرة	weakly	بشكل ضعيف
develop (v) يطور/ينمہ	improve	يحسن	neglect	يهمل
sure (adj) متاكد	certain/definite	مؤكد	uncertain	غير مؤكد

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

become >	busier/worse يصبح أكثر انشغالًا/أسوأ		sure	يتأكد
do >	lots of testing يقوم بإجراء الكثير من الاختبارات	make >	laws	يضع/يسن قوانين
take >	a journey يقوم برحلة		pollution	يسبب تلوثاً

Prepositions

حروف الجر

begin with	یبدأ ب land on	سلد لعبمي
in conclusion	solution for/to فم الختام	حل اـ
in fact	take off	تقلع الطائرة

Choose and complete: at - make - for - prepared

يهدف هذا التدريب القباس فعمك للكلمات، فرادفها وعكسها والتعبيرات

اللغوية وحروف الجر

- 1 Please, sure to close the door before you leave.
- 2 We need a solution cleaning up the messy room.
- 3 Are you ready for tomorrow test? "....." is similar in meaning to "ready".



احرس مفردات اللغة جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.



Definitions	التعريفات

controls	أدوات التحكم	things used to operate a vehicle or machine	اخطاء (1)
correct	تتحيح	has no mistakes (1)	
drone	طائرة بدون طيار	a type of aircraft (2) that does not have a pilot	طائرة (2)
laws	قوانين	rules (3) we must follow	قواعد (3)
likely	محتمل	probably going to happen or probably true	(3) aeigo
traffic	المرور	all the vehicles (4) that are moving along the roads in a particular area	مركبات (4)

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word الكلمة الجديدة
definite (adj)	مؤكد	definitely (adv) قطعًا/بالتأكيد		
complete (ad	مکتمل (j			completely (adv) تمامًا/ڪليٿا
slight (adj)	طفیف	-ly	تحويل الصفة لظرف	slightly (adv) طفیفًا/قلیلاً
strong (adj)	قوی			strongly (adv) بقوة/بشدة
difficult (adj)	ضعب	-у	تحويل الصفة لاسم	difficulty (n) صعوبة

البادئة Prefix

البادئة Prefix	الوظيفة Function	Word	الكلمة	The new word قعيدة	الكلمة الج
im-	. 10	possible (adj)	ممكن	impossible (adj)	مستحيل
dis-	تعطى عكس المعنى	agree (v)	يوافق	disagree (v)	لا يوافق

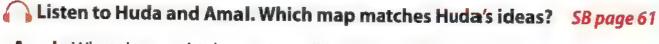


Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- How do you think buildings will be like in the future?





Amal What do you think our city will be like in 2050, Huda?

Huda Hi, Amal ... Well, I think there will definitely be more people in our city.

Amal So will there be lots of smart new apartments in the city centre for them to live in?

Huda Hmm ... I'm not sure.

Amal Really? Why not?

Huda There might be some new apartments in the city centre, but these could be very expensive.

Amai So where will everyone live?

Huda I think there will probably be new apartments around the city.

Amal And what about shops and restaurants?

Huda Yes, I'm sure that there will be more of these. Perhaps there will be a new shopping centre, too.

Amal And what will the city look like? Will there be more tall buildings?

Huda Yes, I think that's very likely. Tall buildings are a good idea in cities because there isn't much land to build on.

Amal But with tall buildings, a new shopping centre and restaurants, our city could look completely different.

Huda I don't think so. There are lots of historic buildings in the city, and it's important to protect these.

Post-listening question:

- Why do you think we should protect historic buildings?







Note:

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية: definitely /definItli/ **Pre-listening question:** - Do you think we won't go to school in the future?



بدلًا من ذلك (1)

بدون سائف (2)

طبيعي (3)

طاقة (4)

الريام (5)

Listen to a quiz and put the expressions in the order that you hear them. WB Page 111

Aya	Look at this quiz about the future. Shall we do it, Lina?
-----	---

Lina OK, Aya. What's the first question?

One: In the future, everyone will go to university. Nobody Aya will leave school at 18. What do you think?

I don't think so. Some people will find university too Lina difficult. They will learn different skills instead (1).

Yes, I agree. Two: All cars will be driverless (2). Nobody will be able to Aya drive their own car anymore.

I'm not sure. There will definitely be driverless cars, but there will Lina probably be normal (3) cars too. What do you think?

Yes, I agree. There might be a few normal cars that important people Aya can drive. Last question: All energy (4) will be from the sun.

I think that's very likely, don't you? Lina

Well, I'm sure that we'll all use renewable energy. But perhaps there will Aya be other forms of energy, such as wind (5).

Pre-reading question:

Do you think that driverless cars will improve our life?

Read the text and match to make sentences.

kesson (

SB page 62

A technology that will change our lives

By Munir Osman

- 1 In future, driverless cars (1) will change all of our lives. We will be able to travel anywhere without touching the controls or even looking at the road! Driverless cars will also be better for the environment(2) because they will be electric.
- 2 However, there are still some problems. Car companies will have to do lots of testing to make sure (3) that the cars are completely safe. We will also have to make new laws and we might even have to change some of our road signs so that the cars' computers can read them.
- 3 So when will we be able to travel in driverless cars? Some experts (4) believe that we will have to wait until 2030 at the earliest. Others think that driverless cars will be here much sooner, but we may still need people at the controls to begin with.
- 4) It's impossible to know who is correct, but we can be sure of one thing: driverless cars will be part of our future. I'm looking forward to taking my first journey⁽⁵⁾ in one.

سيارات بحول ساتق (1)

البيئة (2)

يتاكد (3)

خبراء (4)

رحلة (5)

Pre-reading question:



- Do you think flying cars will be good for the environment? Why/ Why not?

Put the paragraphs in this text about flying cars in the correct order.

WB page 112

Flying cars

- 1 For this week's project, I researched(1) flying cars. We now have the technology that will be able to make flying cars(2). In fact, engineers think that flying cars will be more like helicopters than planes. That is because helicopters can take off(3) from small areas in cities. They will use electricity, because electric engines are not very noisy.
- 2 Although there are difficulties, flying cars might
 be the answer to a lot of problems. Cities are
 becoming busier and traffic⁽⁴⁾ on the ground is becoming worse. If there were
 flying cars, people could fly to work from far away⁽⁵⁾. They would not have to
 live in big cities. Flying cars could land on the roofs of buildings, and that would
 mean more space in the streets for people to enjoy. Electric⁽⁶⁾ flying cars would
 make less pollution, too.
- 3 Already, a company in Germany has developed a flying taxi. It will be able to carry one passenger and might start flying in 2022. However, journeys will be very expensive. People also worry that flying cars might not be very safe. If there were a lot of flying cars above a city, it could be very dangerous! For example, what would they do in bad weather, or if there were a lot of birds? And what about planes?
- 4 In conclusion, we already have the technology to make drones⁽⁷⁾ and other things that can fly. I think that it's very likely we will see flying cars in the future.

Post-reading question:

Do you think flying cars will be more useful in cities? Why/ Why not?



- يقوم بعمل بحث (1)
 - سيارات طائرة (2)
- تقلع (3)
- المرور (4)
- بعيدًا (5)
- كمربائم (6)

DESCRIPTION

Pre-reading question:

- What do you think we will be able to do in the future?

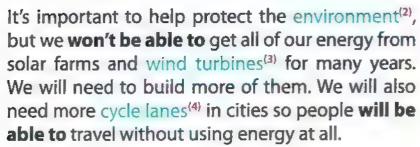


Read and complete the texts with will/won't be able to.

SB Page 63

In the future, I think there will be new types of transport(1) so that we will be able to travel everywhere faster. This means we will be able to save time and do more things in a day.

Magda



Fares

I'm sure that in the future, we will be able to send more spacecraft⁽⁵⁾ into space. But the planets in our solar system⁽⁶⁾ are too far away for people to travel to, so astronauts won't be able to visit them.

Nasser







- وسائل النقل (1)
- البيئة (2)
- توربينات الريلح (3)
- فقرات (خارات) للحراجات (4)
- مركبة فضائية (5)
- النظام الشمسي (6)

Critical thinking skills

ما هم مهارات التفكير النقدى؟

- هم عملية تحليل وتقييم المعلومات التم وردت فم النص من خلال الملاحظة وبناء رأى نقدى شخصي على ما تم قراءته من معلومات فم النص ودائمًا ما تكون إجابة هذه النوعية من الأسئلة غير مرتبطة بإجابة واحدة ولكن تعتمد الإجابة على فهمك وتحليلك للمعلومات الواردة بالفقرة أو النص.

Do you think we will be able to travel everywhere faster? Why? Yes, I think so, because there will be new forms of transport.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

Amal and Huda are discussing what their city might be like in 2050. Huda believes

		be more people and pos la suggests people will I		
		be more shops, restaur		
200	-	ere will be more [4]	1	ien snopping centre.
4		rect answer it ansa, b,		
h		type of aircraft that do		
	a) bike	• •	· ·	d) bus
	2. My teacher ga	ve me a positive comme		
	"positive" is "	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•	,
	a) ready	b) accurate	c) negative	d) useful
	3. The last	sat in the back seat o	of the bus.	
	a) vehicle	b) passenger	c) diver	d) driver
	4. The	are things used to opera	te a vehicle or machir	ne.
		b) tyres		
	We should help	o improve our communit	y. This means we shou	ld helpit.
		b) develop		d) decline
		oosite of "likely", add the	•	
	a) dis-	b) im-	c) in-	
		nat pizza is delicious. Add	d the prefix "	"to get the opposite
	of "agree".	4. Y Pt	-> ->	23.4
	a) un-		c) im-	d) în-
		ules we must follow.	مبيده الم	d) Dyamas
	_	b) Types at the airport fly	c) Laws	d) Drones
	a) aircraft	b) engine	c) boat	d) bike
		id my answer was corre		· ·
	a) sure	b) ready	c) right	d) wrong
		the vehicles that are mo		
	a) Shopping			d) Traffic
		dy; let's eat dinner now.		
	prefix "	•	<u> </u>	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	a) ir-	b) im-	c) un-	d) dis-



Skills





Expressing certainty and uncertainty about the future

التعبير عن التأكد وعدم التأكد في المستقبل

انتأكح Certainty

- I think there will definitely be more tall buildings.
- I'm sure that there will be smart apartments in the centre of the city.

عدم التأكـــد Uncertainty

- Everyone will have a driverless car. I think that's very likely. أعتقد أن هذا محتمل جدًا.
- I think everyone in the world will speak English. I'm not sure. لست متأكدًا.
- Perhaps there will be drones in each house. ربعا سيكون هناك
- There might be a garden on the roof of each house. ربما یکون
- There will probably be robots to clean our houses. ربعا يكون هناك

Agreeing	الاتفاق فى الرأى	Disagreeing	عدم الاتفاق فى الرأى
I very strongly agree.	أتفف بدرجة قوية جدًا.	I disagree.	لا أتفق.
I strongly agree.	أتفق بقوة.	I don't agree.	لا أتفق.
Lagree slightly.	أتفق بدرجة طفيفة.	I don't think so.	لا أعتقد ذلك.

Speaking Exercise

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding - Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Finish the following dialogue:

Aya is asking Lina about education in the future.

Ava: Hi Lina. Can I ask you a few guestions? Ava: What do you think education will be like in the future? Lina: (2) Lina: I think it will be easier because modern technology will help us understand better.

Aya: (4)

Lina: No. I don't think we'll have all our lessons online.

Aya: Thanks for answering my questions.

Lina: (5).....

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 12



1 Finish the following	ng dialogue:		•
	e will be smart no	ew apartments, but A	mal isn't sure as
Amal : What do yo	u think our city w	ill be like in 2050, Huda	a?
Huda: (1)			
Amal: I'm not sure		•	
		†TP 10 TO TOTO DO CONTROL CONT	?
Amai: (3)			**
Amal: I think we w		4) lings	***************************************
		here will be more shop	os and restaurants?
Amal: (5)			os ana restaurants.
		erhaps there will be a	new shopping
centre, too.			11 3
2 Read and complet	e the text with wo	ords from the following	g list;
Passeng	jers – flying – flo	ating – will – won't – v	vehicle
In the future, tra	ansport will chance	ge a lot. People (1)	travel faster and
		in transport technologic	
		y(3) will be s	
		ds quickly. We will dr	
We'll have easy tra		os quiekly. We will al	ive (=) Cais
Tre il flave easy tra		<u> </u>	
3 Choose the correct	answer from a, b	, c or d:	
1. To beis	to have no mistal	ces.	
a) false	b) correct	c) sure	d) wrong
2. " mean:	s probably going	to happen or probably	true.
		c) Greatly	
		ads in the morning. Vel	
slowly.			
	h) controls	c) traffic	all manuface
		g in our city. Many tou	
a) historic	b) bad	c) correct	d) positive

a) improbably	b) maybe	c) completely	d) areath
	ork can be difficult som		_
add the suffix ".		- initial to get the	an or annean
a) -ive	b) -ful	c) -ly	d) -y
Complete the ser	ntences with the correc	t form of the word	d(s) in brackets:
1. You will	(able) read the boo	ok when you learn	more words.
2. Will they	(visiting) the mus	eum tomorrow?	
3. Rovan isn't	(going/buy) a n	ew phone this mo	nth. She hasn't s
enough money	•		
4. Where	(do) you going to tra	evel this summer?	
5. Mum	(going/go) shopping	tomorrow. She ha	s decided that.
	"Cities in the	future"	
Challenging Owasile		future"	
			، عنه نهاية الكتاب،
Choose the corre	ens)	r d:	
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b, c o	r d:	of transpo
Choose the correct 1. The plane is a) means / mea c) a means / me	ct answer from a, b, c o that all like becau	r d: se it's the fastest b) a means / a mea	of transpo
Choose the correct 1. The plane is a) means / mea c) a means / me	ct answer from a, b, c o that all like becauses	r d: se it's the fastest b) a means / a mea	of transpo
Choose the correct 1. The plane is a) means / mea c) a means / me 2. I invited her, bu a) reply	ct answer from a, b, c o that all like becauses eans eans it she didn'tn	r d: se it's the fastest b) a means / a meany invitation. c) agree	of transpo
Choose the correct 1. The plane is a) means / mea c) a means / me 2. I invited her, bu a) reply 3. Osama looks ill.	ct answer from a, b, c o that all like becauses eans et she didn't	r d: se it's the fastest b) a means / a meany invitation. c) agreeway.	eans of transpo
Choose the correct 1. The plane is a) means / mea c) a means / me 2. I invited her, bu a) reply	ct answer from a, b, c o that all like becauses eans et she didn't	r d: se it's the fastest b) a means / a meany invitation. c) agree	eans
Choose the correct 1. The plane is a) means / mea c) a means / me 2. I invited her, bu a) reply 3. Osama looks ill. a) strongly	ct answer from a, b, c o that all like becauses that didn't	r d: se it's the fastest b) a means / a meany invitation. c) agreeway. c) weak	eans ins d) accept d) weakly
Choose the correct 1. The plane is a) means / mea c) a means / me 2. I invited her, bu a) reply 3. Osama looks ill.	ct answer from a, b, c o that all like becauses that didn't	r d: se it's the fastest b) a means / a meany invitation. c) agreeway.	eans ins d) accept d) weakly

Longman Exercises

▲ Remembenng ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

6	Finish the following dialogue:					
	Hatim and Hashim are speaking about their expectations for the future.					
	Hatim: I think our life will be completely different in the future.					
	Hashim: I agree with you. (1)?					
	Hatim: I think the means of transport will be different; perhaps we will use					
	flying cars.					
	Hashim: (2)?					
	Hatim : No, we'll be using other sources of energy, like solar energy.					
	Hashim: Will these sources be safer than oil?					
	Hatim : (3)					
	Hashim: Then we will have less pollution!					
	Hatim : (4)					
	a clean environment.					
	Hashim: What about shopping?					
	Hatim : Although we will have quicker means of transport, we won't go					
	anywhere shopping; we (5),					
	which saves time and effort.					
2	Read and complete the text with words from the following list:					
	ride – will – drive – solution – won't – lanes					
	Scientists have a lot of expectations for the future. They expect they will					
	find a (1) to the problem of pollution. The government will build new					
	cycle (2) . People (3) . do a lot of things to have a cleaner					
	environment. They will (4) modern, fast bikes and plant more trees to					
	reduce pollution.					
	B. renewable - popular - won't use - change - have used - charge					
	Nowadays, we have a hotter world than before. We should try to avoid climate					
	(1)					
	means of transport. The most (4) way to travel in the future won't be					
	fast trains. Perhaps we will use electric cars or modern bikes.					
8	Choose the correct answer iron a, o, c or di					
 -	1. My ambition is to be a pilot. This is my greatest in life.					
	a) sale b) sail c) game d) goal					
	2. A/An is a part of a wide road that only bicycles are allowed to use.					
	a) cycle lane b) airport c) highway d) port					

	ar is a seir-driving, or i	robotic, car that can tra	vei without
human input.	b) old	c) driverless	d) traditional
· ·		. "Ability" is opposite in	
" "	to solve this problem	. Ability is opposite in	meaning to
a) inability	b) desire	c) power	d) income
5. Ais a m	nachine that allows us	to create a physical ob	ject from
a three-dimensio	nal digital model.		
a) photocopier	b) 3D printer	c) camera	d) lens
You should play a to "positive".	a positive role in socie	ety."" is opposi	ite in meaning
a) Negative	b) Helpful	c) Expected	d) Possible
7. We should stop u replaced with "	_	eates pollution. "Create"	can be
a) decrease	b) take	c) cause	d) think
8. Ais a lo	ng race of about 26 n	niles or 42 kilometres.	
		c) competition	d) way
	ke my skills better. I to	•	
		c) remove	•
		er games. Here, "	" is
an antonym of "w			
a) safe	b) produce	c) save	d) wait
4 Complete the sente	ences with the correc	t form of the word(s) in	brackets:
1. Perhaps she	(visit) us next we	ek.	
2. I hope my brother	(will) buy t	hat T-shirt; it's old-fashi	oned.
3. Do you think we	(able) solve the p	oroblem of unemployme	ent in the future?
4. I(spend	the holiday in Hurgh	nada as planned.	
5. l expect	(will) get high marks.		
6. Dalia hopes she w	ill be able(passing) the final exam	
7. We (goir	ng) to buy a bigger ho	ouse in our village.	
8. It's probable that /	Amani(may	be the new secretary.	
9. What (yo	ou are) going to study	when you join the uni	versity?
10. Which athlete do	you think(a	oing to) win the race?	







118000



Language Functions

Hana a	and Fareeda are talking about the New Administrative Capi	ta
Hana	: Hello, Fareeda. What are you doing?	
Fareed	a: (1)	
	• (2)	
Fareed	a: This article is about "The Administrative Capital".	
Hana	: (3)	
Fareed	a: It says that the tallest building in Africa will be in Egypt.	
Hana	: What is it called?	
Fareed	a: (4)	
Hana	: The Iconic Tower! Is it a skyscraper?	
Fareed	a: (5)	

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

pass - internship - architect - will - fail - going to

My ambition is to become an (1) . I like designing buildings. I know it won't be easy, so I'm (2) work very hard. I need to (3). my exams to go to university. When I've finished university, I'm going to get an (4)....... with a good company.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

In the future, many people predict that life will be very different. One prediction is that technology will continue to advance quickly. People think there will be robots helping with everyday tasks, like cleaning and cooking. Another prediction is about transport. Some believe that cars may be able to fly, making travel faster and easier. Additionally, renewable energy sources, like solar and wind power, are expected to become more common. This will help reduce pollution and protect the environment. People also predict that space exploration will increase, with humans possibly travelling to other planets. Overall, the future seems full of exciting possibilities, but no one can be certain exactly what it will look like.

A) Choose the correct answer	from a, b, c or d:				
1. The main idea of the text	is				
a) learning	b) space exploration				
c) future predictions	d) renewable energy				
2. Which prediction about the future is mentioned in the text?					
a) Cars will continue to operate on roads.					
b) Humans will stop using renewable energy sources.					
c) Robots will become les	s common in households.				
d) Space exploration will	decrease over time.				
B) Answer the following ques	tions:				
3. How might transportation	n change according to the text?				
4. What is the role of techno	logy in the future?				
5. Summarise the prediction energy sources.	s made in the text regarding transport and				
6. What developments migh	it we expect if space exploration increases?				
€ Vocak	oulary and Structure				
Choose the correct answer fro	ma, b, c or d:				
1. "" means to some	degree but not to a very large degree.				
a) Likely	b) Completely				
c) Slightly d) Strongly					
2. To makeis to expe	ect what will happen depending on the reasons.				
a) predictions	b) contributions				
c) inventions	d) discoveries				
3. If you want toyou	r goal, you should work hard.				
a) pass	b) achieve				
c) fail	d) succeed				
4. I'm going to meet my friend	s in front of the school				
a) gate	b) goal				
c) hole	d) hill				

a) take			? The antonym o		
a) lake		b) sink	c) drift	d) de	epart
6. We add th	e prefix "	* to the	verb "appear" to	get its oppos	site.
a) im-		b) dis-	c) un-	d) in) -
Complete th	e sentence	s with the corre	ect form of the w	ord(s) in brad	ckets:
1. What	(5	going/the weati	ner) be like tomo	rrow?	
2. They	(n	ot/able) to feed	the monkeys ne	ext trip.	
3. I'm	(goi	ing/get) a good	job with a busin	ess in Cairo.	
4. People wil	II	(callecting)	and reuse rainw	ater.	
5. We	(no	t/burn) fossil fue	els for energy in	the future.	
	"You	ır personal goa	als and ambition	ns"	***************************************
*******************					.,.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
**************	F = F = C = C = C = C = C = C = C = C =	***************************************		P	***************
	**************	PI48888488488488888888888888888			

		***************************************		*******************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

UESTIONS	URVEY				
QUESTION S	URVEY	. قيمة لدية. 2 & 3	ات الامتحان لتحديد نقاط القوة واا	ك فه، كل معارة من معار	الجدول يوضح درجاة

Bubble Sheet Exercises

11 Finish the following dialogue:

Roaa thinks our					
Ashrakt: What do	-			ture, Roaa?	
				11.55	
		b) I think it will be different			
c) No, I don't th					
Ashrakt: Do you					
Roaa : (2)	***************************************	Th	ey will help	us with our lessons.	
a) Yes, I think s	ow c) Yes,	, I did	d) No, I won't		
Ashrakt: I don't t	hink so.				
Roaa : (3)	odo e augusto de cubico à common communitation de communi	10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	?		
a) Where do yo	b) Wh	en do you th	nink so		
c) How do you	think	d) Wh	y don't you t		
Ashrakt: Because	we need real tea	chers to teach	us.		
Roaa : (4)	\$?		
a) When do yo	b) Do	b) Do you know flying cars			
		d) Where do you travel			
Ashrakt: I think w	e will travel by fly	ing cars. Every	yone will hav	e a flying car.	
Roaa : (5)	q*ppo=qqypqoba384II bost488664444444444444	-4		nk there will	
definitel	y be more flying	cars.			
a) I agree	b) I don't ag	ree c) I doi	n't accept	d) That's wrong	
Choose the correct			•		
1. Tamer will	(playing	with his new	toy tomorro	w.	
a) play	b) to play		•	d) to playing	
2. I won't be able		-, -	ound if it's rai	ning.	
a) goes	b) to go		oing	d) to going	
3. What time				-	
a) can	b) have	c) wi		d) are	
4. Asmaa					
				d) isn't going	
a) to visiting			visit		
NSWER HERE	b) visiting	c) to	AISIL	d) visit	
2 1 1 a b c d	2 (a) (b) (c) (d)	3 (a) (b) (c) (d)	4 a b c	d sabcd	
Q 2 1 a b c d	2 (a) (b) (c) (d)	3 (a)(b)(c)(d)	4 (a) (b) (c) (d) 5 (a) (b) (c) (d)	



Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- Have you ever dreamt of travelling to space?



Listening Text

Listen to the radio programme. What was Sputnik 1 doing as it was orbiting SB page 64 the Earth? The world's first satellite was sent into space by Russia on the 4th October, 1957. It was named Sputnik 1 after the

Russian word for satellite. It was about twice the size of a football and it weighed 83 kilograms. It orbited the Earth once every 96 minutes and travelled at about 29,000 kilometres an hour. Satellite had orbited the Earth before



that moment. As Sputnik 1 was orbiting the Earth, it sent radio signals back. It had been in space for only three months before the batteries died and it fell back to Earth on 4 January 1958.

The Russian satellite surprised the Americans who had thought their country would be the first to launch a satellite. Since 1957, more than 10 countries have sent over 11,000 satellites into space. Today, there are about 7,300 satellites orbiting the Earth. Some have been orbiting the Earth for many years.

Pre-reading question: - What type of news do you like?

Lesson 1

Read the newspaper article quickly. How many buildings were damaged in 2018? SB page 64

CITY CENTRE FLOODS⁽¹⁾

Hundreds of people in a city in Germany were surprised to see flood water running through the streets of their neighbourhood(2) last night. Heavy rains flooded this part of the city in less than an hour. Many people had to leave their homes and 15 people were taken to hospital.

فيضانات (1)

حى (2)

رجل أعمال (3)

ىتلف (4)

Mr Muller, a local businessman(3), said, "I saw the water going down our big, wide street. I was very frightened." Mrs Werner, who also lives in the neighbourhood, said, "The floods have damaged(4) our beautiful home and our business. We don't know what we'll do." This flood wasn't the only one to hit the area in recent years. In 2018, a flood damaged over 1,000 buildings. Mr Wagner, who owns the local bakery, said, "The weather is getting worse. We've seen floods on the TV, but now we have them here!"

Pre-listening question:



- Do you like reading online news?

Listen to a conversation. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)?

Correct the false sentences.

WB Page 114

Hamid Did you see this online news story, Kamal?

Kamal No, what does it say, Hamid?

Hamid A scientist said that we will all be able to have holidays on the moon soon.



Kamal Really? What website says that?

Hamid It's called Cool Space Stories. Apparently, the scientist had tried to send tourists to space before, but it was too expensive. Now they've found an inexpensive way to send tourists.

Kamal How do they travel there? On a space shuttle or spacecraft?

Hamid No. The scientist is sending special planes there which can fly through space.

Kamai Hmm. Who is this scientist? Is he famous?

Hamid I don't know. It says here that he used to be a journalist.

Kamal Hamid, I don't think this news is true. You shouldn't believe it. Perhaps there will be holidays on the moon one day, but we won't be able to go there for a long, long time. We just don't have the technology.

Hamid Perhaps you're right, Kamal.

Post-listening question:

- Why does Kamal think that we won't be able to go to the moon for a long time?

Pre-reading question:

Lesson

- How do you think our cities will be in the future?

Read the article. Choose the correct words.

WB Page 114

Today in history, we learned about cities. Our teacher said that cities were usually built in safe places where there was water. However, he told us that people had chosen some strange(1) places for some cities. For example, he told us that people had built Venice on 124 small islands(2). They had to put lots of long pieces of wood into the wet soil. Then they built the houses on top

غريب (1) جزر (2)

تربة (3)

جبال (4)

of the wood. **According to** our teacher, the wood is still there, under the houses! He also told us about Mexico City. Did you know that the city was first built

in a lake called Lago de Texcoco? They put a lot of soil(3) in the lake, and built a city on this! I think that in the future, we will be able to build cities in many different but safer places. For example, we will have the technology to build cities

on mountains(4)

esson 2

Pre-reading question:

- How do you think robots will help us in the future?

Read the blog. Which jobs does the writer think robots will do for us in the future? SB Page 65



In the next ten to 20 years, life will be very different compared to life today. Our cities, the way we study and the way we work will all be different(1). People like you or me will be able to go into space, but the biggest change will be at work. Soon, robots will be able to do most of the jobs.

مختلف (1)

الصحفيون (2)

مقالات بقدية (3)

يستبدل (4)

Robots can already think for themselves. With the right computer programs, robots journalists (2) will be able to write (5) elga sports reviews(3) and newspaper articles. Robots will fly our planes and drive our cars. Robot doctors will soon replace⁽⁴⁾ human doctors. You will describe your illness to your robot doctor, which will then be able to look at people with the same illness, and choose the best medicine(5) for you. Robot doctors won't be able to do everything. They just have to be better than human doctors. We won't be able to stop robots from being a big part of our lives in the future.

Challenging Questions Answers

-Unit 7

Lessons 1 & 2

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. is

2. is done

3. are caught

Lessons 3 & 4

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. with

2. written

3. was

Lessons 5 & 6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) verb

2, a) shown 3, b) have

-Wnit- 8

Lessons 1 & 2

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. to look

2. don't bring

3. see

Lessons 3 & 4

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. not seeing

2. to be washed

3. along

Lessons 5 & 6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) verb

2. b) money

3. c) planet

Unit 9

Lessons 1 & 2

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. be read 2. wouldn't break 3. are

Lessons 3 & 4

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Would

2. gets

3. had

Lessons 5 & 6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) view 2. c) accept 3. b) allow

Unit 10

Lessons 1 & 2

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. hadn't published

2. had entered

3. studying

Lessons 3 & 4

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. arriving

2. opened

3. had done

4. Had

Lessons 5 & 6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) Follow **2. b)** public **3. a)** have

-Unit- 11 Lessons 1 & 2

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. worked 2. write

Lessons 3 & 4

3. saw

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. said

2. would call

3. have

Lessons 5 & 6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) interview

2. a) meeting

3. d) inability

Unit 12

Lessons 1 & 2

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. will be able to do 2. we will 3. ride

Lessons 3 & 4

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. will score

2. is going to rain

3. is visiting

Lessons 5 & 6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) a means / means

2. d) accept

3. c) weak

رقم الإيداع، ٢٠٧٤/١٩٧٤٧

ترخيص وزارة التربية والتعليم رقم،

164/4/11/1+4

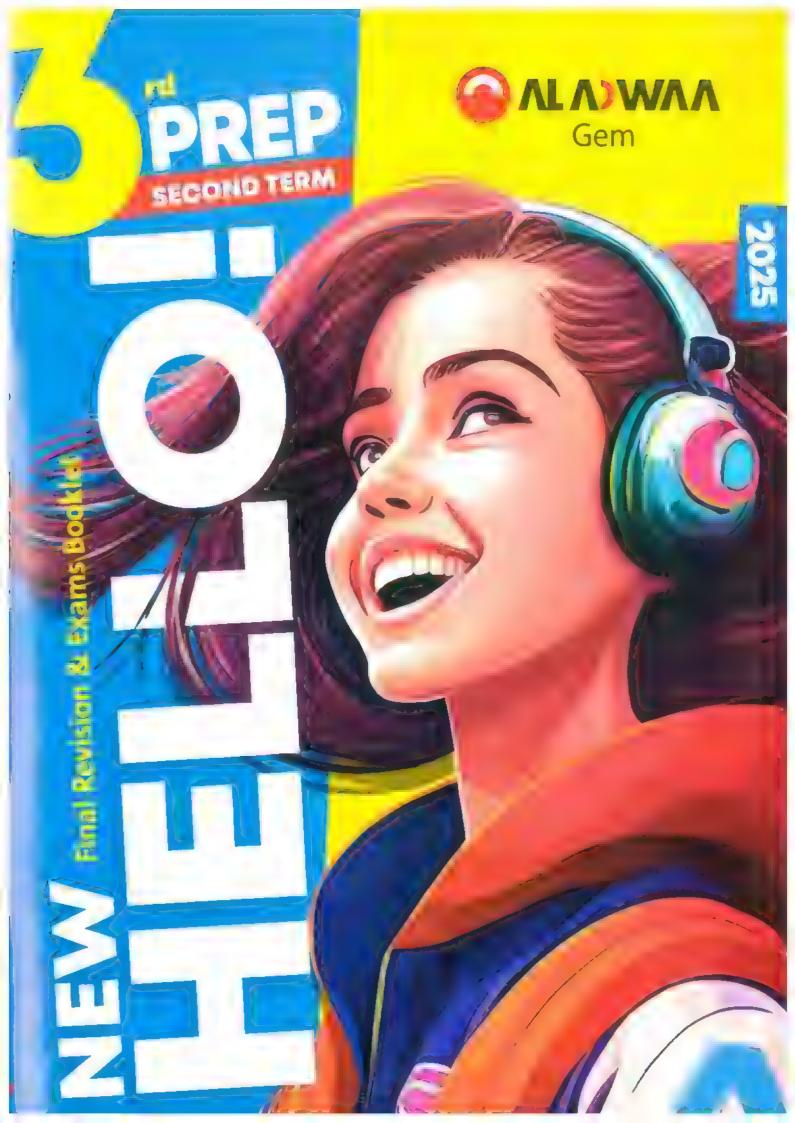
16766 : Nasti Zalia EVELISHING HOUSE



جميع الحقوق محفوظة © لدارنهضة مصر للنشر

يحظر طبع أونشر أوتصوير أوتخزين أى جزء من هذا الكتاب بأية وسيلة الكترونية أو ميكانيكية

أو بالتصوير أو خلاف ذلك إلا بإذن كتابي صريح من الناشر.



CONTENTS

Part 1

Final Revision

3

- 1. Vocabulary Revision on Each 2 Units
 - مراجعة على أهم الكلمات الخاصة بكل وحدثين.
- 2. Language Revision on Each 2 Units
 - مراجعة على أهم القواعد الخاصة بكل وحدتين.
- 3. Skills Revision on Each 2 Units
- مراجعة على المهارات الخاصة بكل وحدثين.

- A) Speaking Skills
- B) Writing Skills
- 4. Al-Adwaa Test on Each 2 Units
- مراجعة على أهم مهارات التحدث.
 - مراجعة على أهم مهارات الكتابة.
 - اختبار الأضواء على كل وحدتين.

Part 2

SB & WB General Exercises

22

- 1. SB & WB General Exercises
 - مجموعة مختارة من أهم الأسئلة في كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات.
- 2. End of Term Practice

اختبار نهاية الفصل الدراسي.

Part 3 Final Exams

36

1, 21 Governorates Exams

اختبارات المحافظات وعددها ٢١.

2. 5 Al-Azhar Exams

اختبارات الأزهر وعددها ٥.

3.1 Inclusive Exam

اختبار خاص بطلبة الدمج.

Part 1

Final Revision



Vocabulary Revision on Each 2 Units

فراجمة علف أهم الكلمات الخاصة بكل وحدتين

Language Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة على أهم القواعد الخاصة بكل وحدثين

Skills Revision on Each 2 Units

- A) Speaking Skilis
- B) Writing Skills

عراجعة علم المهارات الخاصة بكل وحدتين

- فراجعة علم أهم ممارات التحدث

- فراجعة على أهم مهارات الكتابة

Al-Adwaa Test on Each 2 Units

اختبار الأضواء على كل وحدتين

	الحياق البرية	wildlife	व्यक्त व्यक्त wildlife	rainforest اُرض عشبیدً	أرض عشبية	grassland
, 0	vister व्यक्षक क्रमानक	tongue-twister	Ę	deforestation ज्यांक्षा monuments	إزالة الغابات	deforestation
E.	عدد السكان	population	نیز5/شهاب	عدد السكان shooting star بيزك/شهاب shooting star ساحات	ساجام	coastai

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

25mm भूर बाव **Q**(1) علامه dalcha Synanym (Meaning) Labaha Antonym (Opposiba) ale unimportant agolg agon near near ola essential lational action मूब्र विर important

Suffix agasti

remote

local Word

	_	
Alban Acces	مظهر	تلوث
The new word	appear	pollu
ligate suffice salari	-ance	-ion
Aais	मुं	باقي
Word	appear	pollute

Prefix यंग्रा

الكلمة الجحيحة	غير طبيعي	پختفہ
The new word	natural	арреаг
Apisa	طبيعان	पुंच
Word Word	natural	appear
Profite dasual	-un	dis-

Definitions

التعريفات

the natural home of an animal or plant	ब्रिक्व/क्षाक्रकं a group of animals or plants of the same kind	kept safe from being damaged	the thick hair that covers the body of an animal
بيئة/موطن	केट्यांग्वि/केटाहिए	محفوظة	άζρ
habitat	species	preserved	fur

أعشاب البحر	STOP	ذوبان الجليد
seagrass	thread	melting ice
auliaus algo seagrass	2g2y	e خرطوشة (وعاء حبر)
chemicals	ge تغير المناخ	cartridg
	· q ,	Ē
andfill sites مواقع دفن النفايات	limate change بر المناخ	نسيج القصاش

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Retain of robbi

وعكسما

الكلمات، مرادفها

المكسما

Word	Relati	Synanym (Hearing)	alchal	Sphonym (Meaning) Label Antonym (Opposite) Laws.	25me
absorb	يمتص	take in	piro leak	leak	يتسرب
latest	احث	ره modern احدث	old حدیث/عصری	pjo	8
careful	र्यान	cautious cut	בליבט	ट्यान	Dead

Suffix agazu

الكلمة الجديدة	Diece	ībircs
Master The new word	renew	tradition
Menter Suffix Action	-able	-a
Antell	7	îğir
Word	renew	tradition

Prefix अंग्रेग

الكلمة الجديحة	יפור גרפיי	K řežíd
The new word	cycle	al respect
NATE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PR	دورة/يركب دراجة	يطرم
Page Mord	cycle	respect
Apleto	Í	
T T	Ē	-stp

when all the trees in an area are cut down a machine used for weaving النسيج (لول) deforestation weaving loom

the art of making cloth by crossing threads

using a special machine

النسيح

P C

Unit 7

The Present Simple Possive

المبئع للمجمول غد المضارع البعيط

Object upodell + am/is/are + P.P. Jean आदी कार्या + (by + subject polis).

- •• The Kharga Oasis Is surrounded by desert.
- These reports are written by Noha.

Object Jasell + am/is/are + not + P.P. that this attached (by + subject take).

My room isn't swept by my mother.

STUDEN

watered by the gardener every evening. The flowers Am/Is/Are + object المفعول Am/Is/Are + Object التمريف الثلاث الفعل Am/Is/Are Yes/No question:

- 1: the car repaired by the mechanic?
- Are the children taken to the zoo every month?

Wh-question:

Q.Word plant that + am/is/are + object that + P.P. that with any

-8- . How is pizza made?

What are windows made of?

The Past Simple Passive

المبلم للمجمول فم الماضد البعيط

Object Joseph + was/were + P.P. Labil क्षिण कारण + (by + subject Jolan).

- •• He was offened a new job last week
- built in our village last year. . A lot of hospitals

Object بالمفعول + was/were + not + P.P. للتحريف الثالث للفعل was/were + not + P.P. المفعول Object المفعول Object المفعول المفعول المفاعل eathe gall

- This novel wasn t written by Hemingway.
- . These emails weren't sent by Paul.

Was/Were + Object Japage + P.P. प्रियं अधि अधि क्षेत्र Yes/No question:

- Was the match watched last Friday?
- Were stamps invented by Egyptians?

Wh-question: Q.Word plant despired + Was/were + Object Joseph + P.P. Library

- When was paper invented by the Chinese?
- When wen these factories built?

Unit 8

The First Conditional "H

الحالة الشرطية الأولم

Mithem + subject John + present simple bysy place subject John + wor + + tof , tone

greener . When we recycle old things, the world subject Jobs + we wen . + mi past, see + Minhan + subject Jobs + present simple by plac.

• You will miss the bus if you don't hurry.

11 + subject John + of John + Minhen + subject John + present simple by paths

🍜 . Will Dina upeax good English if her parents move to Canada?

QWord + with + subject used + m + #fwhen + subject used + present simple byte

■ . What will you do if you miss the plane?

Verbs + (to+inf) or (inf+ing)

advise	id	encourage	يشجع	order	بأمر
agree	يواقق	hope	يأص	plan	्रंपव
ask	يطلب	invite	reap	teach	<u>r'ala</u>
choose	r <u>r</u>	need	يحتاج	learn	<u>L'atro</u>
decide	يقرز	offer	لعرض	warn	icki

cleaner renewable energy. e-g- . We need

. We decided

out.

avoid	Tela)	go	يذهب	recommend read	רוניםטיי די
enjoy	L product	keep	پدتمظ/یستمر	spend	يقضہ (وقت)
escape	٩	mind	يمانح	suggest	يقثرم
finish	ينهب	uni practise	يصارس	understand	השמל

- •• If we keep turning fossil fuels, climate change will get worse.
- . He suggested eating at that restaurant.

(A Speaking

Expressing the lack of understanding and asking for clarification التعيير عن عدم الفهم وطلب الإيضاح



A) Asking for clarification دانه (A)

- I'm still confused. Could you say that another way?
- I'm sorry, but I'm not sure I understand what you mean by that.
- Could you give me an example?
- -When you say ..., do you mean ...?

B) Clarification to a law a

- I mean,

- In other words, .

C) Expressing understanding किंग्रिक प्राचित

Ah, I see. I understand that now.

Discussing environmental problems

مناقشة المشاكل البيئية



What will happen if we recycle rubbish?

Our environment will be cleaner.



How does deforestation create greenhouse gases?

When we cut down trees, the carbon dioxide stays in



Why are trees good for the environment?

7 Because they breathe in carbon dioxide which is bad for the environment.



B) Writing

A review of natural wonders in Egypt

a total area of over 5,000 metres. Al-Nayzak Lake is famous for its pure Egypt has the most attractive natural places, like the desert, green lands, and natural pools. I visited Al Nayzak Beach and Gebe! Elba last summer. Al Nayzak Beach is an amazing natural wonder. give it five stars. It is called the Shooting Star by the focals, with water. The lake attracts hundreds of tourists from all over the world, where they are able to dive and swim due to its safe, clean water. Gebel Elba, which is surrounded only by green fields, is one of Egypt's most wonderful places. The Gebel Elba National Park is in the south-east of the country. Although the Gebel Elba National Park has a lot to offer, it is not often visited. I highly recommend

Unit 8

Recycling

Recycling is very important, as it helps to save our planet. First, it saves energy. Recycling materials uses less energy than making new products. Secondly, it reduces the amount of waste that is sent to landfill sites. When we leave waste on landfill sites for a long time, it produces different kinds of greenhouse gases, like methane. Thirdly, recycling paper and wood saves millions of trees that breathe in carbon dioxide and make oxygen. So, it helps our environment to be cleaner. Finally, recycling creates new jobs every year. So, it helps people who don't have jobs to find work. I think recycling is the best solution for helping our environment. We should all learn to recycle old things.

Language Functions

Finish the following dialogue:

Marawan is telling Mustafa about his recycling project.

1,000	Hi, Marwan. I haven't seen you for long.	
Marawan	: (1)	
Mustafa	: (2)	?
y	: Because I volunteered in a community project.	
Mustafa	: (3)	?
Marawan	: It's about recycling rubbish.	
Ŋ.	Do you think it is a good idea?	
Marawan	: (4)	6
N. Fr	What will happen if we don't recycle rubbish?	
	/=>	

Reading Comprehension

ind a fice of all east sub-words from the following list.

helps - fuels - liquid - gas - will help - into

You can help the environment by growing your own vegetables and fruits. You can help by planting a tree. Your new plants and trees III...... to remove the greenhouse ______CO, from the air. If you grow some of your own food, you will also help to stop more CO, going the air from burning fossil (4)......

Read the following tent then a swell the questions:

One of the most serious environmental problems that face our planet today is "climate change", which causes more floods, droughts and forest fires. As a result, our planet is getting hotter and the weather is changing.

There are two reasons for climate change. One of them is natural which is called "global warming". The other is created by the man himself when using harmful chemicals in everyday life. Both reasons affect the rise of the Earth's temperature.

To reduce the bad effects of climate change, we should reduce global warming by planting more trees and stopping using harmful gases and chemicals. Also, we

This will help slow			
A) Choose the cou	a of this passage		
ii droughts	a or triis passage	floods	
solar energ	IV	climate chang	e
_	luce global warm	_	
Trees	3	Animals	
Chemicals		Fossil fuels	
B) Answer the following	lowing question	s:	
What does th	e underlined pro	noun "them" refer to?	
Give one reas	on for climate ch	ange.	
How do you t	hink we can redu	ce the bad effects of cl	imate change?
Summarise th	e first paragraph	of the text in one sente	ence.
4	Vocabulo	ıry and Structuı	'e
is dest	troying large area	s of rainforests.	
Discussion		Decision	
Protection		Deforestation	n
mean:	s a group of anim	als or plants of the sam	ne kind.
Spaces		b Spices	
· CI Species		d Slices	
Plants often	pollution i	n the air, making it clea	ner for us.
produce		protect	
increase		absorb	
We can change t	he verb "cover" to	give the same meanir	ng as "find out" by
adding the prefit			•
at im-	D dis-	⊂ un-	di ir-

have to use cleaner energy, such as solar energy and start recycling more rubbish.

	Places on the map seem to be i	near, but they are really
	a) short	b) remote
	c) green	d) young
	What a lovely present! The anto	onym of "lovely" is "".
	a) usual	b) special
	c) beautiful	d) horrible
	Charles (1) Street Ayrib (1)	er er en er of the cord som brackets:
1.	. My wallet (steal)	two days ago.
	You should keep	hard to achieve your goals.
3.	Tamer (succeed)	if he works hard.
,1,	Kenzy got the full marks	she worked hard.
,	New hospitals	in Egypt every year.
		Writing
UV	ntent EHR 17 2 1 morth 1	110 wates on:
	"C	limate change"
e+16	"C	limate change"
e+16	"C	limate change"
e+80	"C	limate change"
	"C	limate change"
	"C	limate change"
		limate change"
01001 10001 10001		
######################################		
***** ***** ***** ***** ***** *****		
00000000000000000000000000000000000000		

1 1/4

Units 9 & 10

Key Vocabulary	bulary			, dina	المفردات الرئيسية	Key Vocabula
crops	محاصيل	Jandscape اعتاضاً	ण्यू द्यांक		solar farm क्ष्मकण्यं केट्रांक	lens
ni gulq	يوصل بالكهرباء	solar panels	anels ألواح الطاقة الشمسية	countryside	الريف	astronaut L
diagram	رسم تخطيطه	carbon footprint	orint مَينَونية مُعمِ	wind turbines	تورينات ايرياح	spacecraft author
Words, Synonyms and Antonyms	nonyms			- P	ومكييضا	Syno
Word	dolsti Syn	Synonym (Meaning) tousing Antonym (Opposite)	nulcaet (Antonym (Oppos	site) tonisc	
agree	يوافق	accept/allow	تسمح	disagree	لا پوافق	
worried	an an	anxious	άΙδ	unworried	नेर्ग विक	9 0 0 0 0 0
improve	ıçımı,	develop	يطور/ينمه	destroy	₫.	Molle
repair	E TELL	mend/fix	يطلح	damage	يتلف	retire xell
Suffix agay	ICKC					Suffix agosti
Word	है ।डिकि	Suffix 22	The new word	w word	HAIAB Receich	More
recharge	يعيد الشحن	-angle	recharge	rge	قائلة للشحن	assist 2
work	1gpp 1	٩	worker	J-01	عامل	رة يؤة
Prefix व्यापा	الباه					Prefix 30atul
Prefix	Prow Incre		dold! The new word	new word	الكلمة الجديدة	Des Charles
-un	usnai		ınu ales	unusual	غير عادى	when what is
re-	usable	صائح للاستخدام		تخدام eusable	قابل لإعادة الاستخدام	
					التعريفات	Definitions
Ceruminons	52					astronomer

Key Vocabulary	bulary					رئيسية	المفردات الرئيسية	3
lens	100	dusc , orbit	it		7,	gar sensor	ट्रकार्ट क्षिण्डा	8
astronaut	رائد فضاء	lud (ili	public transport	المارة المارة	Ē	port graduate	. R	ार् _र
spacecraft कांग्रेज्वात्र्य fellow	ية عظائية	Spa fell		ارفيق	·oi	satellite زمیل/رفیق	करांच ज्यं	<u>'g</u>
railway	ة جديد	gravity gravity	avity	2	7	helmet الجاذبية	÷G	خودة
Words, Synonyms and Antonyms	onym: yms	V1				ادفها	الخلمات، مرادفها وعكسها	7 9
Word	بكنمة	Synonya	data. Synonym (Meaning) Indulya Antonym (Opposite)	مرادفها	Anto	mym (Opposi		- immi
comfortable		prise relaxed	ď	مسترخ	L	uncomfortable		भू प्रत
allow	7	permit/let	t/let	The state of	Dre	prevent	u,	Told.
retire	2clair	stop working	orking		Cont	continue working	рп	
			C Hook	Trees of Heel		-	tonil . a alient	Serve of

يستمر فه العمل

يتوقف عن العمل

الكامة الجحيدة	מוווןסכ	li-f	
The new word	assistant	achievement	
Nices Suffix 62519	-ant	-ment	
AplSB	- Triping	ينجز/يحقق	il. Je
Word	assist	achieve	Prefix 3021

 Prefix	البادئة	Word Word	Antest	The new word	كلمة الجحيدة
 te.e-	4	scope	مدی/مجال	telescope	منظار/تلسكوب
 Definitions	ons				لتعريمات
astronomer	ler	जीव विक	a person who s	a person who studies the stars and planets	nd planets
 braces		تقويم الأسنان	something that peo their teeth straight	something that people can wear to make their teeth straight	to make
telescope	41	īlu 200	equipment that	equipment that makes things that are far away look nearer	t are far away

energy-saving light buib a glass object that uses less electricity than usual

a small plant which has started to grow from a seed

changing an area into desert

liar d شتلة/ببتة

desertification

seedling

TOTAL STATE OF THE SHIPE

Unit 9

Used to

تستخدم Surjet التحدث عن جدث متكرر فه الماضه والذي تغير الأن

Subject Jak + used to + inf. Jak Jak

••9• My family used to live in the country.

. ... مصدر الفعل .inf. + didn't use to + inf. الفتعل Subject

•• . My sister didn't use to drink milk when she was little.

Yes/No question:

Oid + Subject المعل # Did + use to + inf. المعل Oid + Subject

•• • Did Ali use to play tennis at the weekend?

Wh-question:

O.Word + did + subject الفاعل + use to + inf. محدر الفعل + did + subject

•• . How did you use to go to schoo! when you were young?

The second conditional "4P"

الحانة الشرطية الثانية

المعر المعلى htf + subject الماعل would/could + inf. أوادر معر المعلى htf + subject الماعل would/could + inf.

••• • If I had enough money, I would buy a big house.

. عاص بسباط Subject بالفاعل Subject بالفاعل المعار المعل المعل المعل " المعام المهاد ("ط) + الماعل Subject أمانه

•-B• . The problem would get worse if they didn't tell their parents.

+ inf. the subject that + past simple then the Q.Word plant of would/could + subject आंधा

•- • What would you do if a strange man asked for help?

لاحظ أنه تستخدم حلاة الشرط الكانية لتقديم المعيدة، كالتالم، " مصدر الفطل "FI were you, I (d) would + inf. Ked ho on aco hells jobi luitela were the library If Sandy were rich, she would buy a new car.

If they were doctors, they would help people without taking money,

Unit 10

The Present Perfect Tense -

اعتلد أن

يستخدم زمن المضارع الثلم للتحدث عن تجارب في الملضي دون إعطاء وقت محدد.

زمن المضارع التام

Subject that! + has/have(n t) + P.P. क्रिक्स क्रिक्स + libial)

•9 . I have lost my passport.

. Nancy hasn't done the washing-up.

Q.Word page | Has/have + Subject high + P.P. आंक्रेबर has/have

•• . Where have you spent your weekend?

يستخدم زمن المضارع التام المستمر للتحدث عن شمء بدأ فه، الماضه، وما زال يجدث الأن زمن المضارع التبم المستمر The Present Perfect Continuous Tense

subject Jetáil + has/have(n't) + been + inf. + ing ...

Manar has been competing in flute competitions recently.

. I haven't been feeling well lately.

Q.Word paladis del + has/have + subject Jelal + been + inf. + ing?

-8- .Have you been working?

· What has Ramy been learning?

The Past Perfect Tense **F**

زمن الماضه الثام

– يستخدم لتوضيح فكرة وقوع حدث قبل حدث آخر فہ الماضہ، أي يوجد حدث أول يوضع فه زفن الماضه التام وحدث ثان فه زمن العاضه البسيط

Subject that + had(n't) + P.P.

•9 . It had rained since the beginning of May.

Q.Word placitud disk + had + subject Letall + P.P.?

. What had you done before | arrived?

لاحظ استخدام هذه الرقابط and the sest simple + because + subject المامة + past perfect

Maged was hungry because he hadn't eaten lunch.

2.5. Before I sent the letter, I had written it.

After/As soon as + subject الفلعل الماؤلان بعلق للم pest perfect pest simple

Subject بالماعية + past simple (negative) + until + subject بالماعية + past perfect بعا بالماعية ... • 4 . After/As soon as my mum had heard the news, she phoned me.

••• I didn't play video games until I had finished my homework.

Units 9 & 10



1. Discussing how to live more sustainably مناقشة كيفية المعيشة بشكل أكثر استدامة



What could you stop using or buying that is bad for the environment?

I could stop using plastic bags, tea bags, toothbrushes and wasting paper.

What other things could you do to live a more sustainable life?

I could use less water, bamboo toothbrush, reuse water bottles and have energy-saving light bulbs. 2. Asking for and giving opinion وايداء رأى ما كالسؤال عن وإيداء رأى

A) Asking for permission

طلب إذن (للتمدث)

- Excuse me. Can i say something?

السؤال عن الـرأق

- What do you think about/of ...? (B) Asking for opinion

إبطء الراق - What is your opinion about/of ...?

Personally, I think that

C) Giving opinion

- In my opinion,

Unit 10

التحدث عن التجارب الحياتية

Talking about life experiences

🦺 Have you (ever) used a telescope?

No, I have never used it.

What have you been reading recently? **(,)** What have you been dreaming of since you were young?

I have been reading a short story.

I have been dreaming to be an astronaut.

B. Writing

A green initiative in Egypt

The initiative "Go Green" starts as part of the National Sustainable Development Plan "Egypt 2030". It aims to change behaviours, and encourage people - especially young people - to protect the environment, natural resources and sea life. The initiative is set up by the Ministry of Environment. It also raises saving and air pollution reduction. Go Green Initiative's main goal is to create great opportunities for development. Go Green provides simple, everyday actions you can take to reduce your carbon footprint, make our great city more sustainable in the future and help our community. In my opinion, it's a wonderful initiative and we awareness on the importance of waste recycling, food and energy should encourage people to support it.

- A biography of Dr Farouk El-Baz

Dr Farouk El-Baz was born in Zagazig, on January 2, 1938. He is an Egyptian space scientist. He studied geology at Ain Shams University. He worked with NASA on exploring the moon and the planning of he Apollo programme. He studied the geology of the moon, so he advised the astronauts where to land. After studying the moon, Dr rivers that were under the sand, and this work has helped Egypt and also helped to develop special cameras on the space shuttle. He Baz is the Research Professor and Director of the Centre for Remote El-Baz started studying deserts on Earth. He used satellites to find other countries to find new water. Before this work, Dr El-Baz had is married. He has four daughters, and six grandchildren. Now, El-Sensing at Boston University in Boston.

AL-Adward Test

Language Functions

Finish the following dialogue:	
Adel is asking Omar about his visit to the museu	ım last weekend.
Hi, Omar! I heard you went to the museum.	When did you go?
Omar: (1)	****
Adel: Did you go with your class?	
(2)	Our whole class went on
a school trip.	
Adel : (3)	?
: We came back from the museum at seven in	the evening.
What did you learn from the museum?	
(1), (4)	Our ancient history is great.
Adel : (5)	?
Omar : Yes, I enjoyed my time.	

Reading Comprehension

Read and a more letter text and wor in from the following list:

telescope - improved - astronomers - lenses - improve - orbit

with their own eyes. Then, in 1608, the ______ was invented. The Italian astronomer Galileo | _____ the design. He made the : _____ stronger so that he could study the planets in our solar system.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

The International Space Station (ISS) is a large spacecraft. It serves as a home where astronauts live. It is also a science laboratory. Several countries worked together to build and use the space station. It orbits Earth at 250 miles. It travels at 17,500 mph. This means it orbits Earth every 90 minutes. NASA is using the space station to learn more about living and working in space. These studies will make it possible to send humans farther into space than ever before.

The space station has made it possible for people to know what is in space. The space station's laboratories allow astronauts to do research that could not be

done anywhere else. Space re	search is even used in everyday life. Scientists also
study what happens to the bo	dy when people live in zero gravity for a long time.
NASA and its partners have le	arned how to keep a spacecraft working well. All of
these studies will be importan	nt for our future.
A) Choose the correct answe	r from a, b, c or d:
1. This text is telling us abou	t the importance of studying to the Earth.
a) laboratory	b) station
c) space	d) spacecraft
2. Space research is useful t	o ourlife.
a) daily	b) educational
c) scientific	d) farming
B) Answer the following que	stions:
3. Why is NASA using the sp	pace station?
12000 W W W W W W W W W W	
4. What is special about rese	earch in space?
	(122-112-1) (12-1) (4 2-2 (2 22-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2
5. How do you think the Inte	rnational Space Station is important for our future?
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
6. Summarise the text in 30 v	vorde
o. Juli illianze the text in 50 v	v01G3.
f t (111+ h)+4+4+ (1 1 + +	***************************************
(Voca	bulary and Structure
Choose the correct answer for	
	ant which has started to grow from a seed.
a) ingredient	b) subject
c) language	d) seedling
	Ų.
2. A/Anis a person v	
a) astronaut	b) actress
c) sailor	d) assistant
3. The moon the ear	
a) cycles	b) arms
c) orbits	d) dives

	4 He must finish nis	pefore.	aning nomets nis i	work today.
	a) helmet	b) fellow	c) verse	d) task
	5. The Great Pyramid	ł in Giza is a very i	oig building. Its	
	a) expensive	b) tiny	c) normal	d) enormous
	6. To get the opposit	e of "agree", add t	ne prefix "	
	a) dis-	b) un-	c) en-	d) im-
6	Complete the sente	ences with the co	rrect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
	1. If Yassin studied w	/ell, he	better mark	5.
	2 She didn't go to b	ed until she .	· · · her h	nomework,
	3	he use to play	golf every weekend?	
,	4. Have you been .	. Ti 411	that book all day?	
İ	5. The boy was cold	because he	t not his j	acket.
		(A)	Verities et	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Vriting	
6	Write ONE HUNDRE	D and TEN (110)	words on:	
6	Write ONE HUNDRE		words on: y you read"	
6	Write ONE HUNDRE			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
6	Write ONE HUNDRE			
6	Write ONE HUNDRE			
6		"A stor	y you read"	
6	**************************************	"A stor	y you read"	
6	***************************************	"A stor	y you read"	
6	***************************************	"A stor	y you read"	
6	***************************************	"A stor	y you read"	
6	***************************************	"A stor	y you read"	
6		"A stor	y you read"	
6		"A stor	y you read"	
		"A stor	y you read"	

السكان ما الموات التحكم عمالية المواهدات معارة بحون طيار المواهدات معارة بحون طيار الموات التحكم عمالية المواهدات معارة بحون طيار الما المعارة الموات المحالة			Unit 11	+ +					5	Unit 12		
and a large to a large and a	Key Voca	bulary			ليسية	المفردات الر	Key Voca	bulary			Charle Co.	المفردات الو
प्रकार प्रकार करावा का	broadcast	اِذَاعِينَ	i government		the press	التحقق	architect	نحس معمارة		ت التحكم	1931 pandemic	جائدة/وباء
Monda, Symonyms Antenym (Opposite) I amail stricte Antenym (Opposite) I amail str	warning	- cxi	witness	Z			a	له بدون طبار	- 11	نقدی :	l population غیر	
	media	سئئل الإعلام	article	, ,	āc award	جائزة	expert	,		ر معلق	VIrtual rea	الواقع الافتراط
Sametian Symonym (Penanting) Language Suffice	Words, Syland Anton	nonyms				وعكسما	Words. Sy and Antor	nonyms			دفها	(لكلمات،مرا، وعكسها
स्क्रम् (see and a paperson whose job is to research and written ewas a paperson whose job is to research and written ewas a paperson whose job is to research and written ewas a paperson whose job is to research and written ewas a paperson whose job is to research and written ewas a paperson who rolles a city or an area a recipilities a paperson who specialises in languages	Word		monym (Meming)		Antonym (Oppos		Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meanin			itte) lausc
agree केमेश्र a accept the popy/glad paper and whose jot is to research and write news seed a person whose jot is to research and write news a person who special less in languages and a separation of a person whose jot is to research and write news a person who special less in languages and a separation of a person who special less in languages and a separation of a person who special less in languages and a separation of a person who special less in languages and a separation of a person who special less in languages are a separation of a person who special less in languages are a separation of a person who special less in languages are a separation of a person who special less in languages are a separation of a person who special less in languages are a separation of a person who special less in languages are a separation of a person who special less in languages are a separation of a separati	amous	γ οψωρί	rell-known		unknown			ं विक्।रं(रंकव	increase	لزداد		تقل/تنخفض
स्वाचित्र क्रिक्ट्रेस (oleased	d amigi		more/om	unhappy/sad	: ظرين	agree	پوافق	accept	يقبل	oisagree/rerus	و لا يوافق/ يرفض
Accident complete and whose job is to research and wither news of a person whose job is to research and write news seet a person whose job is to research and write news seet as a person whose job is to research and write news seet as a person whose job is to research and write news seet as a person whose job is to research and write news seet as a person whose job is to research and write news seet as a person whose job is to research and write news seet as a person whose job is to research and write news seet as a person whose job is to research and write news a person who specialises in languages are a person whose job is to respect and a person who specialises in languages are a person whose job is to respect and a person whose jo	rue	CDIDN		حقيقي	false/fake	diolos	link	ंच्म्/राव	join/connect	र्गप		يفصل
Suffix about the person who rules a city or an area a person who specialises in languages Light about the person word of the mew word about the person of the person word of the person word of the person word of the person of the person word of the person word of the person of the person word of the person of the person of the person of the person				1		1		प्रमुख/ग्रकर	improve	, cmi		يفشل
te प्रकार हिम्म करणा प्रकार क्षेत्रका कार्य क्षेत्रका कार्य क्षेत्रका कार्य	Sumx ag	Inte					Suffix an	lU(c)				
te पोबोध	Word	\$510°		The The	new word	الكلمة للجديجة	Word	Aniel	Suffee		nam word	dates & delate
te tition and the person whose job is to research and write news seed a person whose job is to research and write news seed and a person who specialises in languages a city or an area seed and a person who specialises in languages are titions and write news seed and a person who specialises in languages are titions area of a person who specialises in languages are titions and write news size a person who specialises in languages are titions area of a person who specialises in languages are titions area of a person who specialises in languages are titions area of a person who specialises in languages are titions area of a person who specialises in languages are titions area of a person who specialises in languages are titions area of a person who specialises in languages are titions area of a person who specialises in languages area of a person area of a person who specialises in languages area of a person area area of a person area area of a person area area of a person area area area.	design	Cord	Į.	de	signer	ociod	predict	Trans.	-lon		ediction	Δuü.
tition the person who specialises in languages age a green of the person who specialises in languages age age age age age internship with a person who specialises in languages age age age age in a person who specialises in languages age age age age age age age age age age	operate	يشفل	ō	do	erator	مشغل	SUCCESS	licle		. 5	COPSETIT	ilec
Prefix बंग्या। Prefix ability Pref	education			edi	ucational	Calibra	Complete					
rege write ability ab	Prefix &	البار					Prefix ata			-		
re- write ability abi		Brade Wend		T ale	te new word	الكلمة الجميط	Prefix	W Buch		_	Palm word	Aspell Auten
the person who rules a city or an area stricles st who specialises in languages a person who specialises in languages the person who specialises in languages a politic alice ability adver and write news significant and write news articles a person who specialises in languages a politic ability adver agree agre	-F	write	a		ewrite	יסיב 127ויס	<u>Ė</u>	,	ibie	_	possible	puisal.
the person who rules a city or an area a person whose job is to research and write news articles articles articles a person who specialises in languages st אוסייי איסייי איסייי איסייי איסיייי איסייייי איסיייייי איסייייייי איסייייייי איסייייייי איסיייייייי	-sip	abili	ty		sability	وتهوو	dis-				agree	لا يوافق
the person who rules a city or an area laws اعتاد اعت	Definition	5				1784 1	Definition	51				العربقات
st علم اعتماد ا	Jovernor	محافظ		tho rules a	I city or an area		laws	توانين	rules we must	iollow	4	
6964 alternation who specialises in languages	ournalist	للدغاب		ose job is	to research and	write news	cycle lane Leyler	ممر (حارة) لا		where p	eople can cycle o	on roads
	nguist	अवि विष्ठ	a person who	specialis	es in languages	1 1 1	marathon	مارة سريب		olten wit	nout pay, to learn	about a job

Reported speech

प्रदेश का अक्षा (अस । विकास का

الكلام غير المبتشر: هو الكلام المنقول على لسل شخص أخر ولا يوضع بين علامتم التنصيص

How to change from direct to indirect: •• • Nada said that she was ill that day.

ا- تحول فعل القول كالأتم: say to/says to — tell/tells said to told say/says —— say/says bies --- pies ٢- تحدث الأقواس ونربط بين فعل القول والجملة الخبرية بـ Katy ويمكن الاستفناء عتماً

فعل + الفاعل + (that) + مفعول + told + المتحدث فعل + الفاعل + (that) + Said + المتحدث

٣- نغير الضمائر حسب المتحدث والمخاطب كالأته: Indirect my/our his /her their حمات المنكية Direct Indirect him/her me/us them anti langel Direct 7. Die. 5 Indirect he/she they I/we ضمائر الفاعل Direct 100 MA

٤- يتم تفيير الروابط الزمنية كالأتمه

Direct	Indirect	Direct	Indirect
101	the following day	1	there
À	the day before	, ,	the (week) before
44	that night		before
	then		that
	that day	1	those

٥- تغير الأزمنة إنه الماضه الأبعد كالأته:

CLL 1

Indirect	Past simple	Past continuous	Past perfect	- Past simple - Past perfect	could - would - might
Direct	,	,	4 24	C-1	A seed of
	4. 7			1	1

The Future Simple Tense

for Rowing ! ! !

Tenne	Future with "will"	Future with "be going to"
0	To make predictions about the future with (probably, ! expect سر السالم ! think سر ! don't think, perhaps).	To talk about plans that you have made. - الحديث عن الخطط الآي، وضعتها. To express a prediction with evidence. - أعمل تنبؤ قائم علم دليل.
(interpretation)	Subject Jetal + will wont + first, Jetal para + first, Jetal para •	Subject Jeisii + + going to + linf, Jack
	+ subject بالماعل + inf. بالماعل + subject بالماعل + inf. بالماعل + temperatures rise in the future? Q.Word ماهضل الماعل + subject بالماعل + subject بالماعل + inf.	+ Subject Jaidil + + fnf. Jaac laadg Iman help with housework? Q.Word plant 851 + anissare + subject Labit + quing to + inf. Labit fact.
	•- Where will you go next holiday?	••• • When are your parents going to travel abroad?

Usape

will/won't be able to

للحديث عن القدرة في ألمستقبل Subject (ואמן, "inf, be able to + inf, שמצע וואמן.") איז וואי + אומושן. To talk about ability in the future.

• He'll be able to answer the question.

Subject الفعل htt. 4 oral be able to + inf. الفاعل Subject + wor't be able to + inf. . Amir won't be able to play football with us tomorrow.

+ inf. Jan + Will + subject + be able to + Inf. aubject •. • Will we be able to use driverless cars in the future? Q.Word + + subject +

-4- . How will we be able to travel in the future?

Units 11 & 12





Unit 1

1. Discussing types of news

مناقشة أنواع الأخبار



Which type of media do you trust the most? Why?

I trust a TV news programme because it's always accurate.

Which job would you like to do in the media? Why?

I would like to be a web designer because I like designing.

2. Reporting naws

الإبلاغ عن الأخبار

Reporting news
Have you heard that ...?
Did you know that ...?

Responding to news
Really? / i didn't know that.
That's bad news.
Wow!/ That's good news.



Good idea.

I heard that ... / Apparently, ... According to (the newspaper) ... Discussing personal goals

مناقشة الأهداف الشحصية



What's your dream job?

My dream job is a robotics engineer.



I'd like to start my own business.



I'm going to do an internship to get some professional qualifications. 🦪



B. Writing

Unit 1

A biography of Safia el-Mohandes

Safia el-Mohandes was the first female voice on the radio. She was born in 1922 in Cairo. Her father was a famous linguist. He encouraged Safia to read Arabic books and novels. She also studied English literature at the university and graduated from the Faculty of Arts in 1945. In 1947, she joined the Egyptian radio, and she was the first female radio presenter. She presented programmes for women and for children. Her most famous programme, 'Housewives', presented news, educational advice, and drama for the whole Egyptian family. Safia was very kind and helpful to all radio broadcasters. She helped everyone, and so she was called 'the mother of all broadcasters'. She was head of radio broadcasting from 1975 until she retired in 1982.

Unit 12

Life in the future

I think life will be easier in the future. We will use modern technology more and more in our daily life. Houses in the future will be different from our houses today. We'll need more gardens in the future, but there won't be much space. So, the garden will be on the roof. People will all use electric cars in the future, so there'll be chargers for electric cars next to each house. There'll be lots of solar panels and wind turbines. They'll make electricity. There will be robots to do all the housework. We will all have driverless cars. They will be safer, and there won't be any accidents. Students will read a book or watch TV while a computer in the car drives them to school!

18





Finish the following dialogue:

Zaner	er would like to do a job in the media.	
Ramy	y: What would you like to go after ara watir	grenitial in instry.
Zaher	er:(1)	reddyr .
Ramy	y · Which job viould you forth in in the ne	· :.
Zaher	er: (2)	totah 0
Ramy	y:(3)	?
Zaher	er : I would like to be a weblassi jr er because Him	- designina. (4)
Ramy	y: I would like to be a doctor.	
Zaher	er : Would you like to travel aproad and work	there?
Ramy	y : (5)	re my own hospital here in Egypt
Zaher	er: I hope you will achieve your dreams.	

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

will - going to - improve - ambitions - make - do

... dream to be a business person. I hope Everyone has their own 11 _____ I will set up my own business one day. That's why I'm (2) study hard to join a good university. After I graduate. I'm going to 13, a course to get some professional qualifications. I want to 41 my skills.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Many Egyptians, who used to listen to the radio can remember the voice of Farouk Shousha. Farouk Shousha is a well-known radio presenter and a famous poet. He also worked as a professor of Arabic literature at the American University in Cairo. He was born in 1936. He used to go to the local library at a very early age. There, he had the chance to read a lot of books in the Arabic anguage. Later on, he went to Cairo University and graduated from the Faculty of Dar al-Ulum in 1956.

He worked as a radio presenter in 1958 and later on as a TV presenter too. His love for poetry and Arabic literature never stopped. He presented many programmes like 'Our Beautiful Language' on the radio, and "Cultural Evening". He was called 'the guardian of the Arabic language' because he used to talk about the beauty of the Arabic language and its literature. He won the Nile Prize for Literature in 2016.

A	Choose the correct answ	er from a, b, c or d:
	1 The text mainly talks ab	out an Egyptian
	a) scientist	b) sports star
	c) actor	d) poet
	Farouk Shousha won the	e Nile Prize for Literature at the age of
	a) thirty-six	b) sixteen
	c) eighty	d) sixty
В	Answer the following que	estions:
	Why was Farouk Shoush	a called 'the guardian of the Arabic language'?
	Name two programmes	that Farouk Shousha presented.
	Do you think you can spen	d part of your time listening to the radio? Why/ Why not?
	Summarise the text in 3 se	ntences.
	€ Voc	bulary and Structure
	h chetter	time-Printed
1		ose job is to write news and articles for newspapers
	and magazines.	
	a) weaver	b) designer
	c) journalist	d) photographer
~		place where people can cycle on roads.
	a) device	b) cycle lane
	c) printer	d) electric bus
ì.	If you want to yo	ur goal, you should work hard.
	a) achieve	b) pass
	c) fail	d) succeed

	4 He is thewho pla	nned the new shopping centre. He designed it.
	a) sports person	b) architect
	c) accountant	d) expert
	5. The museum is closed on M	ondays. The antonym of "closed" is "".
	a) upset	b) cross
	c) locked	d) open
	6. To give the opposite of the v	word "ability", we add the prefix "".
	a) in-	b) il-
	c) ir-	d) un-
	Complete the sentences with	h the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
	1 Sally t Sal	mira, "I will go to Cairo tomorrow."
	2. [1]	ou do the washing up if you like.
	3. We	paint our bedroom tomorrow.
ı	5(Did) you at th	
		Writing
	Write ONE HUNDRED and TE	N (110) words on:
Ī		
l	"0	ur cities in the future"
	*10101*********************************	***************************************
	468667****	***************************************

	***************************************	***************************************
	***************************************	T+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
1	1917419141914191419141914191419191919191	***************************************
1		
	1*1111170170101111111111010100000000000	***************************************
1	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
•	***************************************	

Part 2 SB & WB General Exercises



SB & WB General Exercises

مجموعة مختارة من أهم الأسئلة من كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات.



اختبار نهاية الفصل الحراسي.

Part 2

Unit 7

1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

Reading Comprehension

visited - is visited - area - wonders - surrounded - wanders

The Kharga Oasis is [1]. Ly decent far from the River Nile. It (2) ______by more and more tourists every year. Handreds of date paim trees are grown here. The dates are sold in many snops in the 13, _______. You can also fill your bags with the baskets, shoes and furniture that are also made from the date palm trees. The Kharga Oasis is one of Egypt's natural (4) ______.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary			
1	" habitats usually have	laige grantiatea	s and no mountains.
	b) Wetland		
2. A	habitat has a lot of	trees. It is usually	very hot and tains a lot.
a) coastal	b) rainforest	c) wetland	d) grassland
	ways rain in habit		
a) wetland	b) rainforest	c) po ar	d) desert
4	habitats are always co	o d and are often	covered by ice.
a) Coastal	b) Grassland	c) Rainforest	d) Polar
5	means a group of ani	mals or plants of	the same kind.
	b) Pieces		d) Species
6. Siwa is a very t	famous	in Egypt.	
a) oasis	b) mountain	c) river	d) forest
7. "	" means the land that	t is below the area	a around it.
	b) Depression		
8. "	" means the remains	of animals or plan	its that lived in the past.
a) Remote	b) Preserved	c) Statue	d) Fossils
9. "	"means kept safe from	m being damaged	₫,
a) Preserved	b) Stones	c) Species	d) Tower
10. The new hotel	on the beach is an intere	esting	. It looks like a ship!
a) shape	b) wonder	c) fence	d) desert
11. Cotton is grow	n byin	the Nile Delta.	
a) trees	h) animals	c) teachers	d) farmers

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

Language	
1. The name for the Sahara Desert is	from the Arabic language for desert.
2. A lot of our rainforests	down every year.
3. The national park is	by many people every year.
4. Every year, eggs	by turtles on the beach.
5. Some of the turtles' eggs are eaten	birds and animals.
6. The park and beaches are also	by volunteers.
7. A report about endangered animals a	and plantspublished.
8. In the last 100 years, more than 800 s	pecies
9. Six species of animals	removed from the danger list,
including the white rhino and the par	nda.
10. Whenone	of the new Seven Wonders of the World?
11. Who was the Taj Mahal	by?
12. What was the unusual ingredient	in the building of
the Great Wall of China?	
13. The unusual cave was	(causing) by the sea.
14. Long ago, camels	"ships of the desert".
15. Last year, many new homes	(built) near the river.
16. Hundreds of new trees	by children from local schools.
17. People believed that the lake was	by a volcano.
18. The letter was	by the postman this morning.
19. Cotton by fa	armers in the Nile Delta.
20. The Railway Children was written	an English woman called
Edith Nesbit in 1905.	
21. The Football World Cup	by France in 2018.
22. Many computers	in Japan every year.
23. My grandfather's house	in around 1850.
24. Thousands of fish	from the Mediterranean Sea every day.
25. When I was ill last month, I	to a hospital in Cairo, but I am well now.

Unit 8

	Read and complete	the text with wor	ds from the follo	owing list:		
	Reading Comprehe	ension				
	build designing used use warming energy					
	the same way, globa houses that need to	less e o houses that us	ontinue, thick wo activity from fossi everowano	teep building houses in e should start designing I fuels. We can do this by . We should also e not using it!		
	Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c or d:			
	Vocabulary					
	1. Trees are good for	us because they bre	athe in a:	nd breathe out oxygen.		
	a) methane	b) nitrogen	c) wygen	d) carbon dioxide		
	2. A site îs a	place where peopl	e eave rubbish o	n the land.		
	a) burning	b) melting	c) cooling	d) landfill		
	3ice is a proble	m in the Arctic and	Antarcti, because	of global warming.		
	a) Melting	b) Heating	c) Cooling	d) Burning		
	4. Egypt is usually sur	nny, so it is a great į	place to use			
	a) wind turbines	b) solar pane.s	c) fossil fuels	d) landfill sites		
	5,seas are s	omething that can	kill cural reefs.			
	a) Higher	b) Colder	c) Cooler	d) Warmer		
	6. "					
	a) Deforestation	b) Pollution	c) Production	d) Destruction		
	7is a greenhouse gas from landfill sites.					
	a) Methane	b) Nitrogen	c) Oxygen	d) Hydrogen		
- 4	B. Weavers use a mac	hine called a	пенифин Ф			
	a) thread	b) loom	c) fabric	d) weaving		
	9. To is to tal	ke in a liquid or a ga	as.			
	a) keep	b) absorb	c) breathe	d) avoid		
10	. Wind and waves ar	e two fantastic form	ns of			
	a) renewable energ	ıy	b) fossil fuels			
	c) climate change		d) pollution			

Language
1. What will you do if you not pass your exams this year?
2. Whatyou si do if you don't understand the homework?
3. If our oceans keep still warmer, some coral reefs will die.
4. You can choose your plastic bottles.
5. We can avoid 'ct, down the trees by building the road in a different
place.
6. What do I need from the shops, Mum?
7. Do you enjoy(play) the piano?
8. My family has decided to Jordan next year.
9. One of the reasons we are having more floods is a lot of the world's
ice is melting.
10. Coral reefs do not like changes in temperature.
change can kill them.
11. More than 70% of the Earth is ocean
the moon than we do about many of our oceans.
12. Rainforests are very important for the environment. That is
trees absorb a lot of carbon dioxide.
13. You should choose the correct clothes when you visit wetlands.
14. If we don't stop
15. Miss Mansoor wants 'start a recycling project at school.
16. The exam is next month, so I've planned rocke, every evening.
17. If you keep eating sweets, you bad teeth.
18. If it top, too hot tomorrow, we will go to the beach.
19. You (get) very healthy if you go running every day.
20. If the train is late, I (phone) you.
21. Ahmed (r ot/come, to school tomorrow if he feels ill.
22. Plastic is bad for the environment it is easy to recycle.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

Unit 9

Rea	d and co	mplete th	e text w	ith words	from	the foll	owing list:
-----	----------	-----------	----------	-----------	------	----------	-------------

- "		
Reading	Compre	chension

protect - initiatives - sustainable - seedlings - protects - pollution

There are many green [1] arriss the word which are nesping to protect the environment. There are projects to protect to give us cleaner air. Some people are builting in the kir and a st mage of bamboo, which is (I) . . and doesn't raise bill it in in the proper are even using air conditioning less often because it uses formulin energy. Mhat can you do to help (4) the environment?

Choose the conectanswer from a biconit.

Par.	Vocabulary						
	1 trees gro	w in seawater alon	g the coast.				
	a) Bamboo	b) Grapes	c) Palm	d) Mangrove			
	2. There are more flo	oods in many court	ties recent the	;e,+ (=\c)			
	a) sleeping	b) reducing	c) rising	d) falling			
	3 are small	, young plants.					
	a) Crops	b) Seedlings	c) Levels	d) Fossils			
	4. This cup is made f						
	a) bamboo	b) bulb	c) battery	d) mangrove			
	5. You can use a/an	to charge	a phone.				
	a) remote control		b) air condition	ning			
	c) light bulb		d) rechargeable	e battery			
	6. You can use a com	nputerto r	move around your	compliter screen.			
	a) mouse	b) printer	c) speaker	d) player			
	7. You can use an						
	a) electrician	b) electric	c) electricity	d) electronic			
	8. You can use a/an	8. You can use a/an to control your television.					
	a) charger		b) antenna				
	c) remote control		d) receiver				
	9. You can use the ai	rto keep y	your house cool in	summer.			
	a) conditions	b) condition	c) conditioned	d) conditioning			
1	O. These . use	e less electricity tha	an the ones we use	d to have.			
	a) factory	h) hamboo	c) bulbs	d) fossils			

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
Language
1. In the past, people (not use) use energy-saving light bulbs.
2. I didn't
3. Mum
ones.
4. Dad
5. The Ancient Egyptians
6. In some countries, it in the summer as much as it does
now.
7. My grandparents didn't use toemails. They wrote letters.
8. If we in Hurghada, we would go to the beach.
9. We would have fewer storms if climate change (stop).
10. If they (n) down so many trees, they'd have bigger forests.
11. If we had more time, we our cousins in Greece.
12. She (nct ne) an environmental scientist if she didn't love nature.
13. If there (are) more mangrove trees along the coast, there would be fewer
floods.
14. What
15. Tarek would pass the test if he harder.
16. What clothes would you wear if you in a cold country?
17. The volleyball team
18. I would write to Nahla if I her address.
19. We would visit our cousins more often if they (1.e) in Canada.
20. If Hamdi was taller, he a very good basketball player.
21. We could get to the coast quicker if they better roads.
22. If we used greener energy, we less pollution.
23 (yournay) solar panels for your house if you had enough money?
24. We
25. If you wanted to do a green initiative, what?

Unit 10

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

Reading Compreh					
	astronauts walked rivers saterains with the walking				
			person		
			itists was Farouk El-Baz		
			e moon on later visits		
			. has nelped Egypt and		
other countries to		THE GIRLS WORK	thas helped Egypt and		
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c or a:			
Vocabulary					
1. A/An is a	a machine in space t	hat goes around th	ne Earth.		
a) astronaut		c) saturite			
2. A/An is a	a person who studies	s something carefu	ı.ly.		
a) astronaut	b) astronomer	c) researcher	d) cleaner		
3. A space	is a large spacecraft	where people live	and work.		
a) station	b) satellite	c) astronaut	d) telescope		
4. A/An is a	a person who trave's	into space			
a) astronomer	b) astronaut	c) engineer	d) pilot		
5. A/Anis a pie	ece of equipment you	ause to see things	that are far away.		
a) planet	b) spacecraft	c) telescope	d) satellite		
			he centre of the Earth.		
a) Gravity	b) GPS	c) Engineering	d) Pilot		
7. Someone who stu	udies the stars and p	anets is called a,'a	n		
a) astronaut	b) astronomer	c) pilot	d) sailor		
Complete the sent	ences with the corr	ect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:		
Language					
1. I (not/go,	to this restaurant be	fore. Is it good?			
2. A: Why is your hai	ir wet? B: We	m in the sea!			
	ead three books this		ading!		
	cause I re.ise				
	s because he				
	st room in the notel h				

	8. The river was ver	Karim's house since was not happy beca	he hadn't eaten lu fore she went to F he Fan t	weeks. Rome. it yellow.
		Uni	t 11	
	Read and complet	te the text with wo	rds from the follo	wing list:
	Reading Compret	ension		
	different gov	vernor - meet - me	eting operator	photographer
£ .	Today, I am working a meeting with som I am looking forward	at a sports stadium. To e important people. I	omorrow, I will be w have never met the	o and it is always different orking inside. I am filming of Cairo before
	1. A resea	rches and writes nev	ws articles.	
	a) presenter	b) designer	c) journalist	d) news article
	2. A person who co	ntrols a television ca	amera is a camera	·· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	a) presenter	b) operator	c) officer	d) designer
	3. A person who tal	ks on a radio progra	mme is a radio	////// *///// •
	a) designer	b) journalist	c) presenter	d) operator
	4. A person who de	cides how a webpag	ge should look is a	web
	a) operator	b) designer	c) officer	d) journalist
	5. The is a television.	ll types of newspape		
	a) library	b) book		
	a) operator	ob is to read the new b) journalist		

7. When a ball or	pipera ar aimit ;	4, th 3t * 5	
a) stuck	b) clicked	c) burst	d) donated
8. People often g	ive you a	er le mistilis	put be langer (.
a whale	bl warn'ng	C'alimin:	d ruiding
9. If a car or perso	on is unable to move :	height andre	
a) stuck	b) burst	c) knocked	d) donated
10. The most impo	ortant person in wach a	er a lift on tistle	
a; operator	b designer	C Niet In	d. povernor
Complete the se	ntences with the cor	rect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
Language			
1. A witness said	that the building	in fire.	
2. The man told u	s that the football to a	mament .	w. That art the next day.
3. The police said	that lots of mobile ph	innes his	been stolen that year.
4. The scientist ex	plained that the world	rt was warming be	ecatise there (S)
climate change	b + a		
5. The governor s	aid that the park	(L) the biggest	in Egypt.
	lained that there		
7. The owner told			r three years to be built.
	old) that it had been n		
	(nas) a shop in		
	. , m) looking fo	arward to visiting	for friends.
11. Samy said that	he (is) tired.		
	Unit	12	
Read and compl	ete the text with wor	ds from the follo	wing list:
Reading Compre	hension		
businesses	- accountant - going	g – will – operato	r – internship
112		_	ood job with a business
in Cairo. I'll prob	ably do an (2)	first. But th	nis is an important job.
All (3)	need to know how	w much money th	ey have! That's why I'm
going to be an (4			

0	hoose the correc	t answer from a b	cord:	
	Vocabulary			
		ing race of around 4	42 kilometres.	
	a) Tennis	b) Swimming	c) Chess	d) Marathon
2	. A professional a job.	is something th	nat shows you hav	e special training to do
	a) distance	b) internship	c) qualificatio	n d) ambition
3	.To "" is to	start a business.		
	a) possible	b) get up	c) set up	d) finish
4	shows h	ow much space is be	etween two thing	S.
	a) Distance	b) Marathon	c) Ambition	d) Qualification
5	. A is the a	ability to do someth	ing well.	
	a) skip	b) scale	c) skill	d) skull
6	. A/An is w	hen you work, often	without pay, to le	earn about a job.
	a) qualification	b) internship	c) amateur	d) professional
7	. A person who des	signs robots is called	a/anen	gineer.
	a) robotics	b) robot	c) robots	d) robot's
8	. A is an e	lectric equipment th	nat can do a specia	al job.
	a) bottle	b) sign	c) device	d) marathon
9	. A is a wa	y to solve a problem	n or answer a ques	stion.
	a) control	b) means	c) traffic	d) solution
10	Alane is	a special place whe	re people can cyc	le on roads.
	a) sign	b) flying	() recycle	d) cycle
3 C	omplete the sent	ences with the corr	ect form of the w	vord(s) in brackets:
	Language			
1	. How will the weat	her li	ke tomorrow?	
2	What job will you	when	you leave univer	sity?
		ill) travel to space in		,
		hot and sunny to		
		nel enough land to		the future.
		prod		
				ipment at home as we
8.	There will be lots	of challenges in the	future, but scienti	sts(be/able) find
	good solutions to			,
9.	_	ery well in his exam	s, so he won't	acie) go to
	university.			-

WB pages 118 - 120



Language Functions

Finish the following dialogue:
Baher and Marwan are talking about where people will live in the future.
Baher: In the future, I think we will be able to live in houses under the ground.
Marwan: But, (1)
every year, buildings get taller and taller?
Baher : That's right. What kind of energy will they use?
Marwan: (2),
Baher : (3)?
Marwan: They will use things, like wind turbines to produce renewable energy.
Baher : (4)?
Marwan: Yes, we'll all live in tall buildings with solar energy, too.
Baher : I think this won't cause pollution.
Marwan: (5)
Reading Comprehension
Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
will - renewable - fuels - won't - recycle - cut
We should do our best to keep the environment clean. We mustn't (1)
down trees because they absorb carbon dioxide. Also, we mustn't burn fossil
'2,to avoid climate change. That's why we should use 3'

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

environment.

If someone asked you to name a famous trip to the moon, you would probably say the Apollo 11 trip in 1969. But did you know that when Apollo 17 went there in 1972, there had been five other trips to the moon? There have been no trips since 1972.

such as solar energy and wind power. So, we 4 be able to live in a safe

We all know Neil Armstrong was the first person to walk on the moon, but who was the last person? That was Eugene Cernan. He was on a 12-day trip on Apollo

17 which brought the largest moon rock to Earth! When Neil Armstrong walked on the moon, he said it had been one small step for a man, but a very big step for all of us. When Eugene Cernan left the moon, he said, "We shall return, with peace and hope."

So why were trips to the moon stopped? It was too expensive, but today, as

technology gets better, there are plans t	•	
A) Choose the correct answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1. What is the text mainly about?	2000	
a) It's not expensive to land on theb) Trips to the moon.	moon.	
c) Neil Armstrong was the first pers	son to walk on tl	he moon.
d) Trips to other planets.2. What does the underlined word "n	ame" mean?	
a) Mention. b) Speak.	c) Explain.	d) Travel.
3. Trips to the moon stopped because	e they	
a) were dangerous	b) were not u	
c) cost a lot of money	d) caused a lo	ot of damage
B) Answer the following questions:4. What did Eugene Cernan bring to I	Earth?	
5. When Eugene Cernan left the moo and hope." What did this show?	n, he said, "We s	hall return, with peace
6. When was the last trip to the moor	n?	

Vocabulary and Structure

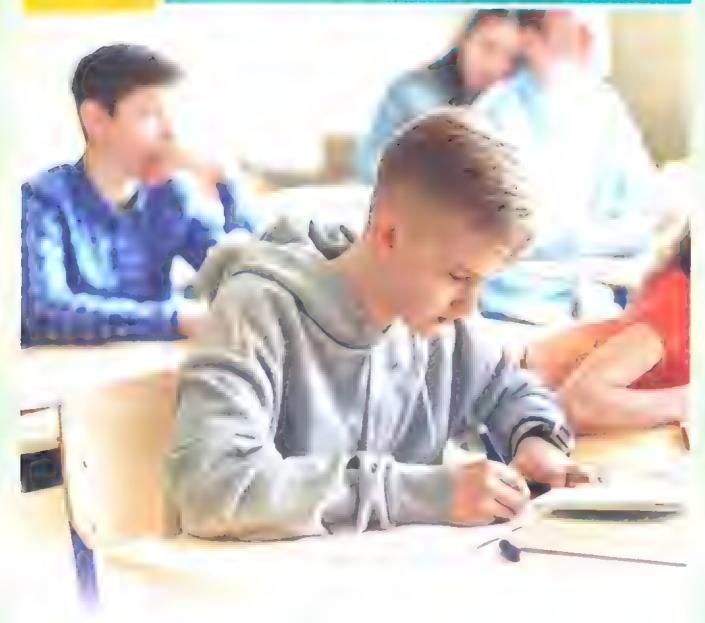
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b	, c, or d:	
1. Rewrite your cor	mposition again. The	prefix "re" means to	do it
a) next	b) again	c) first	d) last
2. We should prote	ect our planet. "Prote	ct" is similar in mear	ning to"".
a) increase	b) damage	c) collect from	d) keep safe
3. The person who	studies space is a sp	ace	
a) dentist	b) scientist	c) artist	d) pharmacist
4. A is an is	nstrument used to m	nake distant objects	appear nearer.
a) thermometer		b) telescope	
c) mirror		d) microscope	

	5. In the past, we used traditional ways of farming. The antonym of "tradition	al"
	is "	
	a) old b) expensive c) modern d) far	
	6. The fossils were preserved well for further study. This means they were	* 754711 1
	a) discovered b) kept c) chosen d) sold	
	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:	1
	1. The island	
	2. If I tree in trouble, would you he p me?	
	3. We plan 'spend, the weekend in our village.	
	4. Samir told me that he	
	5. I didn't go to the theatre until I (finish my work.	
	Writing	
(Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on one of the following:	
	1. A report on a habitat you visited. Write where it is, some facts about it, and	how
	to protect it.	
	2. A biography of a person you like. Write about his/her early life, career and w	/hat
	he/she did. 3. A paragraph on life in the future. Write about transport, food and the environm	nent
	3. A paragraph of the fatare. Write about transport, rood and the environm	10.114,
	,	

		,
1	***************************************	



Final Exams



21 Governorate Exams

اختبارات المحافظات وعددها ٢١

5 Al-Azhar Exams

اختبارات الأزهر وعددها ٥

1 Inclusive Exam

اختبار خاص بطلبة الدمج



Governmently Exams

معدلة حسب أحدث المواصفات الامتحانية

-		
ь		11
4		

o Governorate







Ayman, who can't breathe well, is at the doctor's.

Doctor: What's wrong with you?

Ayman: (1)

Doctor: (2)

Ayman: Yes, I am a heavy smoker.

Doctor: (3)

Ayman: I can't stop smoking. What should I do?

Doctor: You should take this medicine.

Avman: (4)?

Doctor: Two weeks.

Ayman: (5)



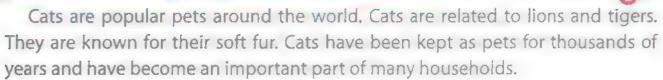
Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

threads did - university - do - ugly - colourful

When I was a student at 11 . I wanted to 🔃 something about plastic rubbish. I found a way of making old bags into long 31......., which I could make into fabric. Then I used fabric to make (4)..... bags, chairs and small carpets.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:



Cats come in many different sizes and colours. They are able to jump to six times their body length. They are also known for their hunting abilities, as they can catch mice, birds and other animals with ease.





One of the benefits of owning a cat is that it doesn't require regular walks like dogs, which need special care and sometimes they are dangerous, unlike cats that can care for themselves by keeping clean. However, cats don't need to be fed, given fresh water, or provided with a clean little box. They weigh from 5 to 20 kilos and live for 12 to 16 years.

Cats are beloved pets and comfort their owners. They have a special way of brightening up our lives.

A)	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	1. According to the passage, cats are a source of to their owners.
	a, unhappiness b trouble c sadness a happiness
	2. It is very for cats to catch mice.
	a) hard b) difficult c) easy d) tough
B)	Answer the following questions: 3. What is the main idea of the passage?
	4. How long do cats live?
	5 Do you like owning a cat? Why? Why not?
	6. Summarise the text in 3 sentences.

Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



- 1. The ground was wet because of the rain. "Wet" is the antonym of "
- a) dry

- b) rainy
- c) snowy
- d) stormy

- 2. To be.
- is to be kept safe from being damaged.
 - at modern
- b ancient
- destroyed di preserved
- happens when all the trees in an area are cut down.
 - a Freezing
- → Deforestation ← Cooling
- G Population

4. Affica, Europe and	Asia are	,	
a) islands	b) countries	c) continents	d) cities
5. His parents were	v.)	nen ne got bad mar	ks.
a) cross	b) happy	c) excited	d) pleased
6. We get the adject:	ive of "renew" by ac	lding the suff'x "	и.
a) -full	b) -able	c) -ive	d) -ous
Complete the sente	ences with the cor	rect form of the wo	ord(s)
in brackets:			9
1. If she read many b	ooks, she	(get) a lot o	f knowledge.
2. Hundreds of fossils	of ancient whales	(find	d) by scientists in 1902
3. Would you mind		; me?	
4. Hager	nət'go out i	until she had done h	ner homework.
5. Maher told us that	:he	рцу) a new car th	ne week before.
		Vriting	
		virting	
Write ONE HUNDRE	ED and TEN (110) v	vords on the follow	ving:
	"Life in t	ne future"	
		. , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
		. ,, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
			,, ,, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

2 Giza Governorate

Language Functions

Tinish the following dialogue:

Adel and Ahmed are talking about improving their street.

Ahmed: Hello, Adel!

Adel: Hello, Ahmed! How about improving our street?

Trees! Then, we should have a meeting with our neighbours.

Adel :(3)?

We can have a meeting next weekend.

Adel : (4)?

We can have a meeting in the club. Is it OK?

Reading Comprehension



Plastic is very important in our life. Millions of plastic are used every day. When these bottles are recycled, the plastic is to make clothes, , carpets and furniture. Glass and metal can be recycled too. We don't recycle enough and that's why there is still so much

B Rodghe . Great then answer the questions:

In today's world, learning and technology go hand in hand. Technology has become a helpful friend in the journey of learning.

Let us first say, "What is learning?". Learning is like an adventure where we discover new things every day. It happens through steps of understanding, remembering and using new information or skills. Whether it's reading a book, solving a puzzle or trying something for the first time, learning is a part of our everyday life.

in landfill sites.

Technology makes learning even more exciting. Computers, tablets and other devices bring lessons to life with colourful pictures, fun videos and interesting games.

These tools help us explore subjects in different ways, making learning a joyful experience.

Technology helps us learn quickly from home. If we find something difficult, we can replay a video until we understand. It is like having a patient teacher who is always ready to help us when we need it. This makes learning an exciting journey full of discoveries.

	rrect answer from a,		
1. The main idea	of the text is		
a) learning ar	nd playing	b) learning an	d cooking
c) learning ar	nd travelling	d) learning an	d technology
2. Technology r	nakes learning		
a) difficult	b) complex	c) exciting	d) impossible
B) Answer the fol	lowing questions:		
3. How does ted	chnology make learnir	ng more exciting?	

4. What are the	steps for learning son	netning?	
5. What do you	think learning in the f	uture will be?	
6. Summarise th	ne text in 30 words.	***************************************	
	Vocabulary	and Structur	
	vocabatar y	and Stractar	
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:	3
1. A	is a glass object that	changes electricity	y into light.
a) radio	b) charger	c) light bulb	d) microwave
2. Someone who	designs website pages	is a	. designer.
a) clothes	b) web	c) house	d) farm
3. He does his bes	t to get high marks. He	e tries to	his level.
a) improve	b) remove	c) destroy	d) prove

	4. He is working a	II day, he is active. "Active	e" is the opposite in	meaning to "	".
	a) crazy	b) lazy	c) dizzy	d) busy	
	5. We add the su	uffix "" to	the word "Italy" to	get the nationality.	
	a) -er	b) -ment	c) -ian	d) -ing	
	6. The material of	of this dress is very exp	pensive because i	t's made of a good	
		b) metal		•	
Э		sentences with the co	rrect form of the	e word(s)	
	in brackets:				
	1. He		his idea before h	ne died.	
	2. If I were the ire	on Woman, I	/ save :	the world.	
	3. We decided	(keep)	our streets clean	•	
	4. Malak said tha	at she	. to the park	that day.	
	5. One of our pro	oblems	by our	kind teacher yesterday.	
		D	Writing		
6	Write ONE HUN	IDRED and TEN (110)	words on the fo	llowing:	
		"A review of the jol	you would like	to do"	

	***************************************		491401444400000000000000000000000000000		
	***************************************		######################################		*4**
	400043744743744444444444444444444444444	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		***************************************	2264
		34,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*****************************	***************************************	b = 4 h
	**********************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*****************************	***************************************	****
	****************************	***************************************		,	
	*************************	,	************************	***************************************	
	4.		= P = 1 = 4 = 1 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 +	***************************************	****
	134344111311114113114111411	,			4144
	***************************************	***************************************	*****************************		
		*******************************	***************************************	***************************************	4117



Finish the following dialogue:

An interviewer is talking	to an astronaut	about space.
---------------------------	-----------------	--------------

Interviewer:	I'm glad to	meet you.	. How long	have yo	ou been	working a	as a	space
	astronaut?							

Astronaut	:Thanks, (1)
Interviewe	r: (2)?
Astronaut	: Neil Armstrong was the first astronaut to walk on the moor

Interviewer: Where do astronauts stay when they are in space? Astronaut : (3)

Interviewer: (4).....?

Astronaut: No, life isn't easy on a space station.

Interviewer: Finally, what's your advice for our youth?

Astronaut : (5)

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



us smoke we problems gifts another

When you hear the word "pollution", you only think of factories with black (1)......, dirty rivers and piles of rubbish. Many people do not realise that there is (2) . kind of pollution you cannot see. It affects (3)..... all wherever we live and make our life terrible. Noise pollution in cities and towns. is now one of the worst :4.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Should we work all the time without having rest or entertainment?

The answer is that we cannot go on working without stopping from time to time to have some rest. If we did not do that, we could make mistakes and the quality of our work might get worse. An overworked person may end up losing the ability to think clearly and having no energy to go on working.

Sleeping is one of the ways that renews everyone's energy. Sports and games are also important for brain workers **who** stay in closed offices and do not have a good chance to do exercises. They can make full use of weekends by doing activities like swimming and walking in the open air.

We should try to forget about the worries of work and life for some time. Then, we can enjoy ourselves and return the next day to work with our energy fully renewed. Such change has a great effect on our health and performance.

A) Choose the co	orrect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
 The passage 	e is about	A4070 B	
a, spending	time in the open air	b the import	tance of having a rest
c) practising	sports	d) making m	istakes
Sleeping is r	necessary for		
a) children o	only	b) sick people	e only
c) old peopl	e only	d) all people	
B) Answer the fo	llowing questions:		
3. Do you thin	k it is important to take	e breaks from wor	k? Why?
************	***************************************	*****************************	***************************************
4. What does t	he underlined word "w	/ho " refer to?	
***>>>===	. 4 4 4 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7		
What would	you do to refresh you	r mind?	
\$149-9111-4->>1111-41	***************************************		***************************************
6. Summarise	the last paragraph of the	ne text in one sent	tence.
***************		*************************	***************************************
	Vocabulary	and Structu	re
•			
Choose the corr	rect answer from a, b,	c or d:	3
1i	s the art of making cloth	by crossing threads	s using a special machine.
a) Moving	b) Weaving	c) Shaving	d. Waving
2i	is the force which attract	ts things or people 1	to the centre of the Earth.
a) Gravity	b) Recycling	Power	d Technology
3. The synonym	of the word "hard" is "	#	
a) dry	b) hot	c) difficult	d) easy

	4. To form the adve	rb from the word "q	uick" we add the s	suffix "	
	a) -ing	b) -ity	c) -tion	d) -ly	
	5. We can continue	to use this bag aga	in because it is	*****************	
	a) removable	b) reusable	c) rechargeab	le d) repeate	d
	6. Yesterday, my fatl	her was late for wor	k because he was	<pre>// ***** (*****************************</pre>	in a very
	busy street.				
	a) stored	b) allowed	c) stuck	d) started	
5	Complete the sent	ences with the cor	rect form of the v	vord(s)	_ \
	in brackets:				5
	1. Hundreds of fossi	Is of ancient whale:	5	and in 1902.	
	2. That bird keeps	(mal	e, a loud noise.		
	3. Would you help y	our friends if they	'be) in trouble?	
	4.1	(not/send) the repo	rt until I had revise	ed it.	
	5. The owner told u	s that the park	(have)	taken over thr	ee years
	to build.				
			Vriting		
			•		_
6	Write ONE HUNDR	ED and TEN (110) v	vords on the follo	wing:	7
	4	"A short story you	have read recent	ly"	
	***************************************	*******************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		************
	•4****	4-4	***************************************		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	175,451,710,141,141,141,141,141,141,141,141,141,1	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	******************	************************	
	***************************************			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	***************************************		***********************		
	***************************************	*******************************	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	************
	***************************************	***************************************	*******************************		
	110100001000001000000000000000000000000		,	**********************	
	*************************************				*************
	***************************************				010110000111440
	400707074014070707777777777777777777777		, 41	** *** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** * * * * *	

4 Quiubia Covernorate

Language	Functions
----------	------------------

_	30	_

Ola went to the Egyptian Museum with her family.
Maha: Hello! Ola. I heard that you went to the Egyptian Museum.
Ola :(1)
Maha: (2)?
Ola : I went there last Friday.
Maha: (3)?
Ola : I went with my family.
Maha: What did you see there?
Ola : (4)
Maha: Did you enjoy your time there?
Ola : (5)

13

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



make answer housework makes homework machine

Read the following text, then answer the questions:



Dear Mona,

How are things? I hope you are well. Forgive me for the delay in my reply to you. I had a problem with my internet connection, so I just got your message with the picture of you riding your bike. From the smile on your face, I can tell how much fun you are having. I still remember when you could hardly ride a tricycle. You have come a long way!

Now, here is some advice. I'm sure you are a good rider. But you will fall off that bike now and then. So, please get yourself a helmet. Wear it every time you ride.

A helmet will help protect you from a head injury. Wearing a helmet when you ride a bike is as important as wearing your seat belt when you drive a car. When you come to visit me this summer, bring your bike and your helmet. We will take some great rides together! That's all for now.

AAC AAIII GOICE DOILIC	great nacs togethe	11. 11.00 7 011 101 11011	6
Waiting for your	reply.		
Yours,			
Saher			
A) Choose the corr	ect answer from a, l	o, c or d:	
1. The main idea	of the passage is abo	out	
a) how to be b	etter at riding a bike		
	d falling off a bike		
	safe while riding a b	ike	
d) how to wear			
2. Mona is likely t	o be Saher's		
a) mother	b) aunt	c) friend	d) grandmother
B) Answer the follo	wing questions:		
3. Why does Sahe	er ask Mona to wear a	helmet?	

	his email written?		
44438844415844117577444174411		***************************************	
5. What is Mona o	joing to do with Sahe	er during the summ	er?

6. Summarise the	email in 30 words.		
************************	<	(4>>>>44)	,4
		1.61	
	Vocabulary	and Structure	
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c	or d:	(3)
	hard" is "		
a) far	b) easy	c) difficult	d) remote
2. We add the suffix	""to	get the noun from t	he verb "farm".
a) -ed	b) -ly	c) -ing	d) -tion
3. A/An	is a natural disaster	that causes many pr	oblems and damage.
a) solar system	b) water wheel	c) greenhouse	d) earthquake

	4. AVAII	is the person wh	to traveis into space	e.	
	a) astronaut	b) water wheel	c) researcher	d) driver	
	5. The moon moves	around the earth. The	e verb "moves aroun	d" means	
	a) stops	b) controls	c) reserves	d) orbits	
	6. There are many	found in	Fayum Depression	. These are the bone	S
	of animals.				
	a) owners	b) fossils	c) cars	d) bags	
5	Complete the sent	ences with the corr	ect form of the wo	ord(s)	
	in brackets:			5	,
	1 Samy didn't play t	ennis until he	h	is lessons.	
	2. If she	the sto	ory well, she would	answer the question	S.
	3. Fewer magazines	tc	day by newsagents	because of the interne	t.
	4 The governor said				
	5. Children should a				
		D W	/riting		
6	Write ONE HUNDRI	ED and TEN (110) w	ords on the follow	vina:	
6	Write ONE HUNDR				
6		ED and TEN (110) w			
6	"A rev		our environment	clean"	,,,
6	"A rev	iew of how to keep	our environment	clean"	***
6	"A rev	iew of how to keep	our environment	clean"	
6	"A rev	iew of how to keep	our environment	clean"	
6	"A rev	iew of how to keep	our environment	clean"	
6	"A rev	iew of how to keep	our environment	clean"	
6	"A rev	iew of how to keep	our environment	clean"	****
6	"A rev	iew of how to keep	our environment	clean"	
6	"A rev	iew of how to keep	our environment	clean"	
6	"A rev	iew of how to keep	our environment	clean"	
6	"A rev	iew of how to keep	our environment	clean"	
6	"A rev	iew of how to keep	our environment	clean"	





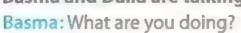
Language Functions





Finish the following dialogue:

Basma and Dalia are talking about Dalia's grandfather's biography.



Dalia: I'm writing a biography.

Basma: (1)?

Dalia: It's about my grandfather. (2)......

Basma: Wow! His picture shows that he was fit and healthy.

(3).....?

Dalia: He was born in 1900.

Basma: When did he die?

Basma: What was his job?

the best farmer in 1979.



Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



cook - climate - food - keeping - safe - keep

Seagrass is a plant that grows in the sea along the coast of many countries. It is good (1)...... for many sea animals. It gives them the energy they need. Baby fish and other sea animals live in seagrass because it is a (2), place. Seagrass helps to 3)..... the sea healthy. It can stop (4)......change.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Every year, ten thousand people from around the world travel to America to study or visit. Some of these people travel to America to work and stay there. Roberto Solano came from Mexico to America ten years ago. When he first arrived, he only spoke Spanish. He went to high school and learned English. Roberto found the people friendly, but he missed his family, the food, and the sunshine back home in Mexico. He worked hard, and he started his own business.

Now, Roberto Solano has a successful business with his two brothers and two sisters. All five brothers and sisters run a football shop in a town near New York. Now, Roberto is married and he has two children. He is at the shop all day. And he works as a taxi driver in the evening.

A) C	hoose the correc	t answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1	. The passage is al	out"		
	a) Travelling to A	merica	b) Travelling to M	exico
	CI Travelling to th	ne moon	d Travelling to Cl	hina
2	. Roberto went to	high school to	B ++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	
	ar meet friends	n meet the family	learn Spanish	delearn English
B) A	nswer the follow	ing questions:		
3	. Who runs the foo	tball shop?		
	***************************************		***************************************	***************************************
4	. What do you thin	k Roberto missed wh	nen he came to Am	erica?
	*******************************	***************************************	***************************************	
5	. When did Robert	o come to America?		
	******		***************	*(*************************************
6	. Summarise the la	st paragraph in two s	sentences.	
	***************************************	***************************************		***************************************
		Vocabulary ar	nd Structure	
Cho	oose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	rd:	3 .)
1. ".	" is the tir	me when the weather	is very dry, and the	re is no or little rain.
a) Flood	b) Drought	c) Forest	d) Gas
2. ".	" is to use	e something again, li	ke old bottles or ot	her plastic things.
a) Orbit	b) Solve	c) Waste	d) Recycle
3. B	ecause the film wa	s boring, I didn't stay	in the cinema for I	ong. I
a) slept	b) left	c) washed	d) cleaned

	4 My son wants to	work as a camera	operat	•
	a) -ist	b) -er	c) -or	d) -ant
	5. An elephant is an	enormous anima	l. "Enormous" here m	neans very
	a) surprised	b) fast	c) big	d) expensive
	6. Some families ha	ve decided to giv	e up living in the cit	y, "give up" here has
	the same meanin	g as "	#	
	a) stop	b) start	c) think	d) remember
	Complete the sent	ences with the c	orrect form of the	word(s)
i	in brackets:			5
	1. Our school	(build) in 19	95.	
	2. If there	to more trees,	pollution would be	eless and less.
	3. I have never	(travel) on	a ship.	
	4. Yesterday, before o	ooking a meal for	the family, Aya	(do) her homework.
	5. The taxi driver tolo	us that we	(.vill) arrive at t	he mall in thirty minutes.
			Maluidin m	
			Writing	
6	Write ONE HUNDR	ED and TEN (110) words on the foll	owing:
6	Write ONE HUNDR			U
6	Write ONE HUNDR) words on the foll mething you boug	U
	Write ONE HUNDR		mething you boug	U
	Write ONE HUNDR	"A review of sor	mething you boug	U
6	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	"A review of sor	mething you boug	U
6	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	"A review of sor	mething you boug	U
6	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	"A review of sor	mething you boug	U
6	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	"A review of sor	mething you boug	U
6	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	"A review of sor	mething you boug	U
6	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	"A review of sor	mething you boug	U
6	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	"A review of sor	mething you boug	U
6	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	"A review of sor	mething you boug	U
	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	"A review of sor	mething you boug	U
	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	"A review of sor	mething you boug	U

6 Dakahlia Governorate



	1	
_	30	-

to improve their skills.

Finish the following dialogue:

Islam interviews a teacher for the school magazine.

1214111	nello, sir. Carri ask you some questions?
Mr Zaki	:(1)
Islam	: (2)?
Mr Zaki	: I like teaching because I want to help students
Islam	: Do you think teaching is difficult?

Mr Zaki : (3)

Islam : (4)?

Mr Zaki: I've been teaching for ten years.

islam : What should students do to be successful?

Mr Zaki : (5)

13

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



asteroids calls for astronauts since spacecraft

The international Space Station is a huge 70 kilometres above the Earth. It is a place where (a) live and work when they go into space. They stay in the space station (2) months. They can send emails or make phone (4) to the Earth.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:



Birds are remarkable creatures that affect the hearts of many people with their beauty and behaviour. There are over 10,000 different kinds of birds around the world. Bird size varies greatly, ranging from 2 inches to 2.75 metres. Strangely, some birds like the penguin cannot fly. Other birds are known as being intelligent like parrots.

Birds enjoy the freedom of moving anywhere without limits. They are quite social and enjoy singing as well. They are very important for the environment as they help control the insect population, spread seeds and help plants grow.

Most people like birds and enjoy listening to their songs. That is why some people keep them in cages. They think birds are happy there, as they provide them with food and a safe place. In fact, birds enjoy flying and singing freely. If you like birds, open their cages and let them fly and feel free.

A) Choose the corre	ct answer from a	, b, c or d:	
1. The passage is r	mainly about	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
a) people	b, plants	c) birds	d) penguins
2. Parrots are know	wn for their	<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	
a, intelligence	b) size	c) length	d) wings
B) Answer the follow	wing questions:		
3. What do you th	ink bird lovers sho	ould do?	
***************************************	***************************************		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
4. In your opinion,	how can birds he	lp the environment?	
***************************************	**********************************	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
5. Why do you thir	nk penguins are st	range birds?	
•••••	**************************************		
6. Summarise the	ast paragraph in t	wo sentences.	
••••••	*******************************		
	Vocabulary	and Structure	e
Choose the correct	answer from a, b	, c or d:	3
1. Ais	the natural home	where animals or pl	ants live.
a) lobby	b) hobby	c) habit	d) habitat
2. A is	a person who wri	tes news articles for	a newspaper.
a) photographer	b) presenter	c) journalist	d) scientist
3. We should stop pu	tting rubbish in	sites. We	should reuse it.
a) landfall	b) landfill	c) landowner	d) landmark

	4. Your new dress	is very awesome. The	e antonym of "awes	ome" is "" .
	a) amazing	b) terrible	c) fantastic	d) wonderful
	5. We add the pre	fix ""t	o the verb "use" to r	mean do again.
	a) un-	b) re-	c) dis-	d) pre-
	6. He is going to r	etire. The word "retire	"here means	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
	a) prevent	b stop working	g c work	d invent
5	Complete the se in brackets:	ntences with the co	rrect form of the w	vord(s)
	1. If he read the q	uestion well, he		it.
	2. The exam was s	so difficult	Osa	ama came first.
	3. Nada watched	a film as soon as she .		her homework.
	4. Samir	me that	he would travel to	London.
	5. A list of the nev	v seven wonders		in 2007.
			Writing	
6	Write ONE HUNG	ORED and TEN (110)	words on the follo	wing:
	Will old in old			7
		"A review of the job	you would like to	do"
	***************************************		*************************	***************************************
	************************	***************************************	*****************************	***************************************
	*>>>>>>	***************************************	*******************************	***************************************
			***************************************	>*************************************
	*************************************		*****************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
			***************************************	***************************************
	*\4>4******************************	*******************************		
	***************************************			***************************************

Kafr El-Sheikh Governorate



Language Functions

4			
6	7	١.	
C	٠.	,	
	_		

4	Finish the fo	Howing	dialogue
	rillish the lo	nowing	ulalogue.

Nader is talking to Adel about getting information on the internet.

Adel	: Oh, Nader! I	really	admire	the	inform	nation	you've	got
	(1)							?

Nader: From the internet.

Adel: Wonderful! Tell me more about it, please.

Nader: (2)......

Adel: I like that, When were you connected to it?

Nader: (3)......

Adel: It is expensive, isn't it?

Adel : (5).....? Nader: Of course, I advise you to join it. It is great.



Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



so - means - passengers - healthy - because - smoke

Some people prefer the simple and '1₁. ____ life of the country. There, they avoid the of factories, the speed of the city life and the crowded 3 of transport. They also enjoy the fresh air and the beauty of nature. You don't need to worry about living in the countryside 4, air and water are much cleaner.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:



We don't live without protein. Protein is important for everyone, not just athletes and bodybuilders. Protein is essential to build bones, and body tissues, such as muscles, but protein does much more than that. Protein participates in every process of a cell.

Protein is found in both meat and beans, each offering benefits to our health. Meat, such as beef, chicken, and fish, is a rich source of complete proteins. Meat provides us with iron, zinc and vitamin B12, which are important for energy and our health,

too. On the other hand, beans, including black beans, lentils and peas, are valuable plant-based sources of protein. Beans are also high in fibre and supporting heart health.

Both meat and beans are important sources of protein in a balanced diet. The choice between them depends on individual preferences, needs and health goals. Having a variety of protein sources, including both meat and beans, supports our health.

A	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a h	cord:
т,	CHOOSE	ALI C	COLLECT	GHIDALEI	HOIL	a, u,	coru.

- 1. The main idea of the passage is ".....
 - a) Meat is much more important than beans.
 - b) The importance of having protein.
- c) Both meat and beans are important sources of protein.
 - d) Meat production is very important.
- 2. support heart health.
 - a) Meat and fats
 - b) Butter, oil, sugar and flour
 - c) Beans, including black beans, lentils and peas
 - d) Chocolate, candies and cookies

B) Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why is protein important for the human body?
- 4. What happens when we stop having protein?
- 5. Summarise the second paragraph in ONE sentence.
- 6. Would you prefer meat or beans in your diet? Why?



Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. A is a piece of plastic which contains and supplies ink for a printer.
 - a) cartridge b) carriage
- c) banking
- d) glass
- 2. A/Anis a machine that makes the air in the room stay cool or warm.
 - a) oven
- b) kettle
- c) air conditioning d) fan

	3. Darkness ma	ide it possible to conti	inue. Add the prefix	("" to correct
	the underlin	ed word.		
	a) un-	b) im-	c) dis-	d) in-
	4. Her grandmo	other is still alive. The a	ntonym of "alive" is	H H
	a) ill	b) died		
	5. The best can	neras have a very good	l tha	t lets in the correct
	amount of lig	ght.		
	a) lens	b) lines	c) orbits	d) telescope
	6. If a car or a p	erson is unable to mov	e, we say that they	are
	a) struck	b) moved	c) stuck	d) new
	Complete the	sentences with the co	orrect form of the	word(s)
	in brackets:			5
	1. Hundreds of	fossils of ancient whale	es (fi	nd) by scientists in 1902.
	2. If it	(be) fine tomorr	ow, we will go to th	ne zoo.
	3. Dad ,	(not' use) to tur	n off his computer a	t night, but he does now.
	4. After we	(co lect) useful i	nformation about the	e stars, we did our research.
	5. Maha	(said) us that she	was tired.	
		D	Writing	
6	Write ONE HUI	NDRED and TEN (110)	words on the foll	owing:
	VIIIC ON LINE			•
		"A review of one of B	gypt's natural wo	nders"
	<	\$#####################################	4494545454545655644466555476465764786	
		**********************************		=++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
	********************	***************************************	\$455450H54705045056055505444668668	h-a-a-a-a-a-a-a-a-a-a-a-a-a-a-a-a-a-a-a
			< d b d = 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	*******************************

	******************	## ###################################	,	
	************************		**************************************	4 2 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7
	******************		*************************	1070/7041B1411601PF1P42944796PF94B441A41FP19115
	***************************************		>>====================================	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
			**************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	******************		****************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	4010770744411717444447	***********************************	**************************	

8 Beheirt Governonts



_	30	
	4	

-			ng dialogue:
4	The same is a fact of	L	and the barriers
	FIDISH	DE TOHOW H	na aistoalle:
	111112111	71C 10110 # 11	ig alurogue.

Rahma and Hend are talking about the media.	
Rahma: What are you reading, Hend?	
Hend: (1)	
Rahma: (2)?	
Hend: The article is about jobs in the media.	
Rahma: Would you like to work in the media?	
Hend: (3)	
Rahma. Which job would you like to do in the media?	
Hend: (4)	
Rahma: (5)?	
Hend: Because I like to write news and articles for newspapers and magazine	s.

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

most - assistant - age University medicine the best

Dr Magdy Yacoub was born in 1935 in Egypt. His father was a surgeon.

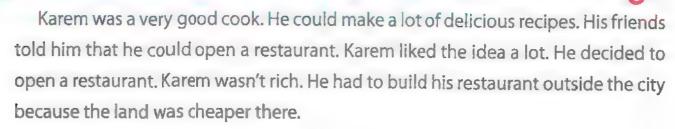
His youngest aunt died at the (1) . of 22 by a heart disease.

That's why he decided to study . He graduated from Cairo

(3).... in 1957. Then, he travelled to Britain to complete his studies.

He is the world's 🕕 famous heart surgeon.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:



Unfortunately, not many people came to the restaurant. It was far away from the city centre and other shops. Karem was very sad and thought about closing the restaurant. One day, a man entered his restaurant. The man told Karem that he was very hungry, but he lost his wallet and had no money. Karem said it was OK and offered him the best food he had. Two days later, Karem was surprised to see that lots of people were coming to his restaurant. Karem found out that the hungry man was a famous blogger and he wrote a wonderful review about Karem's restaurant.

A) Choose the corr	ect answer from a,	b, c or d:				
1. The best title to	o this passage is	**********************				
a) Karem's frier	nds	b) Free food				
c) Karem's resta	aurant	d) The city cent	tre			
2. Karem built th	e restaurant outside	the city because he	<u> </u>			
a) had a lot of	money	b) didn't have r	nuch money			
c) lost his mon	ey	d) didn't like th	e city centre			
B) Answer the follo	wing questions:					
3. Why didn't ma	ny people come to t	he restaurant at firs	t?			
4. How did the bl	ogger help Karem?					
5. Do you think K	arem was a kind ma	n? Why? Why not?				
6. Summarise the	text in 3 sentences.					
	Vocabulary	and Structure				
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c or d:	3			
1	. means existing in n	ature and not made	by people.			
a) Handmade	b) Industrial	c) Man-made	d) Natural			
2	is a material that is u	sed to make clothes	s, bags, etc.			
a) Glass	b) Fabric		d) Wood			
3. The earthquake o	lestroyed the buildin	g. The bui ding is no	ow			
a) preserved	b) repaired	c) damaged	d) recycled			

	4. We add the suffix "	" to 1	the verb "renew" to	describe something.
	a) -ible	b) -able	c) -full	d) -ive
	5. The person who he	ips us do a certain j	ob is a/an	*************
	a) robot	b) device	c) assistant	d) solution
	6. The word "protect"	is the synonym of t	he word "	
	a) endanger	b) save	c) weak	d) pollute
5	Complete the sente	nces with the corr	ect form of the wo	ord(s)
	in brackets:			5-
	1. Al Nayzak Lake		as a natural wonde	er.
	2. What	(you get) if you w	in the race?	
	3. In the past, people		have energy	-saving light bulbs.
	4. I didn't have any mo			
	5.1			
				g.
			riting	
6	Write ONE HUNDRE	D and TEN (110) we	ords on the follow	ing:
	"A re	view of some natu	ral wonders of Egy	ypt"
	*************************************		********************************	
	}			4)444*********************************
	***************************************		*****************************	***************************************
	**************************************	444444444444444444444444444444444444444	######################################	***************************************
	***************************************	***************************************	***************************************	***************************************
	***************************************		***************************************	***************************************
	***************************************		******************************	***************************************
	••••••	********************************		
	1**************************************		******************************	*****
	1/10/10/10/10/10/10/10/10/10/10/10/10/10			
	••••••		********************************	***************************************



Language Functions





Hana and Fareeda are talking about the New Administrative Capital.



Hana	: Hello, Fareeda. What are you doing?	
Fareeda	e: (1)	
Hana	: (2)	?
Fareeda	: This article is about "The Administrative Capital"	*
Hana	: (3)	?
Fareeda	: It says that the tallest building in Africa will be in	n Egypt.
Linna	. What is it called?	

Hana: What is it called?

:The Iconic Tower! Is it a skyscraper?

Fareeda: (5).....



Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



reasons - reduce - is - causes - forests - has

Climate change means the change in the world climate. There are many (1)..... of climate change, such as environmental pollution and the destruction everything on earth. We should stop such activities, which lead to dangerous changes in climate. Tree plantation can (4) global warming.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:



A barber was in his shop when a stranger came in. He had a small boy with him. They sat down and waited until the barber had finished. The young man asked the barber to shave his head first, then cut the small boy's hair because he wanted to have a cup of tea while he was cutting the boy's hair. After having his head shaved, the man said that he would go down the road and have tea. "All right, but I won't take long," the barber replied. The man went out and the barber began to cut the boy's hair. He soon finished and the boy waited.

At the end of half an hour, the barber said, "It's pity that your father's taking such a long time. Where is he likely to be now?" "I can't guess," answered the boy. "And that man wasn't my father. I was playing in the street when **he** came and asked me whether I'd like to have my hair cut without paying anything".

A) Choose the corre	ect answer from	a, b, c or d:	
1. The text is abou	ıt"		
a) visiting a bar	ber		
b) cutting a boy	's hair		
c) bad people a	lways have new i	deas	
d) a happy day			
2. The boy didn't k	(now	the young man w	as.
a) which	b) who	c) that	d) whose
B) Answer the follow	ving questions:		
3. What does the u	ınderlined prono	un "he" refer to?	
##1#1###11J11A**********************	*****************************		***************************************
4 What was the ba	arber doing wher	the stranger came?	
5. Summarise the s	econd paragraph	in the text in ONE se	ntence.
6. If you were the b	arber, what would	you do with the your	ng boy? Why?
	Vocabular	y and Structur	e
Choose the correct	answer from a, l	o, c or d:	3
1. A is	something that p	people travel in, that	is pulled by a horse.
a) train	b, luggage	c) baggage	d) carriage
2 are	small, young pla	nts.	
a) Seeds	b) Crops	c) Seedlings	d) Forests
3. Trees absorb carbo	n dioxide from th	ne air, "absorb" here is	s like
a) take in	b) turn on	c) put into	d throw away

	4 To make an adve	rb from the word "i	normal", we add the st	ıffix
	a) -y	b) -lly	c) -ly	d) -ing
	5. Tarek's dream is t	o be a	sportsperson.	
	a) practical	b, local	c) professional	d) useless
	6 The Ancient Egyp	otians made	from the in:	side of the sheep.
	a) lenses	b) braces	c) headphones	d) glasses
5	Complete the sen	tences with the co	rrect form of the wo	rd(s)
	in brackets:			6
	1. Hundreds of fossi	ls of ancient whales	5 ,fr	d in 1902.
	2. For many years, N	NASA has	trong to un	derstand what it can
	do with rubbish.			
	3. A witness	sa, tha	at the building was on	fire.
	4. We	have fewerst	orms if climate change	e stopped.
	5. If we keep	burn' f	ossils fuels, climate cha	ange will get worse.
			Writing	
				177
6	Write ONE HUNDR	ED and TEN (110)	words on the follow	ing:
		"The benefi	its of recycling"	
	******************	***************************************		.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	********************************	***************************************	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	**************************************
	***************************************	****************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*****************************
	*****************************		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	4017,100011101110110110110110110110110110110
	***************************************		***************************************	*;*************************************
	100000000000000000000000000000000000000	,		0077041110410411040411040414104141041
	***************************************			4,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	420000111111111111111111111111111111111	~~~~	*******************************	***************************************
				,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	***************************************		******************	

10 Shanda Community

	Language Functions	20
Finish th	ne following dialogue:	
Two stud	ients meet after the English exam.	5
Amani: H	Hello, Rasha.	
Rasha:H	tello, Amani. (1)?	
Amanı: Th	he exam was good. I didn't expect it to be that easy. And you	ı?
Rasha:(2	2)	ot sure
al	bout some answers.	
Amani: (3	3)	
Rasha: O	OK, I will discuss them with my teacher.	
Amani: (4	4)?	
Rasha:10	don't know when the answer key will come out.	
Amani: D	Oon't worry. I'm sure you will get good marks.	
Rasha: (5	5)	
	Reading Comprehension	
Read and	d complete the text with words from the following list:	0
	plant - planet - would - will - reusable reduces	
Recycli	ling is good for our environment. It turns waste into	******
products.	. It is a good way to keep our Earth clean. It	pollution
	/cled our rubbish, we → produce less waste. Le	
recycle m	nost things to protect our (4)	

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

One day, a rich man decided to take his son on a trip to the country. The rich man wanted to show his son how the poor people live so that he could be thankful for their wealth.

They spent two days on the farm of a very poor family. On their way home, the rich man asked his son, "What do you think of our trip and what do you learn?"

The son answered, "I saw that we have servants to serve us, but they serve others. We have one dog and they have four. We have electric lamps in our garden and they have stars at night. We buy our food, but they grow theirs. We have a big pool in our garden, but they have a canal that has no end. We have large walls to protect us and they have friends to protect them. "The son added, "Thanks, dad for showing me how poor we are".

A	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a,	b,	C	or	d	0
---	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	----	----	---	----	---	---

- - a) The poor are sad
- b) Money is useless
- c) It is better to be poor
- d) Money is not everything in life
- 2. The father wanted his son to
 - a) learn a lesson

b) help the rich

c) breathe fresh air

d) have a picnic

B) Answer the following questions:

- 3. What does the underlined word "theirs" refer to?
- 4. Summarise the first paragraph in ONE sentence of your own words.
- 5. Do you think the son felt happy after that visit? Why? Why not?
- 6. What might the father think after hearing his son's opinion?



Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. A/An is a scientist who studies the stars and planets.
- a) science teacher b) pilot
- c) astronomer
- d) astronaut
- 2. An old man was the only to the accident.
 - a) witness
- b) officer
- c) weaver
- d) printer

	3p	lants look attractive,	so I put them in a	open area.	
	a) Snake	b) Spider	c) Insect	d) Caracal	
	4. The synonym of	the verb "provide" is	и		
	a) take	b) continue	c) receive	d) give	
	5. A/An	is a building for k	eeping and feedir	g horses in.	
	a) stable	b) oasis	c) lake	d) field	
	6. Try to "recycle" pa	aper. The prefix "re-" r	means to do it	***************************************	
	a) first	b) last	c) again	d) next	
5	Complete the sent	tences with the corr	ect form of the w	ord(s)	, -
	in brackets:				5
	1. The Green Initiati	ve	1 up in 2007 by th	e African Union.	
	2. 20 people	on the	e moon by the end	of the 20 th centur	y.
	3. He used to walk t	o school, but now he		₁.` his bike.	
	4. If you eat an appl	e daily, you	very he	althy.	
	5. Sama told Mona	that she didn't feel b	etter	(n. m).	
		(C) VA	/riting		
			3		,
6	Write ONE HUNDR	ED and TEN (110) w	ords on the follo	wing:	2
		"A person you	are proud of"		
	********************************	\$\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	>====>	************************	
	*}********************************	***************************************			

		***************************************	}*************************************		,,,,
	***************************************	**********************************		*****************	*******
	***************************************	······································	***************************************	44	******
	***************************************		\$4801F0E0F4E0E0F06(VVIEVE0F660F66		******
	47**************************	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************	******
				************************) 4 4 6 0 1 P 1
	***************************************		*******************************	***************************************	
	••••••				



Language Functions

30	
4	

Finish the following dialogue:

Ziad and Ayman are the same age. Ziad is decorating his house for his birthday party.

Ayman: Hello, you seem so busy, don't you?

Ziad : Yes, I do.

Ayman: What are you doing, Ziad?

Ziad :(1).....

Ayman: (2).....?

Ziad : (3).....

Ayman: Fifteen years old! You seem younger.

Ziad : Really! (4).....?

Ayman: I was born on 5th April 2010.

Ziad: What a surprise! (5)......

6

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

4

at - spend - affected - find - don't - doesn't

become something from the past. You (2) need to go to the library to (3)....... hours looking for a book you want. You can get it (4) home in minutes by the internet.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

The teacher's role is very important. He not only teaches students, but also guides them inside and outside the classrooms. The teacher prepares his students to be good persons. He provides them with all the materials about different subjects. He also trains them to think for themselves, helps them to read widely to get more knowledge of their own.

The teacher sets examples for his students to follow. He can also solve their problems and be like a father to them. If the pupils love their teachers, they have confidence in them.

In summer, schools should not close their doors. The teachers can do a very good job there. They share the activities and spend wonderful time together.

This is a healthy education we need in ou	ır society.
A) Choose the correct answer from a, b	o, c or d:
1. The main idea of the passage could	be "".
a) Different subjects	b) Activities and wonderful time
c) Students' problems	d) The teacher's role
2. When a student loves his teachers,	he will in them.
a) hate his parents	b) make trouble
c) have confidence	d, have many problems
B) Answer the following questions:	
3. Do you think teacher's job is import	ant in our society? Why?
*****	***************************************
4. How does the teacher help students	s to be good persons?

5. What can teachers do outside the cl	ass to help their students?

6. Summarise the first paragraph in tw	o sentences.
»,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************
Vocabulary	and Structure
Vocabatal y	and of detaile
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c	ord:



1.	He works	for a	charity for	or free.	This means I	he is	a
----	----------	-------	-------------	----------	--------------	-------	---

- a) power
- b) volunteer
- c manager
- d governor
- 2. The doctor advised me to use for my teeth.
 - a) braces
- b) space
- c) prices
- d) verse
- 3. People will design phones that can use the latest technology. The antonym of "latest" is ".....".
 - a) new
- b) modern
- c) updated
- d) old

	4. To get the opposite of "natural", we add the prefix "".				
	a) re-	b) un-	c) co-	d) dis-	
	5. He retired because	of his age. The word '	retired" means th	at he	
	a) died		b) continued w	orking .	
	c) stopped working	g	d) travelled		
	6. Suddenly, all the ca	ats ran away, they	***************************************		
	a) disappeared	b) reminded	c) appeared	d) showed	
5	Complete the sente	nces with the corre	ct form of the wo	ord(s)	
	in brackets:			(5)	
	1. What will happen i	f we	ant recycle rub	bish?	
	2. My watch	not/make of p	olastic. It's metal.		
	3. When he	be a child, he	used to eat a lot o	of sweets.	
	4. Satellites allow us .	(studie	d, the weather.		
	5. Heba	. ദാ h <mark>er homewor</mark> k	for two hours. Sh	e hasn't finished yet.	
		(A) We	riting		
			training.		
6	Write ONE HUNDRE			ving:	
•			rds on the follow		
6		D and TEN (110) wo	rds on the follow		
6		D and TEN (110) wo	rds on the follow		
•		D and TEN (110) wo	rds on the follow		
6		D and TEN (110) wo	rds on the follow		
6		D and TEN (110) wo	rds on the follow		
		D and TEN (110) wo	rds on the follow		
6		D and TEN (110) wo	rds on the follow		
6		D and TEN (110) wo	rds on the follow		
6		D and TEN (110) wo	rds on the follow		
6		D and TEN (110) wo	rds on the follow		
6		D and TEN (110) wo	rds on the follow		



20	
- EU	_

Finish the following dialogue:

Karim and Hazem are talking about their favourite hobbies.

Karim: How are you, Hazem?

Hazem: Fine, thanks. What do you do in your spare time?

Karim : (1).....

Hazem: Reading is really useful. (2)

Karim : I like reading adventure books. (3).....

Hazem: I usually do sports.

Karim: How often do you practise sports?

Hazem: (4).....

Karim: Can I come with you?

Hazem: (5).....

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



charge - sustainable - renewable - change - have used won't use

Nowadays, we have a hotter world than before. We should try to avoid climate . We have to use . energy that does not disappear when you use it. So, we 🗈 traditional means of transport. The most (4)...... way to travel in the future will be electric or modern bikes.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:



Once upon a time, there was an old man. This gentleman was not only kind but also wise. He loved both animals and people. He decided to go for a walk one day. He preferred to walk through the forest because there were few places to explore. He was fascinated by everything until he heard a strange noise, followed by a cry. He inquired, "What is this?" He noticed a cat in a hole. The cat tried but failed to make its way out of the hole. "Here, let me assist you," he said as he was trying to pull the cat out of the

hole. While the man was trying to save the cat, it scratched his arm. The old man got hurt, but kept trying until it got out of the hole. "We should not treat people as we please," he explained. "It is in the cat's nature to scratch anything that appears to be dangerous. I am not angry with the cat. Simply, it was defending itself because it was unknown to me and I was afraid," the old man said.

	•		
A) Choose the co	rrect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1. The passage	is mainly about	*******************	
a, staying at	home	b, being care	less and unkind
c) being kind	l and wise	d) having a p	et
2. The underlin	ed word " assist " is a sy	nonym of the wo	rd "".
a) harm	b) injure	c) help	d) hurt
B) Answer the fol	lowing questions:		
3. Why do you	think the old man deci	ded to walk throu	gh the forest?
4. Why did the	old man prefer to walk	through the fore	st?
5. What was the	e strange sound the old	d man heard?	
6. Infer, from th	e passage, why the cat	was afraid of the	old man.
	Vocabulary	and Structu	re
Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b, o	or d:	3
I . A/An	is a person whose job	is to write news	and articles for
newspaper, ma	gazines, websites, etc.		
a) editor	b) photographer	c) producer	d) journalist
		-	elescope was invented.
	b) Astronomers		
3. Many ancient fo	ossils are well	at Wadi Al-	Hitan.
a) harmed	b) preserved	c) damaged	d) destroyed

	4	means the rules tha	it people in a countr	y or place must follo	W.
	a) Loom	b) Instruction	c) Low	d) Law	
	5. We can get the	opposite of the word	d "normal" by adding	the prefix "	,
	a) dis-	b) un-	c) im-	d) ab-	
	6. Dinosaurs were	n't small animals; th	ey were		
	a) serious	b) enormous	c) humorous	d, curious	
5	Complete the se	ntences with the co	orrect form of the v	vord(s))
	in brackets:			(5)	
	1. Last month, we	decided	(] • • • the wee	ekend in Alexandria.	
	2. My friend neve	r used to be active, b	out now he		
	3. Farms	🗀 🕡 make t	heir own electricity	in the future.	
	4. It is a nice story	. lt	by my sister t	wo days ago.	
	5. If she cut her fir	nger, we	(* 1*) her to ho	spital.	
			Writing		
				,	
	Write ONE HUNDS	RED and TEN (110) wo	ords on the following	g: •	
		"A review of n	nobile phones"		
		d ************************************	********************************	***************************************	. 1 4 1 4
	***************************************		***************************************	***************************************	****
	***************************************	******************************	*****************************	***************************************	
	4-4-1	8 x x 3 > 1 > 7 = 2 = 2 = 4 = 4 + 4 > 7 + 4 = 4 = 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4	***************************************	***************************************) no le nê la
	\$4*I>D9I0*O**********************	***************************************		***************************************	
		•••••••		***************************************	
	101101141111111111111111111111111111111	***************************************		**************************************	****
				***************************************	****
	,.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	<pre>4</pre>	************************************	*******************************	

	•1>,•1>,•1	***************************************	***************************************	**************************************	,
	***************************************		************************************		





Language Functions





Mostafa is reading an article about global warming.

Ahmed: What are you reading?

Mostafa: (1).....

Ahmed: What is it about?

Mostafa: It is about global warming.

Ahmed: (2).....?

Mostafa: It means the increase of temperature.

Ahmed: Can we solve the problem?

Mostafa: (3)

Ahmed : (4).....?

Mostafa: We can solve it by planting more trees.

Ahmed : (5).....



Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

weather - wanders - is - are - wonders - habitats

Tourists like visiting many countries around the world. Egypt (1)...... visited by millions. They enjoy visiting natural (2)......, like Wadi Al-Hitan. They want to see animals in their natural (3). They enjoy the (4)..... of Egypt which is fine all the year.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Once, there was a poor farmer living in a village. He grew plants and raised animals. One day, he found that his goose had laid a yellow egg. He picked it up, it was as heavy as metal and he thought it was bad. He decided to take it home and his son found out that the egg was made of gold. Every morning, the same thing happened. The farmer soon became very rich. He sold all the golden eggs at the market. However, the farmer soon became greedy. He thought that there must be a lot of eggs inside the goose, so he killed it. When he had killed the goose, he found that there were no eggs inside it.

A) Choose the correct answer fro	m a, b, c or d:	
1. The suitable title for the passa	age is "".	
a) The rich farmer	b) The happy farme	er
c) The greedy farmer	d) The smart farme	er
2 The underlined word "raised"	' is the same as	9
a) kept b) killed	c) sold	d) bought
B) Answer the following question	าร:	
3. Summarise the story.		
4. What is your opinion of the fa	rmer?	
5. Where did the farmer sell the	eggs?	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
o. What did the farmer do when	he became greedy?	
Vocabule	ary and Structure	
Choose the correct answer from	a, b, c or d:	3
1is a group of animals	or plants of the same kind.	
a) Space b) Species	c) Spice	d) Peace
2. Some students designed a robot	in my school. The verb "desi	gned" can be
replaced by		
ar invented by invited	destroyed	travelled
3 means newspapers, th	ne internet and other forms of	communication.
a Agricultural b Mining	(Tourism (Media

	4 To get the opposit	e of the adjective "po	opular", we add the p	orefix"".
	a) ir-	b) im-	c) un-	d) in-
	5. Our country is into	erested in building r	nore houses in new	cities. The word
	"building" can be	the antonym of "	И	
	a) creating	b, constructing	c, destroying	d, playing
	6 The	. helps us a lot to see	e things that are awa	ay.
	ar microscope	b telescope	c web page	d) rocket
5	Complete the sent	ences with the corr	ect form of the wo	rd(s)
	in brackets:			5
	1. Mariam	t > 1) that she	e wanted to go to th	ne new water park.
	2. The lake is	(f.l) with b	right blue water.	
	3 ([Does) the book ready	y yesterday?	
	4. If I	, ataaa , more time, l	would visit my unc	le.
	5. I will	(worked) harder	next year.	
		D W	riting	
6	Write ONE HUNDRI	ED and TEN (110) w	ords on the follow	ing:
		"A review of your g	oals in the future"	
	***********************************	*************************		,
	111111111111111111111111111111111111111		***************************************	***************************************
	***************************************	******************************		PRIOR PROFESSION DE SA PORTI DO ARRESTO PORTO APORTO DE SA
	***************************************	**************	*****************************	
		***********************************	**************************************	
	***************************************	*******************************		***************************************
	***********************************	d b 4 h 4 h 5 d b 4 d 4 + 1 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2		***************************************

	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		

14 The Red Sea Governorate



1		
(c	1	1
~	_	/

-	in.							
.		C Care	200	- 46-	6-1			logue:
		CHI	1151	1 (1)4	TOL	OWING	ı ula	iodue:
	_						,	

Soha asks her father some questions.

Soha	: How long have you worked at this company?
Father	: (1)
Soha	; (2)

Father: I first lived in Cairo.

Soha : (3).....?

Father: Yes, I travelled to the USA.

Soha: How did you travel?

Father: (4).....

Soha: Do you like your job?

Father: (5).....

B

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

healthy turns bikes energy turn pollition

They should (1) off their devices and lamps after using them. Instead of taking a bus, they can ride and this will make them

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

One day, a rabbit was proud of himself as he could run very fast. He was laughing at a turtle for being so slow. Much to the rabbit's surprise, the turtle challenged him to a race for running. The rabbit thought this was a good joke and accepted the challenge.

The fox was to be the referee of the race. As the race began, the rabbit ran away ahead of the turtle, just as everyone thought to happen.

The rabbit got to the half-way point and couldn't see the turtle anywhere. He felt hot and tired, so he decided to have a rest and take a nap.

All this time, the turtle kept walking, step by step. The rabbit woke up, but he couldn't see the turtle anywhere! He went at his full speed to the finish line, where he found the turtle waiting for him.

A) Choose the co	rrect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1. This passage	e is talking about		
a) the lion ar	nd the mouse	b) the fox and th	ne mouse
c) the rabbit	and the turtle	d) bees and flow	vers
2. The underli	ned word " <u>nap"</u> means	v 1 4 4414 144415 4 144 F 6	
a) a nice dre	am b) a short sleep	c) a long sleep	d) a nightmare
B) Answer the fo	flowing questions:		
3. What did the	e turtle do during the r	ace?	
4. Who won the	race of running?	,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
5. Summarise t	he third paragraph in	ONE sentence.	***************************************
6. What does th	ne passage teach us?		,
	Vocabulary	and Structure	
Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b,	c or d:	6
1. A	is a person who worl	ks on a ship.	
a) vet	b) doctor	c) sailor	d) teacher
2. To get a job of	the word "farm", we ad	d the suffix "	
a) -ly	b) -ent	c) -ment	d) -er
3. Samy succeede	ed in his exams. The wo	ord "succeeded" here	means
a) passed	b) swam	c) bought	d) saw
4. The homework	is very easy. The oppos	ite of "easy" is "	#

a) cheap	b) difficult	c) expensive	d) different	
5. She hates loud m	iusic. The word "hate	s" here means		
a) likes	b) dislikes	c) plays	d) listens	
6. The "	" is a planet that v	ve live on.		
a) Sun	b) Moon	c) Earth	d) Mars	
5 Complete the sen	tences with the coi	rrect form of the wo	ord(s)	
in brackets:				6
1 This school was	ţ	five years ago.		
2. If I have more mo	oney, l	(would) buy a new	car.	
3. Hany said that he	e (is) t	tired.		
4. He was ill.	h	e didn't go to school		
5. You should avoid	l(pla	y) in the street.		
		Writing		
Muito ONE HINDS				
		words on the follow		7
"A da	y you spent in a pl	ace you will never f	orget"	
***************************************	PF157.874.888.8888.88848.844.444.444.444.444			
***************************************	***************************************	***************************************		
********************************	************************************	***************************************	****************************	
•			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	10141224444
******************************	}**********************************	***************************************	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
		***************************************		*********
****************************	***************************************	***************************************	***********************	******
***************************************		**************************************		********
***************************************	***************************************		*********	P*******
***************************************	************************************	**************************************	************************	*******
***************************************		***************************************		*********
***************************************			**************************************	

5 Japan Committee



Language Functions

स्त	_
4	

4	Finish	the fol	lowing	dial	oque:
			, , , , , , ,		

Rady and Ayman are talking about Ayman's business.



Rady : Hello, Ayman. I haven't seen you for a long time. Where have you been?

Avman: I've just come back from Sinai.

Rady : Great! (1).......?

Ayman: I've been there on business.

Rady : (2).....?

Ayman: Planning a new tourist village.

Rady: Was it hard to plan it?

Ayman: (3)...., but it was really

interesting.

Rady: What was the weather like there?

Ayman: (4).....

Rady : So, you enjoyed your stay there.

Ayman: (5).....

Reading Comprehension

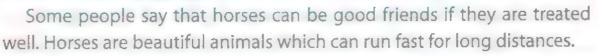
Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



grew - solar - fabric - grown - cooking - pollution

People are trying to solve the problem of finding "green energy". There are farms to create green energy which is clean and projects to build (1) doesn't cause '2) . So, plants are 🗗 everywhere and can be used as food and fuel. The Chinese keep the animal waste until it produces and heating. methane gas which is used for (4)

Read the following text, then answer the questions:



People like watching them because they are strong and powerful. They have such long legs and big eyes that they can see almost everything around them. We can know how old a horse is by looking at its teeth.

Horses can live up to 25 years and generally sleep standing up. Horses don't

need much sleep. They only sleep about four hours a day. They like eating corn, grass, hay and sometimes sugar.

Horses can have feelings. They get happy, sad and sometimes angry when something disturbs them. When they run long distances, they feel tired and become in need of a vet to examine them.

A) Choose the correct answer from	a, b, c or d:	
1. Horses' big eyes help them to	***************************************	
a) run fast	b) see well	
ci sleep standing up	d live up to 25 years	
2. The word "disturb" is close in m	eaning to	
a) continue b) need	get happy d confuse	
B) Answer the following questions:		
3. What does the underlined prono	oun"them" refer to?	

4. Infer why horses are sometimes	in need of a vet.	
5. Why do you think horses are strong	- animal-7	
3. Why do you think horses are strong	j attitidis:	
6. In two sentences, summarise the	first paragraph in your own words.	

Vocabular	y and Structure	
Vocabatai	y und structure	
Choose the correct answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1. To "" means to keep s	afe from being damaged.	
a) reserve	b) preserve	
c) present	d) prefer	
2. Don't Let the speak	er finish speaking before you ask to speak.	
a) interview	b) introduce	
c) include	d) interrupt	
3. Wind and waves are two forms of	*******************************	
a) renewable energy	b) fossil fuels	
c) climate change d) pollution		

4	The verb "play" can n	nean "show" by addir	ig the prefix "	#
	a) re-	b) dis-	c) ir-	d) un-
5	His parents won't all	ow him to stay out l	ate. The antonym	of
	"allow" is "	#		
	a) invent	b) destroy	c) permit	d) prevent
6	We should fill the tar	nk with water. This m	eans it should be .	, ,
	a) fail	b) full	c) fell	d) feel
C	omplete the senten	ces with the correct	t form of the wor	d(s)
in	brackets:			5
1.	A witness said that t	he building	be on fire.	
2.	We should avoid	(cut) dov	vn trees.	
3.	Who was the room	a , drun	by?	
4.	He has worked in thi	s office	since the last t	wo years.
5.	They didn't use to go	to the cinema, but	now they	
		Wei	ting	
W	rite ONE HUNDRED	and TEN (110) word	ds on the followin	ig:
	"A jo	b you would like to	do in the media	,
•••	***************************************	***************************************		***************************************
***	***************************************	***************************************	***************************************	
***	**************************************	£ £ * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	P4 20 + 20 + 20 + 40 + 40 + 40 + 40 + 40	
• = • :		*******	***************************************	***************************************
	***************************************	4	***************************************	***************************************
***	***************************************		******************************	******************************
1741	***************************************			
****	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	******************************		***************************************
*1*1	***************************************			
****		**************************************	***************************************	
****	## # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #			vovina 4 1 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4

6 Beni Suef Governorate



Language Functions



Trinish the following dialogue:

Omar and Ahmed are talking about their favourite animals.

Omar : What's your favourite animal, Ahmed?

Ahmed : (1)

Omar : The cat. (2).....?

Ahmed: Because it's so nice, what about you?

Omar : (3)......

Ahmed: But I think the lion is dangerous. (4)......

Omar: It usually lives in forests.

Ahmed: Does it eat meat?

Omar : (5).....

Ahmed: Oh, my God.



Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

use solve recycle rubbish used clean

Scientists help us so much in our world. They want to to burn it problem of 4 . A lot of people in the past. Nowadays, scientists find ways to 😘 💎

Read the following text, then answer the guestions:



Good friends can be an important source of happiness in your life. A true friend for me is like water for the sea. Really, I cannot imagine my life without my friend. He is very honest and good to me. He is called Mostafa. We are the same age. We have been friends since childhood. I think we nearly have the same hobbies and interests. We spend our free time with each other. He always encourages me. He does not leave me alone. We usually share our bad and good moments.

We understand each other easily and in no time. He gives me support when I need it. One day, I was in need of money. I was surprised when he offered it without asking. In fact, I cannot forget this situation. If you have such a good friend, keep him/her all your life.

A) Choose the co	rrect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1. The main ide	a of the text is "	<i>#</i>	
a, A bad frier	nd.	b Communicat	ting with people.
c) A dishones	t friend.	d) Good friends	ship.
2. The writer's fi	riend is a good one as	he h	im all the time.
a) fights		b) bites	
c) encourage	S	d) refuses	
B) Answer the fol	lowing questions:		
3. How do you t	hink the writer's frien	d surprised him?	
4. According to	the passage, what do	you think a true frie	nd is like?
5. What should	you do if you have a g	good friend?	
6. Summarise th	e text in 30 words.		
	Vocabulary	and Structure	
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:	3
1. We usually use t	he to se	e things that are far	away.
a) heater	b) telescope	c) conditioner	d) fan
2. It is used to take i	n harmful gases. This m	neans we use it to	these gases.
a) absorb	b) preserve	c) save	d) leave
3. We know that a/	/an "" is a l	arge area of land tha	t is covered in trees.
a) lake	b) sea	c) forest	d) ocean

	4. The story is abou	it a superhero who ha	s a special	• •
	a) fossil	b) research	c) electricity	d, power
	5. To form the nou	n of "pollute", we add	the suffix "	<i>H</i> *
	a) -ion	b) -ation	c) -ment	d) -ance
	6. He is one of the	most famous male vo	ices on the radio. Th	e antonym of "male"
	is "".			
	a) mile	b) female	c) mall	d) model
5	Complete the sen	itences with the corr	ect form of the wo	rd(s)
	in brackets:			5
	1. She discovered a	a mistake after she	th	e answer.
	2. Mona	(say) that she war	nted to go to the par	rk.
	3. This house	(build) in 20 0	04.	
	4. We mustn't keep		fossil fuels.	
	5. If there	::` more mang	rove trees, there wo	uld be fewer floods.
		(D) W	/riting	
6	Write ONE HUNDR	ED and TEN (110) wor	ds on the following:	•
		"A biography of so	meone you know"	
	*************************	***************************************	······	
	#4DFF4V#################################	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
	401010101010101010101010101010101010101	100014401444444444		******************************
	4014141414141414444	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	****************************	
	*************************	*******************************	4 b 0 E 0 8 0 4 0 8 b 1 0 0 0 4 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 1 7 7 0 0 0 1 4 b 1 4 b 1	***************************************
	4: } 6: \$6: 64: EP+4: EP+4: EP+4: FP+4: EP+4:	4015185451871717777747545555555565646646646	********************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
		444177777777777777777777777777777777777		***************************************
	***************************************	***************************************		
				,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
				,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,





Language Functions

_	,



Karim is talking to a tourist about his visit to Egypt.

Karim: Hello. Have you visited Egypt before?

Tourist: Hello, (1)

Karim: (2)?

Tourist: I come from England.

Karim : (3)?

Tourist: I will stay here for a week.

Karim: Why do you like to visit Egypt every year?

Tourist: (4)

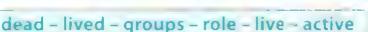
Karim: I wish you enjoy your visit.

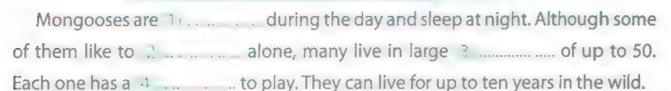
Tourist: (5)



Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:





Read the following text, then answer the questions:

If we do good things to people, these good things will come back to us one day. There was once a poor boy who was selling newspapers to pay for school.

One day, while he was walking, he felt weak and tired, so he decided to ask for food. When he came to the next door, he asked for food, but no one gave him food. He reached the door of a young girl. He asked her for some water, but seeing him poor and ill, she gave him a glass of milk. Many years later, the girl became a grown-up woman who felt sick. She went to many doctors, but no one could cure her.



Finally, she went to an expensive hospital where she got better. She couldn't pay for the hospital. The best doctor told her that the bill was paid with a glass of milk.

A) Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b, c o	or d:	
1. The main idea	of the passage is	65564444M4 H	
a) selling milk	b) good things help	crich people	d paying for mill
2. The poor boy b	ecame a famous	····· »	
a) seller	b) doctor	c) teacher	d) pilot
B) Answer the follo 3. Why did the bo	wing questions: by decide to ask for food?		
4. What happens	if we do good things?		
	tle girl help the boy?		***************************************
6. Summarise the	passage in 30 words.		
	Vocabulary and	Structure	· · ··· ······· ··· ··· ··· ··· ··· ··
Choose the correct	Vocabulary and		
Choose the correct 1. A lot of satellites	tanswer from a, b, c or o		3
1. A lot of satellites	tanswer from a, b, c or o	i:	d) keep
1. A lot of satellites a) dive	t answer from a, b, c or o	i:) orbit	
1. A lot of satellites a) dive	t answer from a, b, c or o the Earth. b) prevent c	i:) orbit	
1. A lot of satellitesa) dive2. We add the prefixa) un-	t answer from a, b, c or o the Earth. b) prevent c	d:) orbit e opposite of the	word "agree".
1. A lot of satellitesa) dive2. We add the prefixa) un-	tanswer from a, b, c or of the Earth. b) prevent to get the b) dis- are small, young plants.	d: orbit e opposite of the ir-	word "agree".
 1. A lot of satellites a) dive 2. We add the prefix a) un- 3. The a seedlings 	tanswer from a, b, c or of the Earth. b) prevent to get the b) dis- are small, young plants.	d: orbit e opposite of the ir- jungles	word "agree". d) non-

	5. Egypt is always su	inny; we should us	e ene	rgy.	
	a) water	b) wind	c) fossil	d) solar	
	6. Please, plug in the	TV. The verb "plug	in" means	471141771 4	
	a) connect	b) waste	c) borrow	d) find	
-	Complete the sent	ences with the co	rrect form of the w	vord(s)	
	in brackets:			5	
	1. A list of seven wo	nders	written i	in 2007.	
	2. We need	(grow) r	more trees.		
	3. If she	(have) time	, she would help m	e.	
	4. He	(told) that he	had won a prize.		
	5. What did you		to eat for lunch	?	
			Writing		
•	Write ONE HUNDRI	ED and TEN (TTU)	words on the follo	wing:	
		"How to protect	our environment	7	
	+14+11+44+11+11+1+1+1+1+1+1+1+1+1+1+1+1	*****************************	##P4V54V1V1V1V2**440****************************	*******************************	
	F*************************************	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	<pre># *** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** *</pre>		
	141010111111111111111111111111111111111				,
	**************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			,
	411111111111111111111111111111111111111	,,	00000000000000000000000000000000000000		,

		0 0 4 0 0 h 0 0 0 h 4 H 0 H 0 H 0 H 0 H 1 H 1 H 1 H 1 H 1 H 1	***************************************		
	144144			*************	
	***************************************	**455666645588456456867575478666766		\$\$4\$447416454164545555566666666667	
	***************************************			***************************************	

	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			***************************************	
	414444444444444444444444444444444444444				
	136121322111111111111111111111111111111			001401000000000000000000000000000000000	

18 Luis Comment

AB	Language	Functions
----	----------	------------------

	_
	200
_	

Finish the following dialogue:

Fareeda is asking Zeina about her future job.	6
Fareeda: What do you like to be, Zeina?	
Zeina :(1)	
Fareeda: I think teaching is a hard job.	
Zeina : (2)	wever, I enjoy it
Fareeda: (3)?	
Zeina : I'd like to teach English.	
Fareeda: (4)?	
Zeina : I can improve my English by listening to English speak	cers.
Fareeda: I wish you good luck.	
7oina (5)	

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

female astronaut listen media presenters listening

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

I never forget my grandfather who used to do simple things to help others. Once, on a dark night, I saw him climb up to the roof of his house which was near the sea shore with a candle in his hand. I asked him, "What are you going to do?" He replied, "I'm going to help others who may need help, just wait and you will see!".

I followed him to understand what he meant. I saw him put the candle inside a glass box and lift it to the top of the house. Then, I realised that he wanted to help the fishing boats to find their way to the shore when they see the light of the candle.

Then, he advised me to be like the candle whose little light may be very useful for others. I still remember his words. "Help others to see happiness in their eyes and smiles on their faces".

Choose the co	rrect answer from a, l	b, c or d:	
1. The main ide	ea of the passage is	A < 1 P H × 4 + P P 4 4 4 7 P × 4 4 5 P P	
Diving in t	the sea	Climbing the	e roof
. How to be	healthy	ो "A light to gu	uide others"
The underline	ed pronoun "his" refers	s to	
the writer		the grandfat	:her
the writer	's grandmother	a the writer's f	ather
Answer the fo	liowing questions:		
. Why do you	think we should help o	thers?	
	grandfather use to do		
. Wilde did the	granding about as	-	
5 How was the	candle's little light use	ful for the fishing b	ooats?
, How was the	. carrosco inche ngire aoc		
o What lesson	did the grandfather tea	ach the narrator abo	out helping others?
•••••••••••••••••••		***********************************	***************************************
6		1.01	
â.	Vocabulary	and Structure	2
Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b, o	cord:	0
1	. happens when green	land becomes dese	ert.
a, Landscape	b Desertification	c) Communication	d) Planetarium
2. A group of anin	nals or plants of the sar	me kind is called	***************************************
a) apices	b) spaces	c) slices	d) species
3. Our planet face	s a lot of environmenta	al problems. The wo	ord "planet" refers to

a the earth	b the sun	c) the moon	d) the sky

	4. The opposite of	of the word "remote" is	, #	
	a) active	b) far	c) near	d) distant
	5. To be successful	, you should plan your li	fe well. The word "pl	an" means
	a) destroy	b) organise	c) retire	d) donate
	6. We add the pre	efix"	o the word "view"	to become a kind of
	meeting.			
	a) im-	b) dis-	c) inter-	d) non-
5	Complete the se	entences with the co	rrect form of the	word(s)
	in brackets:			5
	1. "I like fish," Mar	iam (to	old) me.	
	2. If he read the q	uestion carefully, he	(r 4	the wrong answer.
	3 The Pyramids		oy the Ancient Egy	ptians.
	4. I didn't have a :	shower until I	` my l	oreakfast.
	5. The governme	nt plans	. a lot of tr	ees in the streets.
			Writing	
6	Write ONE HUNG	ORED and TEN (110)	words on the foll	owing:
	"The a	dvantages and disac	tvantages of mol	pile phones"
	1110	aranagar ana ansaa	. ruituges of mor	one priories
	* C * P * P * P * P * P * P * P * P * P	45***(***4:*****************************	**-************************	***************************************
	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*****************************	***********************************
	************************			***************************************
	451***>			***************************************
	************************		************************	*****************
	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*************************	***************************************
	/ * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	***************************************		***************************	***************************************
	•••••	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	4>>>4>>4>>4	PPRP444898944441122484844844144444442
	***********************		* * * * * * * * * *	
		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	**************************************	*************************
	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	F145461AV4AFEA44EAV4BF5EA4AAF6976V	***************************************
	414344413434343434370707134 v(000)	*************************************	**************************	



Language Functions





Rana and Nada are talking about Rana's last holiday in Alexandria.

Nada: Where did you go last holiday?

Nada: (2).....?

Rana: I went with my family.

Nada: How did you go there?

Rana: (3).....

Nada: (4)....

Rana: We saw a lot of interesting things.

Nada: Did you visit the planetarium?

Rana: (5)....



Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

change - made - gases - droughts - make - energy

Our planet is getting hotter and the weather is changing. There are more floods, 1, and forest fires than any time in history. One of the reasons for that is climate _' which is caused by greenhouse '; , such as carbon dioxide. These are : when we burn fossil fuels.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Online learning is another option for the traditional way of studies. Students can easily download applications and attend online classes, but classroom learning is as important as before. Nowadays, many universities and schools are moving towards online learning. They share their materials and subjects online. Many universities served their studies online for free and some of them offered some online scholarships.

Every way of learning has some advantages and disadvantages. With technology, everyone has ease with the online study, but some people are still against it. Some people complain that they are more comfortable with the offline learning. For people who are working and want to complete their studies from home, online learning can be the best option for them. In offline classes, it is easy for teachers to pay attention to students. Finally, it is important to create a balance between online and offline studies.

A) Choose the co	rrect answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1. The underlin	ned word "free" means t	o pay	>>>>q B
a) a little mo	ney	b) no money	
c) an amoun	t of money	d) a lot of mon	ey
2. The most sui	table title for the passag		*
		b space science	
	antages of computers	· ·	
	lowing questions:	,	
	e people prefer offline le	earning over onlin	e learning?
***************************************	versities and schools sha	***************************************	***************************************
5. Which kind o	f learning do you prefer	? Why?	
6. Summarise tl	ne second paragraph in	one sentence.	
6	Vocabulary a	nd Structur	2
	ect answer from a, b, c		0
	is something that make		2
	b Exchange		
We can get the suffix "	adjective from the nour	n "environment" b	y adding the
a) -al	b) -ive	c) -ed	d) -ful
3. A	. is a machine for makin	g cloth.	
a) light bulb	b) loom	c) spaceship	d printer

	The food tastes horn	rible. The ant	onym of "horri	ible" is "	#	
	a) terrible	b) ugly	c) de	licious	d) bad	
	Without	, people v	vould float in 1	the air.		
	a) water	b) gravity	c) oil		d) fuel	
	6. Ali's motorbike is	***********************	. It's on fire.			
	# freezing	cutting	bu	rning	d flooding	
D.	· halo, the colo	e with the	conect form	of the wo	ord(s)	
	in brackets:				•	3
	1. English is	(speak)	in many count	ries.		
	. If I don't catch the tr	ain,	*************	the bus.		
	I used to	а	lot when I was	younger.		
	3 Shereen said that sh	e	e +	the film	the following day	y .
	We must avoid	140000000000000000000000000000000000000	the env	ironment.		
		0	Writing			
C= 1	Write ONE HUNDRED	and TEN (1)	-	the follow	ung:	
(WHITE ONE HONDRED				ing.	,
		"A review	of your dream	n job"		
	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	********************			
	1001010101010101010001101010110110110101		. 4 7 4 11 7 4 5 1 4 5 1 4 5 1 5 1 5 1 5 1 5 1 5 1 5	0 6) 5 4 0 4 0 7 4 7 4 4 8 6 8 6 8	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	, , , , , , , ,
	10.001.001.001.001.001.001.001.001.001.		p q p q q p p p q q q q p q b b q p q d b b q b b		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
	***************************************			*************		
	<		************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
	*** *********************************			,,		
	***************************************	14188888888888888888888				
	***************************************		****************	.484.44.44.4	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*****
	***************************************		P49227VIVP\$#6864849668I4			
			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	4010101010001011010	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*****
	4>+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	*****************	v40-00	*1*1**********		

20 Aswam Governorate



-	30

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Shaza is talking to an astronomer about his job.

Shaza: Can I ask you some questions?

Shaza: What can astronomers use to see the stars?

Astronomer: (2).....

Shaza: Telescope! (3).....?

Astronomer: Yes, I have used it many times at work.

Shaza : (4).....?

Astronomer: The first telescope was invented in 1608.

Shaza: I think space science is amazing!

Astronomer: (5)

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



will renewable fuets won t - cut recycle

We should do our best to keep the environment clean. We mustn't
down trees because they absorb carbon dioxide. Also,
we mustn't burn fossil
to avoid climate change. That's why we
should use (, energy, such as solar energy and wind power.

be able to live in a safe environment.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

The internet has definitely made our lives easier in so many ways.

For example, it has helped us to buy goods online without leaving our homes.

Also, the internet allows us to stay connected with friends and family wherever they are. So instead of meeting friends, you can make video calls or even chat through different apps, such as Facebook and WhatsApp. However, the internet has some disadvantages. One big disadvantage is that it makes it hard to focus

So, we 🕕

on school work or important tasks. And itionally spending too much time online can take you away from spending time with friends and family in real life.

In short, the internet has made life more interesting. However, make sure you organise your time. Don't spend too much time on the internet and forget other important things in life.

1. The best title a) The bene b) The adva c) The inven	e for this passage is " fits of mobile phones ntages and disadvant ition of the computer way to spend your fre	ages of the interne	et
•	believes that the inte		to focus on
a) easy	b) different	c) hard	d) quick
4. How can we	communicate with free advantage of the internet in 3 sentences	iends in remote pl	aces?
Choose the corr	rect answer from a, b	, c or d:	3
1. A/An	. is a building wh	nere people keep h	norses.
a) space	b) earth	c) stable	d) landfill site
2. Can't you	. down a bit	? You are driving to	oo fast!
a) draw	b) play	c) make	d) slow
3. The Iron Woma	an wanted to destroy	the factory. The wo	ord "destroy" means
	badly.		
a) grow	b) damage	c) use	d) change

	4. A is	a machine that go	es around the ea	rth to send or collect	
	information.				
	a) satellite	b) telescope	c) train	d) car	
	5. The street outside t	he shopping centre	is closed. The an	tonym of the word	
	"closed" is "	#			
	a) far	b) renewable	c) open	d) stuck	
(6. We add the suffix "	" to the v	vord "cash" to for	m an adjective	
	meaning not having	g money.			
	a) -ly	b) -er	c) -less	d) -ment	
	Complete the senter	ices with the corre	ct form of the w	ordis)	
i	n brackets:			6	
	. Many new bridges	′t 1, in	Egypt every yea	r.	
į	Our environment wi	ill be healthier if we	*4>084>>>>>>>	more trees.	
3	3. My granddad has be	een	lat sir	nce 2010.	
4	. We took a taxi to ou	r town after the trai	n	left.	
-	. Heba said that they		go to the mu	seum on Tuesday.	
		(W	itina		
		W	iting		
	Write ONE HUNDRED	and TEN (110) wo	rds on the follo	wing:	
		"A person in t	he media"	0	
	***************************************	***************************************	#9####################################	***************************************	••
	***************************************	******************************	######################################		4 p.
•		***************************************	IDI 40 I 40 44 66 F I 7 I 4 D 7 4 2 2 4 4 6 8 4 6 8 I	***************************************	
	***************************************	***************************************	**************************************	***************************************	
•	***************************************	***************************************	**********************	*************************************	h + 1
4			**********************	***************************************	
	***************************************	***************************************	TVI 4 D I 4 I D I F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F	·····	
•	••••••••••••		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
		***************************************		***************************************	
•					4.0



Language Functions

e e	Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c o	or d to complete the	following dialogue:
Soha and Heba are talking about an old printer cartridge.				
	Soha: Good afternoo	on, Heba. What a	re you going to do	with
	your old print	er cartridge?		
	Good afternoo			
	Soha: (1)			
	a) You can't get i	t	b) You can de	
	c, You shouldn't	do that	d) You mustr	n't buy it
	Heba: Why not?			
	Soha: That is very ba	d for the enviror	iment.	
	Iraa. That sounds h	orrible. (2)		?
	a) What can I do		b) When can	
	c) How can I prin		d) Why is it s	afe
	Soha: You must recy			
	Heba: (3)			
	a) Why can I recy		b) When can	
			d) How can it	
	Soha : (4)			· ·
				nd it to a recycling centre
				row it in the street
	Soha: (5)			ner? : will help our community.
	a) I don't agree w		b) I don't thir	
	c) That's a great id	dea	d) That's terri	ble
		Vocabulary	and Structure	28
	Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b	, c or d:	الله الله
	1. Nowadays, we are h	aving more	becaus	se a lot of the world's
	ice is melting.			
	a) wind	b) storms		d) methane
				eaning to "".
	a) keep safe			
	3. To get the antonym	-		
	a) ir-	b) im-	c) un-	d) dis-

." is a machine in spa	bace that goes around the Earth.	
b) satellite	c) sensor	d) helmet
ved the child from the	fire. Their work was	1 ***** 1 //*** 1 4
b) robotic	c) heroic	d) electronic
" is the land that is b	elow the area arou	nd it.
b) hill	c) sea	d) mountain
form of the word s' t	n the brackets from	ra, b, c or d:
·	his friends before	e he returned home.
b) is meeting	c) has met	d) meets
	to school every	morning.
b) cycling	c) cycled	d) to cycle
. If Ahmed feels ill, he		norrow.
n hasn't come	won't come	d wouldn't come
g, lalways	i to my	y teachers politely.
b) can talk	c) talk	d) talked
Reading Cor	nprehension	
	b) satellite ved the child from the b) robotic is the land that is b b) hill form of the word s e b) is meeting he h hasn't come g, l always b) can talk	he to school tom n hasn't come won't come g, l always

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Many different wild animals throughout the world are in danger. An endangered species is a type of animal or plant that will probably become extinct. There are thousands of animals and plants that are endangered worldwide. Most countries have laws to protect endangered animals.

The reasons for this are many, but we must blame pollution, the destruction of the animals' natural environment and man's greed. Waste from factories causes a great loss of river life. Some animals are endangered because their habitats are being destroyed because of the increase in population, which has meant more buildings, more vehicles, and more pollution. People are building cities and cutting down trees where animals live. Other animals are endangered because people are hunting and killing them.

Some of the endangered animals in the world include the black rhino found in Africa, the orangutan found in Malaysia and the blue whale. Finally, other endangered species examples include the Bengal tiger, giant panda, mountain gorilla, sea lions and others.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c	ord:
1. The best title for this text is "	
a. The problem of endangered animals c) The problem of population	b The problem of hunting animals
2. The underlined word "species" may re	
a) a group of cities	
c) a group of animals	b) a group of books d) a group of habitats
	d) a gloup of flabitats
B) Answer the following questions:	
3. How can countries save endangered a	nimals?
MITTATION (**) (**) (**) (**) (**) (**) (**) (**	
4. Name two endangered animals mention	oned in the text.
5. Summarise the second paragraph.	
6. Do you think the number of endangere Why/ Why not?	ed animals will increase in the future?
	······································
Read and complete the text with words f	rom the following list:
astronauts – rivers – la	and – landed
(2) which rocks to take from the	he moon in 1969. He taught moon on later visits. He also used inder the sand. This work has helped
D Writ	ting
Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) word	s on the following:
"The job you would like to	o do in the future"
***************************************	······································

(2)

Al-Asher Essens



Language Functions

Supply the missing parts in the fido. Ing it is a second

Sara and Yara	are talking	about visiting	the natural	wonders of F	avnt.
Jaia alla lala	are mining	anout disitilli	tile lietaldi	MOUNTEIS OF F	MAL

Sara Do you know any wonders in Egypt, Yara?

Yara: (1)......

Sara : Al Nayzak Lake! (2).....?

It is a three-hour drive from Hurghada.

Sara : (3).....?

Yes, I can. It is described as one of the best places to dive and swim.

Sara: Thank you, Yara.



Reading Comprehension

🔝 Read and complete 🕠 🕕 🕕

1.6		1	
		L /	

Siwa	is one of the most wonderful oase:	s found in the	*******************
Desert.	lot of tourists like to visit it. They like to eat	*************	which come
from its	(4) trees.		

📜 Read the foliowing to the 💷

A tourist has been found after spending five days in the desert. He went for a walk and must have got lost. He was **delighted** when a farmer found him. The farmer gave him water and told him that he should have taken a phone and lots of water into the desert.

Then the farmer took **him** to a hospital. When he got there, a doctor advised him to sleep and drink lots of water, but said that he was not hurt. We interviewed the tourist when he got home. He asked us to thank the farmer and the doctors. He said that if he went to the desert again, he would be much more careful.

2. Who found t	ne tourist?		
3 What did the	doctor say that the to	ourist should do?	,
Choose the co	rect answer from a,	b, c or d:	\$4>>>==================================
4 The underline	ed pronoun " him " ref	ers to the	**************************************
a) farmer	b) tourist	c) doctor	d) writer
5. The underline	ed word "delighted" i	means	EE47114 +
a) sad	b) happy	c) mad	d) lazy
	Vocabulary	and Structu	re
Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1. A group of anim	nals or plants of the sa	ame kind is called .	1+1+11++44+
a) space	b) spices	c) species	d) spoon
	the word "remote" is	c) close	d) hard
a) near	b) far . you, I would go to h		u) natu
a) were	b) are	c) should	d) would
	two years ag	jo.	
a) built	b) was built	c) is built	d) build
Complete the ser	ntences with the cor	rect form of the w	rord(s)
n brackets:			
. Ziad enjoys	tcyceito	school in the morn	nings.
. My grandparent	'S (LISE	to live on a farm.	
. I didn't have lun	ch until I	(return) home.	
	O V	Vriting	
Write a paragrap	h of about SIX (6) se	ntences on:	
	"I if a in th	ne future"	

2 Kafr El-Sheikh Zone



	_	

1 Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

Arwa and Alaa are talking about a poem.

Arwa . (1).....

Alaa: I'm reading a poem. But it is a tongue-twister.

Arwa: What do you mean?

Alaa : (2).....

Arwa: Difficult to say! (3).....?

Alaa: Yes, it is the first time to read it.

Arwa: You should read it many times to get used to it.

Reading Comprehension

Complete the text with words from the following list:

2

traditional weaver crops learned - fabric

There are a lot of arts in Egypt. I about the traditional art of weaving at school today. A uses a machine called a loom. It crosses threads under and over each other to make

3 Read the following text: then answer the questions:

We live in the age of the computer. Computers are widely used in all fields of life. They are used in scientific as well as practical fields to give exact, quick results for operations that used to take a long time to be done. Beginning with your electronic watch and personal calculator and ending with the satellites, life has become much easier than before. These inventions help us live a comfortable life and make our houses and cities better places to live in. What's more, travelling from one place to another has become enjoyable and comfortable. The radio, the television and the internet have connected the world and made it a small village. Modern inventions save time, effort, money and make life easier, more comfortable and more enjoyable. No one knows what may happen afterwards.

A) Answer the follo	st title for the passa	ge?	
2. Why are compl	uters useful?		
3 How has travel	ling from one place	to another changed	!?
B) Choose the corre	ect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
4. The underlined	pronoun "it" refers	to	
a) the electroni	c watch	b) the world	
c) the compute	r	d) the satellite	
Life has becom	e much easier than	before because of u	sing
a) modern inve	ntions	b) many fields	
c) operations		d) practical field	ds
	Vocabulary	and Structure	
Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c or d:	0
1. One of the house:	sa y	ear ago.	
a) built	b) are built	c) was built	d) were built
2. Trees are good for	rus because they br	reathe in	*******
a) oxygen		carbon dioxid	e di water
3. l ge			10.1.1.
a' used to	b, use to		d didn't use to
 Egypt sent the first a) satellite 	b) station		d) maan
		c) star	d) moon
Complete the senter			9
1. You need	mbtore y c	our English if you wa	nt to get a good job.
2. Before	(visited) my frie	end, I had bought hir	n a valuable present.
3. The witness	(to d) that	t the building was or	n fire.
	D W	/riting	
Write a paragraph o	of about SIX (6) ser	ntences on:	
	"How to sto	p pollution"	9
***************************************		******************************	************************************

Language Functions

Language Functions	
Supply the missing parts in the following at the color	
Mariam and Huda are talking about a trip to Wadi Al-Hitan.	h
Mariam : Have you heard of Wadi Al-Hitan?	Steal
: (1)	sils are
found there.	
Mariam : (2)?	
It is in the Fayoum Depression, southwest of Cairo.	
Mariam Do you think it is a good place to visit?	
Huda : (3)	
Mariam There will be a school trip there next holiday. We could go toget	her.

Reading Comprehension

: If our parents agree, I think we can join this school trip.

Read and complete the text with words from the following list

opinion - think - Personally - used - use

Some people like living in big cities and other people don't like it.

I think that living in big cities is very difficult now. In my, living in the country is much quieter, cleaner and healthier. Our grandparents to live in villages. What do you about that?

Read the following restriction of the second

An engineer had worked hard for a building company. When the engineer got older, he decided to stop working. He wanted to relax. The owner of the company asked him to do one last job for the company. It was to build a beautiful house. The engineer agreed, but he wasn't interested in doing his work well. He didn't use good building materials. He didn't think about the safety of the people who would live in that house. He only wanted to finish the job earlier to enjoy the rest of his life. When he finished, the house appeared beautiful but wasn't well built. On his last day in the company the owner gave him the key of the house and said, "This is for you; you worked hard for the company and we want to give you a reward. This new house which you have built is yours".

Do you think t	he engineer will be ha	appy in his new hou	se? Why / Why
MATE - A to A to - L -	- A state of a sale to a sale to		
	est title for this passage		40044440011110004471147164111114446
Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b,	, c or d:	
The underline	d pronoun " <u>him</u> " refer	s to	•
the scientist	the manager	the engineer	11 the owner
5. The engineer	was		
a) brave	b) unlucky	c) smart	d) lucky
	Vocabulary o	and Structure	
	it answer from a, b, c	or d:	
If you	someone, you sp	eak to stop them fro	om speaking.
refuse	interrupt	agree	reduce
6	energy is clean energy	from the sun, water	r or wind.
Polluting	Polluted	Non-renewabl	e : Renewable
The floods	some coastal	hotels in Thailand.	
destroyed	designed	built	d made
We can change "e	ducation" into an adject	tive when we add the	e suffix "
a) -ing	b) -ly	c) -al	d) -y
4) {t , k, n	tances with the corre	ct form of the wor	d(s)
brackets:			
Where will you	if	you get a good job	?
I	the restaurant th	ree times this week	·
Have you	used a	telescope?	
	W	riting	
· thap://whh	of about SIX 6 sent	ences on:	(
	"Satellite ted	hnology"	

4 Sharkia Zone
Language Functions
Supply the missing parts in the following dralogue: Hady met a tourist who got lost near Giza Square. Tourist: Excuse me, do you speak English? Hady: (1)
Hady: (2)? Tourist: It is near Giza Square. Is it far from here? Hady: No, it isn't. It is near. Tourist: (3)?
Hady : Go straight and take the first turning on the left.
Reading Comprehension
Read and complete the best with words from the following long
food = safe = along = save = including
Seagrass is found in the sea (1)
I like reading because it is useful and necessary in our daily life. So, it is my favourite hobby. We should read a lot of books during our free time to increase our knowledge. We can get much information which helps us make our life better. We should encourage our pupils to go to the school library to read and borrow books. Although we live in the age of modern technology, we need to read different books which we can carry with us everywhere and at any time We have computers and the internet in our schools, but our best friend is a valuable book.
Answer the following questions: Nhat is the writer's hobby?
What is our best friend?
3. Why should we read a lot of books?

	rect answer from a, of the word "moder		
a) new		c) not old	
5 The underline	d pronoun "it" refers	s to	
reading	b computer	(television	d life
	Vocabulary	and Structur	'e
I noose the correc	ct answer from a, b	, c or d:	0
1 Before the begin	ning of the 17th cen	tury, astronomers	space
with their own e			
a will study	b studied	c, have studied	d) had studied
2. A/An	is an area of a c	ountry.	
a) idea	b) review	c) region	d) war
3. If we recycle mor	e paper, we can avo	id de	own our forests.
a) cutting	b) cut	c) to cut	d) to cutting
4. Some animals pre	efer the grassland hal	oitat. "Habitat" here n	neans
a food to enjoy	b) sports to do	c) water to use	d) a place to live in
Complete the sent	tences with the cor	rect form of the wo	ord(s)
in brackets:			8
1. I told her that I	t ₁ , f	inished my work.	
2. The Great wall of	China	(be) built with rice	e in the past.
3. If there	nore man	grove trees, there w	ould be fewer floods.
		Vriting	
	V	vriting	
Write a paragraph	of about SIX (6) se	ntences on:	8
	"Your personal go	als and ambitions"	,
***************************************			>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
***************************************	#D-4177554654654654664664686646		0 4 4 4 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7

Ю	
100	- Cond Zona
	CECILM PALLE



(
	20	

1	Suppl	y the me	Charles) ("[] -	

-	(
	Ahmed is talking to Motaz who is reading a book about deforestation.
	Mello, Motaz. What are you doing now?
	Motaz : (1)
	Ahmed : (2)?
	Motaz : Deforestation means that there are fewer trees in rainforests.
	le it dangerous for the environment?

How terrible! Scientists should solve this problem.



Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the column



WESTER

Weaving is an Egyptian	, but there aren't many traditional
in Egypt today. So, I was	to see three weavers working
on traditionalwhen I v	isited the Reform Studio in Cairo.

3 kead the four wire, is

In 2019, NASA started a competition asking the world's best scientists to find a solution to the problem of the rubbish which space journeys produce. Ayman Ragab is an Egyptian scientist who has always been interested in space science. He entered NASA's competition and came second. Ayman suggested using jets of air to make the waste smaller and then help to recycle it.

Ayman is from the village of Al-Dobabiya near Luxor and graduated in engineering from Aswan University. He has worked as a teaching assistant at the same university and now he is a researcher for a university in Finland. Since he won his prize, he has worked on NASA's Technology Transfer Project which looks at how to use the latest technology in space, and he has recently found ways to save energy when there is little **gravity**.

What did Ayr journeys pro	nan do to solve the p duce?	problem of the rubb	pish that space
What does N	ASA's Technology Tra	ansfer Project do?	
B) Choose the co	rrect answer from a	, b, c or d:	
Ayman Ragal	o came	in NASA's compet	ition.
a) 1st	b) 3 rd	c) 2 nd	d) 6 th
	ed word " gravity " m of the		tracts things or peo
a) Sun	b) Earth	c) Moon	d) Sea
1	Vocabulary	and Structur	.e
(la rem	t westing b	cond.	4
I use the recharg	geable batteries for t	he TV	control.
a) far	b) fast	c) remote	d) near
	hot and s	sunny tomorrow.	
a) being	b) is	c) been	d) be
	is a person who		
	i journalist		
a) wants	t shet b) wanted	_	d) want
	illences with the par		
n brackets:	The state of the s	reci form of the w	ord(s)
	ei	n our city	9
	ole didn't		y-saving light bulbs
	dun		y-saving light buibs
100011001100110	411	ricularly rood.	
	V	Vriting	
i te a prograpi	r of about SIX (6) se	ntences on:	
	## *= L t -1	like in the media"	6

Inclusive Exam









a Sorry, no b) Of course

Farouk Shousha was a famous Egyptian television presenter. He was born on January 9th, 1936, in Damietta. Shousha graduated from Cairo University in 1956 with a degree in Arabic literature. He is famous for his work on the television

C Not at all

d Thanks

programme "The Arabic Language in Our Life," where he showed the beauty and importance of the Arabic language. Throughout his life, Shousha took many prizes for his contributions to Arabic literature and culture. He died on October 14th, 2016, but his work continues to help many people.

Choose the	correct	answer	from	a, b,	CO	or d:
------------	---------	--------	------	-------	----	-------

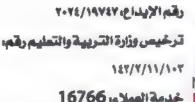
a) cross

b) across

4110000 1110 1011	oct dilbitci il oili 4, 6	, c oı a.				
1. Farouk Shous	ha was a famous					
a doctor	b engineer	c presenter	d) musician			
	ha graduated from					
Al-Azhar U	niversity	b Alexandria U	Iniversity			
	Cairo University		d Ain Shams University			
	ved the beauty of the					
a, books	b) program	c, station	d, newspaper			
	for the passage is "					
a) The Life of	Farouk Shousha	b) The Importar	nce of Arabic Literature			
<) Egyptian U	niversities	d) Prizes in Lite	rature			
Shousha took and culture.	many prizes for his c	ontributions to	literature			
a) science	b) Arabic	c) mathematics	d _/ sports			
6. Farouk Shous	ha died in	DP d				
a) 1966	b) 1936	c) 1956	d) 2016			
	Vocabulary	and Structur	e			
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:				
1. Trees absorb	dioxide fror	n the air.	0			
a) liquid	b) carbon	c) gas	d) oxygen			
2. The	is a large natural area	of land which is m	ostly green.			
a) grassland	b) shape	c) desert	d) coastal			
3. People in Egypt	plant mangrove seed	lings along the Red	Sea			
	b) ponds		d) coast			
	always travels into s					
	b) player		d) nurse			
The moon	the earth once	e every 27 days.				
•	b) orbits		d) dives			
6 Iwas	when my little haby	hrother made so n	nuch noise			

c) happy

4 Choose the corre	ect answer from a b,	cord:	
1. I th	nis restaurant three tim	es this week. I like it	
a) visit	n visits	visiting	have visited
2. We must avoid	the envir	onment.	
polluting	· to pollute	to polluting	pollute
: The land	with ice in polar	habitats.	
a cover	is covering	is covered	covers
4. You can choose	your pla	stic bottles.	
- recycle	· to recycle	recycling	to recycling
After they	the match, the	y celebrated.	
a) win	b) wins	c) have won	d) had won
:. What	you do if you don't	understand the hon	nework?
a) would	b) will	c) can	d) were
	Writin	ng	
5 Choose the corn	and in the fel	- 1	
form a meaning	furance services	C	2
al She invited all	her friends.	They had a lot	t of fun.
· It was Sarah's b	oirthday.	They played g	ames and ate cake.
1.()	2. ()	3. ()	4. ()



خدمة العملاء، 16766



جميع الحقوق محفوظة © لدار نهضة مصر للنشر يحظرطبع اونشر اوتصوير اوتخزين أى جزء من هذا الكتاب بأية وسيلة إلكترونية أو ميكانيكية أوبالتصوير أو خلاف ذلك إلا بإذن كتابي صريح من الناشر.





25

Follow up Worksheets



Units Mini-Tests



Al-Azhar Follow up Worksheets



Al-Azhar Units Mini-Tests



	Vocabulary		
عابة مطيرة عابة	ىكان المحليون	ш	یحیط ب
أرض عشبية	ب القطبَى		الحياة البرية
يصف	ور/سیاج	ш	عجائب
جبل	احلی	<u> </u>	نيزك
Words	s, Synonyms and An	tonyms	
Word	Synonym		ntonym
beautiful		***************************************	
important	EXECUTE AND ANY AND AN		TANKATAN TAN
protect	120111004141111000350003500311111111111111	***************************************	HERP PER REPRESENTATION OF A STATE OF THE ST
	B Quiz Time		
Choose the correct ans	swer from a, b, c or d:		
1.Ais a habita		s It is usually	very hot and
rains a lot.	it willer has a lot of tree	S. It is asaany	very not und
	b)rainforest	desert	d)polar
a) wetland 2. A is a very h		•	u/polai
a)mountain		desert	d)wetland
3.One of the seven		•	
)wonders	d)wanders
4.The mountains were .		•	4,114114613
a)covered		surrounded	d)contained
5.He made an accident			
" "	and destroyed mis can i	ne antonymic	or destroyed i
aldescribed	b)covered	renaired	d)damaged
6. Animals live in their n			
the prefix "	latural Habitats, 10 get t	ine opposite e	// Hatalai, ad
	b)un-)dis-	d)ir-
Complete the sentences			
1.English is			
2.Many new cars are			illes.
3.Squash isn't			-2
4.Where	(do)the experiments d	one every yea	I :



AL-Azbar Follow up Warkshoot

Supply the missing	parts in the fo	ollowing dialogue:	
Shady went to Al N	l <mark>ayzak Lake la</mark>	st weekend.	
Amar : Where did y	ou go last wee	kend?	
Shady: (1)	>=====================================		
Amar : (2)	**************************	?	
Shady: I went with	my family.		
Amar : (3)			
Shady: Yes, I enjoye	d my time very	/ much.	
Choose the correct	answer from a	a, b, c or d:	
1. Students should sl	10W	for their teachers.	
a) respect	b) screen	,	d) speed
2. Forests are home		*	
a) about	•	c) to	d) at
		all, wooden	
a) star	b) fence	c) oasis s because they are near th	d) ocean
a) dark		c) polar	
		correct form of the word	
		(kill) in accidents eve	
		(cook) by	
3. Great artists usually	y	(painted) beautiful p	ictures.
Write a paragraph o	f about SIX (6) sentences on:	
	"A natura	al habitat"	



<u>A</u>	Dictation fine	
	Vocabulary	
ــــــ فصيلة/فصائل ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	ــــــا منخفض	إعبراطور
باحث	اعطيل المعالل	حفرية
ــــ يعامل ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	ــــــ حفریات ·	تكنولوجيا يسسس
ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	ينشر (ختابًا)	تراث
Words, S	synonyms and Antony	ms
Word	Synonym	Antonym
cruel		7000400 AAAA EDAAA AAAA AAAA AAAA AAAA AAAA A
ancient·	WITH THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OT THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OT THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE	
remote	USB USB USB USB USB USB USB USB USB USB	H. LALLES W. W. W. W. P. Balancer, P. Balanc
B	Quiz Time	
(1) of crocodiles	n, southwest of Cairo, is s, turtles, and surprisingly, vere (2) in 1902.	whales. In Wadi al-Hitar
	land. They were preserv	
	niversity continue to stud	
fossils to understand more		
Complete the sentences w		word(s) in brackets:
1. The window		
2 (Did) th		
3. These trees	(plant) by clever scho	ol boys last summer.
4. Did your sister	(cleaned) the house	se yesterday?
5. The Pyramids	(are) built by ancier	nt Egyptians.
6. Who was this book	(writing) by?	



		Table III	A. Maileer
Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b	, c or d:	
1. Egypt has many		ourists like to see the	em.
a) emperors		· ·	d) monuments
2. I saw an old		norse.	
a) carriage		c) stable	d) pipe
3. Were the dishes			
	b) washes		d) washing
4. The first house in the			A) f a) b
a) was building	b) was built	c) built	d) build
Read the following, t	hen answer the	questions:	
when it was destroyed the importance of this it around 120 CE. Wit of Damascus, Hadrian most attractive feature flood inside. Although drainage system allow wonder for generation	wonderful struct the help of the said that the ne es is the large he raindrops may to sthe water to floors to come.	ture and took it upor e famous Greek arch w Pantheon was eve ble in the roof, allow find their way inside,	n himself to rebuild nitect, Apollodorus en larger. One of its ing natural light to the floor's built-in
A) Answer the follow	ing questions:		
1. When was the or	iginal Pantheon	in Rome built?	
2. Who was the Ron	nan Emperor tha	t rebuilt the Panthe	on?
3. Mention some fea	atures of the nev	wly rebuilt Pantheor	1.
B) Choose the correct	t answer from a	, b, c or d:	
4. Rain is prevented	from flooding to	ne Pantheon's floor	by
a) roofs	b) pipes	c) fires	d) inventions
5 cat		· ·	
a) Wars	b) Architec		d) Raindrops

b) Architects c) Fires

d) Raindrops



	Vocabulary	
أسلوب/نمط الحياة	بذرة	اختلاف
إزالة الغابات	يخشد	عدد السكان
فقدان/خسارة	توضيح توضيح	بركان يستست
	صعوبة في النطق	قمايد/قصلم
ا بری		nyms
	, Synonyms and Anto	
Word	Synonym	Antonym
active	\$	50000 to 1,1111111111111111111111111111111111
organise	THE RESERVE OF THE PROPERTY OF	4400
confused	(*************************************	
(O in Time	
	B Quiz Time	
Read and complete the	e text with words from t	he following list:
	confused – fur – find – a	
(1)	can see and hear well. Tha er. They are known for fig Asia and parts of Europe. T	have long bodies with thick thelps them find food and ghting snakes. Mongooses hey are now(4)
	hair that covers the body	of an animal
and the second s	Fur c) Skin	d) Leather
		s in a picture, diagram, etc.
	shell c) role	d) label
	w much screen time their	
		d) explain
	ls before he sleeps. It's his	
) habit c) hole	d) turning
		onym of "several" is "".
) many c) lots o	d) enough
	f "suitable", add the prefix	# PV4449444444444444444444444
_) un-	



Al-Azbar Fellow up Worksheet

nead and complete t	ne text with	words from the follow	ving list:
suit	table – calling	g – called – fur – avoid	1
Fennec foxes are s they live in desert zo	sometimes 1	night-loving, so they	ert foxes" because
the daytime heat of	the desert en	vironment. The 🕠 for desert life. Th	that
Choose the correct a	nswer from a	, b , c or d :	
1. My teacher asked us	to	research about the	sources of energy.
a) do2. Reading and writing		c) cross rent	d) play
a) skills 3. Expensive coats	b) skulls		d) papers
4. Are the tickets	b) made on		d) are making e?
a) buy	b) buys	c) buying	d) bought
Complete the sentend	ces with the c	orrect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1. Hundreds of fossils a	ire	in wetland	
2. Who	the Taj	Mahal built by?	
3. Your room is messy.	lt	yester	day.
Nrite an email of SIX 6	sentences to	your friend Dina to te	II her about your
favourite story. Your na			
friend's email is dina@	gmail.com.		
			• • •
	**************************************		. 6 6
	ттинитирь тифоры мы кі кі імяк. Оф феваниция		**************************************

logue:
dia
lowing
fol
the
Finish

Sara went to Wadi al-Weshwashy last weekend.

Sagda :Where did you spend your last weekend?

Sara : It's on the way to South Sinai, in the mountains.

Sagda: Did you swim there?

Sagda: Can I go with you next time?

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

nation - isn't - surrounded - doesn't - location - to

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. The tickets are usually (sell) before every match.

2. Arwa was (tell) to wait outside.

(built) two years ago.

3. Our school ...

S Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"Different habitats"

3. Mr Abd El-Aziz

d) belonged

c) saved

b) discovered

a) treated

..... us well. He is a friendly man.



Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

Basmala and Kady are talking about Egypt's natural wonder.	Which place do you think is the best Egypt's natural	wonder?
Basmala	Basmala	

3 (2)
Kady : Basmala : Kadv :

Kady: Wadi al-Weshwashy is on the way to South Sinai.
Basmala: Can we swim there?

Kady: (3).....place for swimming.

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

know - are known - during - habitats - appear

B Read the following, then answer the questions:

The Taj Mahal in India is a really wonderful building that lots of people like to visit. It was built a long time ago, and it's a very special place. The Taj Mahal is made out of white marble, which is a kind of shiny rock. There's a big pool in front of it, and you can walk through a pretty garden to get there.

The Taj Mahal was built by a man named Shah Jahan, who was a king in India. He built it to remember his wife, who died. He wanted to build something really special to show how much he loved her. Inside the Taj Mahal, there are two tombs.

One is for Shah Jahan's wife, and the other is for Shah Jahan himself. People go there to see the tombs and to look at all the beautiful decorations.

A) Answer the following questions:

~	
_	
G.	
_	
O	
<	
_	
(G)	
Ψ	
-	
1.05	
-	
dis.	
-	
-	
2	

2-Who built the Taj Mahal?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. The Taj Mahal is made out ofrock

a) granite b) marble c) sandstone d) limestone 5. You can find inside the Tai Mahal,

''You can findinside the Taj Mahal a)a swimming pool b)a garden

c) two tombs d) a fountain

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

animals.

a) protect b) produce c) find d) sell

2.The farmer built a big fence around his field to his

4-Computersall over the world.
a) use b) uses c) are used d)

a) use b) uses c) are used d) are using Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Many fridges (make) in Egypt every year.

2. This hospital (build) in 1943,

3. Long ago, camels (call) ships of the desert.



	Vocabulary	
غاز الميثان	شعاب مرجانية	حرائق الغابات
- Edpia	طاقة الرياح ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	ōclin
الوقود الحفرى	مواد كيميائية	طاقة شمسية
الأكسجين	قمامة مامة	usgs
Word	s, Synonyms and Anto	nyms
Word	Synonym	Antonym
serious	pagaabaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa	AMERICA AND ADDRESS OF THE STREET, AND ADDRESS O
absorb	POONANAAAAANMEETEEEEETEESSEEGGEGESSEEGGEGESSEEGGEGESSEEGGEGGGGGG	BOAK THOUTH DAYS ON THE THOUTH AND T
increase		<u> </u>
	B Quiz Time	
1is a gre	enhouse gas from landfill si b) Fuel c) Oil	d) Carbon dioxide
 is a great a) Methane The Earth's weather a) deforestation The Earth is the a) sun The sun gives us light a) oxygen 	enhouse gas from landfill sico) Fuel c) Oil changes are called where we live. b) planet c) star at and warmth with its to wind c) solar	d) Carbon dioxide ice d) climate change d) plant energy. d) fossil
a) Methane 2. The Earth's weather (a) deforestation 3. The Earth is the a) sun 4. The sun gives us light a) oxygen 5. We can get an adject	enhouse gas from landfill sico) Fuel c) Oil changes are called co) solar energy c) melting where we live. To planet c) star it and warmth with its	d) Carbon dioxide d) climate change d) plant energy. d) fossil by adding the suffix
1 is a great a) Methane 2. The Earth's weather a) deforestation 3. The Earth is the a) sun 4. The sun gives us light a) oxygen 5. We can get an adject and adject an adject and adject an adject and ad	enhouse gas from landfill sico) Fuel c) Oil changes are called where we live. b) planet c) star et and warmth with its tive from the verb "renew" by the color of the color o	d) Carbon dioxide g ice d) climate change d) plant energy. d) fossil by adding the suffix d) -y mis the antonym of y d) Fossil





Unit 8 M-Azher Follow up Worksheet

Supply the missi	ng parts in the follo	owing dialogue:	
Asmaa: We shou	s ing the problem o Ild do something ab roblem do you mea	f plastic waste with out this big problem	her friend Sally.
	Toblem do you meal		
Sally : What kir	nd of waste do you n	nean?	
	sales debenseurs eranda proposition erandes and erandes and erandes and erandes and erandes and erandes and er		
-	tart a recycling proj		
2 Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b	, c or d:	
1. If there is ais usually dry.	, a large	amount of water cov	ers an area which
a) pollution	b) food	c) drought	d) flood
		we need to breathe.	
	b) collect me, I won't be		d) destroy
-		c) will help	d) won't help
4. My parents war	ned us not	the wet paint	. Wonther
a) touches	b) touching	c) touch	d) to touch
Complete the sent	tences with the cor	rect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
1. I'd prefer	(go) skiing this y	ear rather than go on	a beach holiday.
		books in her free tim	
3. She will buy the	dress if it	(be) on sale.	
Write a paragraph	of about SIX (6) sen	tences on:	
	"Climate	change"	
		***************************************	***************************************
		[649-11.19]	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
	777	777777777777777777777777777777777777777	
		6577 4 A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	**************************************
	(1)	3 The Cold and 1999 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	77 d d d d v v n d v v n v v v v v v v v v



A Dietation Time

		Vocabulary	
######################################	ا نول		لنسيج
	سجادة	ـــــ خرطوشة (وعاء حبر)	قَافَةً
>++++++	ــــ عجوهرات	مدير المدرسة	سيج القعاش
P200320032000704444444100000000000000000000000000	مناقشة	ــــــ محونة إلكترونية	J.**
	Words,	Synonyms and Antony	ms
Word		Synonym	Antonym
Word connected	area.		Antonym
connected	1 to 1 to 1 to 1 to 1 to 1 to 1 to 1 to		

do - doing - weaver - weaving - waving - loom

I read a lot about Egyptian handicrafts. (1)______ is an Egyptian craft (3) is still used to make the products. The (4) uses materials such as linen, cotton, wool or silk. Qena, Aswan, and Sohag are the main areas where hand loom weaving is still in practice.

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. If I forget your birthday, (you will) be upset?
- 2. What will you do if it _____ (rain) heavily?
- 3. I would like _____(come) to the party with you.
- 4. We _____ (not/go) for a walk in the park if it doesn't stop raining.
- 5. Marwan wants _____ (buy) a new car.
- 6. Do you mind _____ (help) me with this project?





Unit 8 M-Azhar Follow up Worksheet

Choose the correc	t answer from a	, b, c or d:	
1. The ink inside pr	interi	s very bad for the	environment
a) loom	b) cartridge		
2. I was surprised to	_		7
a) weavers	b) printers	c) teach	
3. He enjoys	to music bef	ore bed.	
a) listen	b) to listen	c) to list	ening d) listening
4. If the film is good	l, wato	h it again?	
a) we are	b) are we	c) will w	e d) we will
Read the fellowing	i i in vort	he question,	
be very bad for the buy a new phone of the latest technolog away our old phone (A) Answer the following the best states the best (A) What's the best (A)	em. When you the environment. It every few years. gy, even when it es. That will be very question title for this text	row away a phone think that one day People will design that changes. Then, wery good for the ers:	e, these materials can y, we will not need to phones that can use we will avoid throwing nvironment!
.2. What does the		**************************************	***************************************
3. What will happ	en if we throw a	way our old phone	es?
B) Choose the corr	ect answer fron	a, b, c or d:	
4. Mobile phones	have	materials inside	them.
a) ugly	b) terrible	c) bad	d) important
5. Recycling is	for the	environment.	
a) good	b) bad	c) luck	d) horrible



	A Die	COLLION TIME			
	Vo	cabulary			
	غواد			ئة صغيرة	كمس
20020000000434440-007000-0044400000	٠ محيد	ورقة/أوراق (نبات)			ВПО
	طاقت	درجة الحرارة		عضو	فرد/:
ā	حنفر	أعشاب	***************************************	، عنكبوتية	نباتات
		yms and Anto	nyms		
Word		Synonym		Antonym	
attractive	***************************************				*********
careful					420000000000
familiar					_
	(B)	Quiz Time			
Read and comple	te the text wi	th words from th	e follow	ing list:	
		change – finds –			
in seagrass becau dioxide 35 times f	aster than rair	nforests. That is w	hy it can	help stop cli	mat
Choose the corre	ct answer fro	m a, b, c or d:			
1.To	someone mea	ns to have a good	opinion	of their char	acte
or ideas.					
a) brush	-	c) remine	d	d) respect	
2. A is				0.115	
a) tip	b) tap			d) lift	
3. As the	rises, the id	ce begins to melt.			
a) leaf		ss c) tempe		d) member	
4. I want to	you to n	ny birthday party			
a) attract	b) invite	c) respec	t	d) admire	
5. Let's water the fl	owers in the g	jarden. The anton	ym of "wa	ater" Is"	****
a) dry	b) irrigate	c) keep		d) order	
6.I saw a familiar f	ace at the par	k today. Add the	orefix "	t.	o ge
the opposite of	'familiar".				
a) im-	b) in-	c) un-		d) dis-	





Al-Azhar Fellow up Werksheet

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

herbs - to breathe - attractive - careful - balcony

Plants are very good for our health. They breathe out oxygen, which we need (1)
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
1. It's important to care of plants by giving them water and sunlight. a) order b) present c) give d) take 2. A good for a rainy day is to stay inside and watch TV. a) solution b) speech c) member d) spider 3. I eat vegetables they are good for me. a) however b) because c) nevertheless d) that's why 4. Shahenda is short, she is a good basketball player. a) Because b) And c) However d) That's why
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets
Hatem ate too much food (That's because) he's ill. I started a charity
3. Plastic is bad for the environment
Write an email of SIX (6) sentences to your friend Hala to tell her about
recycling. Your name is Mona and your email is mona rexam.com.
Your friend's email is hala a exam.com.
·

1 (114) **********************************

Mini-Test

Finish the following dialogue:	2is the art of making cloth by crossing threads
Waleed is going to give a speech about the importance of	using special machine.
55	a) Farming b) Weaving c) Sailing d) Baking
Waleed 'I'm so happy today.	 There is a project that warns people of the dangers of
on so happy?	change.
med	s many
Mohammed: (3)7	""" can turn the word "env
Waleed Seagrass is important because it absorbs carbon dioxide	
Mohammed : (4)	6. H's lowely to coo you said The sustainment of "lowely." is
Waleed : In the next part of my speech, I'd like to talk	a) good b) awful c) cool d) cute
about growing seagrass.	4 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)
Read and complete the text with words from the following list:	in brackets:
floods - would - planet - renewable - will - history	2. My cousins will miss the flight if they (not/leave) on time.
Our weather is changing and our (1) is getting	3. We need (Use) more renewable energy.
hotter. One of the reasons for this is climate change. There are more (2) droughts and forest fires than any time	5. Hala had to stav home (however) there was a storm
before. If we don't stop burning fossil fuels, climate change (3)	S Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:
energy such as solar energy.	"Things you can do to help save the Earth"
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
1. A is a large round object in space that moves around	
a star. a) planet b) gas c) star d) shooting star	



Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue: Nabil and Ahmed are talking about trees.

:Do you know why trees are important?

....... Tell me why, Nabil. Ahmed :(1).....

:Trees give us oxygen to breathe. They help keep the air clean. Nabil

Ahmed : (2).....

: We can plant new trees and take care of the ones we have, Nabil

...! Let's make sure we Ahmed : (3)...

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

take care of our trees.

centre – to help – volunteers – weavers – away

.... the environment. After thinking, we decided to collect old things instead of throwing them (2)...... and taking them to the recycling (3) We need (4) to help us. If you would like to be a volunteer, please write your name and email us, Our teacher asked us (1).

B Read the following, then answer the questions:

and keep natural materials. Recycling is important because Recycling is a process that helps to protect the environment by reducing waste and using fewer natural materials. When we recycle, we can turn things like paper, plastic, and metal into like bottles, cans, and cardboard in a special bin for recycling. Then, take the bin to a recycling centre. At the centre, the new things. Recycling is easy to do at home. We can put things things we recycled get arranged and turned into new things. By recycling, we can help to reduce pollution, save energy,

it helps to keep our planet healthy and clean for ourselves and future generations. By doing our part, we can all make a difference and help protect our environment.

A) Answer the following questions:

- 1. What is the main idea of the passage?
- 2. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to?
- 3. Name the things we can recycle.

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. Recycling helps protect the environment by reducing
- d) polluted 5. The earth will be when we recycle old things. d & e(> b) waste a) pollution a) healthy
 - 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: c) cloudy P) paq
- 1. A printer is a piece of plastic which contains and supplies ink for a printer.
 - c) cart a) carriage b) cartridge
- . carbon dioxide. 2. Trees are the lungs of nature that b) add a) breathe out
- a better reader, b) becomes d) absorb 3. If you read every day, you a) becoming

c) pour

- her favourite song in the shower. d) became c) to sing 4. The little girl enjoys ... c) will become a) singing
 - Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
- (is) happen if we recycle more? 1. What ...
 - . (go) out for dinner. We decided
- (however) he worked hard. Ali got the full marks



	Vocabu	lary	
شجرة المانجروف		ـــــ بخرة	ۇ ثر على
صمة كربونية	400040000000000000000000000000000000000	ــــا منتج	الحفق
وصل بالكهرباء		غابة	عحمول
	***************************************	ــــا بطارية	ئىتلة/نىتة
Word	ls, Synonyms	and Antony	ms
Word	Synon	ym	Antonym
sustainable	***************************************	***************************************	
rise -	*******************************		
turn on			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	(P) 0	Ft	_
	B Quiz	ıme	
Choose the correct as	nswer from a, b	, c or d:	
1. To be	is to be able to u	use less electric	ity than usual.
a) energy-saving			
) rechargeable	c) reusable	d) sustainable
a) energy-saving b) rechargeable	c) reusable	d) sustainable
a) energy-saving background is a	rechargeable small plant whice crop	c) reusablec) tree	d) sustainable o grow from a seed.
a) energy-saving b 2. A is a a) root b 3. Don't leave the light	rechargeable small plant whice crop s on, it wastes	c) reusablec) tree	d) sustainable o grow from a seed. d) seedling
a) energy-saving b 2. A is a a) root b 3. Don't leave the light	rechargeable small plant whice crop s on, it wastes storm	c) reusable th has started to c) tree c) footprint	d) sustainable o grow from a seed. d) seedling d) electricity
a) energy-saving b 2. A is a a) root b 3. Don't leave the light a) wind b	rechargeable small plant whice crop s on, it wastes storm	c) reusable th has started to c) tree c) footprint many anima	d) sustainable o grow from a seed. d) seedling d) electricity al species' habitats.
a) energy-saving b 2. Ais a a) root b 3. Don't leave the light a) wind b 4. Changes in climate h	rechargeable small plant whice crop son, it wastess storm have	c) reusable th has started to c) tree c) footprint many anima c) plugged	d) sustainable o grow from a seed. d) seedling d) electricity al species' habitats. d) flooded
a) energy-saving b 2. A is a a) root b 3. Don't leave the light a) wind b 4. Changes in climate h a) produced b	rechargeable small plant whice crop son, it wastes storm ave	c) reusable th has started to c) tree c) footprint many anima c) plugged	d) sustainable o grow from a seed. d) seedling d) electricity al species' habitats. d) flooded
a) energy-saving 2. A is a a) root 3. Don't leave the light a) wind 4. Changes in climate h a) produced 5. Giving up won't help "	rechargeable small plant whice crop s on, it wastes storm ave affected you achieve you	c) reusable th has started to c) tree c) footprint many anima c) plugged our goals. The a	d) sustainable o grow from a seed. d) seedling d) electricity al species' habitats. d) flooded
a) energy-saving 2. A is a a) root 3. Don't leave the light a) wind 4. Changes in climate h a) produced 5. Giving up won't help "" a) continue	rechargeable small plant whice of crop s on, it wastes of storm have of affected of you achieve you	c) reusable th has started to c) tree c) footprint many anima c) plugged our goals. The a	d) sustainable o grow from a seed. d) seedling d) electricity al species' habitats. d) flooded antonym of "give up" d) decrease
a) energy-saving 2. A is a a) root 3. Don't leave the light a) wind 4. Changes in climate h a) produced b 5. Giving up won't help a) continue b 6. We form the opposit	rechargeable small plant whice of crop s on, it wastes of storm have of affected of you achieve you	c) reusable th has started to c) tree c) footprint many anima c) plugged our goals. The a	d) sustainable o grow from a seed. d) seedling d) electricity al species' habitats. d) flooded antonym of "give up" d) decrease
a) energy-saving 2. A is a a) root b 3. Don't leave the light a) wind b 4. Changes in climate h a) produced b 5. Giving up won't help a) continue b 6. We form the opposit a) dis-	rechargeable small plant whice of crop s on, it wastes of storm have of affected of you achieve you e of "usual" by achieve of "usual" by achieve with the control of the cont	c) reusable th has started to c) tree c) footprint many anima c) plugged our goals. The a c) grow dding the prefit c) in-	d) sustainable o grow from a seed. d) seedling d) electricity al species' habitats. d) flooded antonym of "give up" d) decrease x"
a) energy-saving 2. A is a a) root 3. Don't leave the light a) wind 4. Changes in climate h a) produced b 5. Giving up won't help "" a) continue 6. We form the opposit a) dis- Complete the sentence	rechargeable small plant whice of crop s on, it wastes of storm have of affected of you achieve you stop e of "usual" by achieve of un-	c) reusable th has started to c) tree c) footprint many anima c) plugged our goals. The a c) grow dding the prefit c) in-	d) sustainable o grow from a seed. d) seedling d) electricity al species' habitats. d) flooded antonym of "give up" d) decrease x"" d) ir- word(s) in brackets:
a) energy-saving 2. A is a a) root 3. Don't leave the light a) wind 4. Changes in climate h a) produced b 5. Giving up won't help "" a) continue b 6. We form the opposit a) dis- Complete the sentence 1. If he read my message	rechargeable small plant whice of crop s on, it wastes of storm have of affected of you achieve you e of "usual" by achieve with the correspendents.	c) reusable th has started to c) tree c) footprint many anima c) plugged our goals. The a c) grow dding the prefit c) in- ect form of the (reply) to it	d) sustainable o grow from a seed. d) seedling d) electricity al species' habitats. d) flooded antonym of "give up" d) decrease x"" d) ir- word(s) in brackets:
a) energy-saving 2. A is a a) root 3. Don't leave the light a) wind 4. Changes in climate h a) produced b 5. Giving up won't help "" a) continue 6. We form the opposit a) dis- Complete the sentence	rechargeable small plant whice of crop s on, it wastes of storm have of affected of you achieve you of stop e of "usual" by achieve with the correspendent of the correspendent of the correspendent of the correspendent of the correspendent of the correspendent of the correspendent of the correspendent of the correspendent of the correspendent of the correspendent of the correspendent of the correspendent of the correspondent of the cor	c) reusable th has started to c) tree c) footprint many anima c) plugged our goals. The a c) grow dding the prefit c) in- ect form of the (reply) to it ve by the sea, b	d) sustainable o grow from a seed. d) seedling d) electricity al species' habitats. d) flooded antonym of "give up" d) decrease x" d) ir- word(s) in brackets: t. out now she does.





Al-Azher Follow up Worksheet

Supply the missing	parts in the follow	ing dialogue:	
along the Red Sea		their visit to the mand?	angrove forest
Rodyna: Great! I vi	sited it last month.	demiers saaazemmnenenenenenenenenen demiers saat zu demiers saat zu demiers saat zu demiers demier demier demiers demiers demier de	
Rodyna: (2)	ou think of it?		
	ga manaada aadi aadi aadi aadi aadi aadi aad		
		oast because it's rich v	vith natural views.
Roqya : l agree wi			
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. Your carbon	is the amount of	greenhouse gases in	the environment.
a) footprint	b) level	c) flood	
2. Using	-		
a) uncommon	b) temporary	c) non-recycla	ble d) reusable
3. Did we			
		c) used to	d) used
4. What would you o	lo if you	rich?	45 -
a) had	b) are	c) were	d) have
Complete the sente	nces with the corre	ct form of the word	l(s) in brackets:
1. He	t use) to drive to we	ork, but now he doe	s.
2. If you	Paris, you wou	ıld see the Eiffel Tow	er.
3. My daughters use	d(watch) films together on I	Friday nights.
Write a paragraph o	of about SIX (6) sen	tences on:	
	"Sustainable pr	oducts"	
***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*44511110*******************************	7700564006000000000000000000000000000000
***************************************	90000=00000000000000000000000000000000		****************
***************************************	1010044114999/00000000000000000000000000	> = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	****************
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	.	**********************



3.70./ 2.0
يحرف/يحترف ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
رسم تخطیطہ ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
حادثة . عا
ندفئة/تسخين حد
ntonyms
Antonym

V4004 0440-4440-4440-4440-4440-4440-4440
y – do – sustainable
t. We can use the air (1)
e TV (2) control an
cars because they're greene
cars because they're greene ow they do. Finally, we shoul
cars because they're greene
cars because they're greene ow they do. Finally, we shoul of the word(s) in brackets: ould be happy.
cars because they're greened ow they do. Finally, we should of the word(s) in brackets: buld be happy. It restaurant?
cars because they're greene ow they do. Finally, we shoul of the word(s) in brackets: ould be happy.
cars because they're greened ow they do. Finally, we should of the word(s) in brackets: buld be happy. It restaurant?
cars because they're greened ow they do. Finally, we should of the word(s) in brackets: ould be happy. It restaurant? ouy a big house in the country



Unit 9 Al-Azhar Follow up Westelvegt

Choose the correct an	swer from a,	b, c or d:	
1. The whale is an	sea anim	al that lives in th	e ocean.
		c)enormous	d)brave
2.The car industry just of	ame out with	an electric car. It	's a car that
the environment.			
_	harms		d)helps
3.If we didn't have factor	ories, we	have so	many things to buy in
the shops.			
	aren't	•	d)wouldn't
4. This factory			
a) didn't b)	don't	c)won't	d)wouldn't
Read the following, th	en answer th	e questions:	
life to help save the Ea the environment. Lucy, clean up the Earth. The care of the environmen planting trees, and usin also support local farme By taking these acti living things that call it Woman, we can all do or Together, we can make and future generations. A) Answer the followin 1. What is the main id	a young girl, I iron Woman It. We can all o Ing public tran Iters and busine Iters and busi	and her friend jo teaches us that do our part to hele sport instead of esses that use sus help to protect to the Lucy and her from the a positive effect and create a better	in the Iron Woman to it's important to take lp by reducing waste, driving a car. We can tainable practices. The Earth and all the riend helped the Iron ton the environment.
2. What are the three		ollow to reduce p	pollution?
3.Why should we work	k together?	IDIIIII b. andayayeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeee	***************************************
B) Choose the correct	answer from	a, b, c or d:	
4. The Iron Woman tea	aches us to	the Ear	th.
a)look up		c)take after	d)look after
5.We should use	transp	oort.	
a)private	b)public	c)special	d)common



	Vocabulary		
منظر	ة شخصية	مقابك	التعجر
		ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	يبتكر/يخلق/ينتج
الريف		7 Trung	شهء/کائن حب
محطة طاقة		ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	رئيس الجعمورية
Wor	ds, Synonyms and	Antonyms	
Word	Synonym		Antonym
advantage			***************************************
agree	APARLANDAR BOTTON DANTYW-POWER DOES DE BERONN-A HE HE HE HE DE ANGE		
improve		***************************************	***************************************
	Out Time		
	(B) Quiz Time	,	
Read and complete t	the text with words f	rom the foll	owing list:
encourage – to enco	ourage – President – pr	otect – reduci	ing – head teacher
	d (3) Abdel Fattah bblems.		
Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or	d:	
1. ""m	eans changing an area	a into desert.	
a) Landscape	b) Desertification c)	Tourism	d) station
2. Toi	s to speak to stop som	neone while s	peaking.
a) interrupt 3. The sun is	b) snine c) (expiain John light is so	d) give up
a) damage	b) improve c) s	shining	d) create
4. If we continue to de	-	_	
We shouldn't		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
a) damage	b) protect c) s	save	d) keep
5. The firefighter is a b	rave person. To form	the adjective	from "person", add
a) -er	b) -al c) -	ly -	d) -ing
6. I practise my piano e	every day. I want to	my s	kill.
a) develop	b) accept c) c	damage	d) farm





Al-Ashar Fallaw up Warksheet

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

panels – to burn – burning – build – pollute

		a solar j	
in the countrysid	e. They want to d	reate clean, renev	vable energy that
doesn't (2)	the environmer	nt. It uses beautiful :	solar Danie .
They don't destro	y the countryside.	Farmers can still ke	eep their sheep in
the fields. Also, th	ey produce money	y for the communit	y. We should stop
(4)fc			
Chance the serve	et anguay from	a cond.	
	ct answer from a, b		
		gy instead	
a)at	b)of	c)on	d)in
2.We should use re	newable	of energy.	
a) views	b)fuels	c)hills	d)sources
3.People	cut down tre	ees, but now they d	on't.
a)used to	b)use to	c)used	d)use
4.If you didn't have	your passport, you	itra	avel abroad.
a) didn't	b)won't	c)couldn't	d)can't
Complete the sent	tences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets
		ould you	
		every Sunday after	
3.If sne	lose)ner keys, sne w	ouldn't be able to o	pen the door.
Write an email of 9	SIX (6) sentences t	o your friend Jana	to tell her about a
green initiative. Yo	our name is Reda a	ind your email is re	da @student.com.
Your friend's emai	l is jana@student.	.com.	
-			• • •
######################################		TEN	ANT \$55-00 THAN \$50-00-00 WAY WARM WHATHOUGH GOOD TO THAN
**************************************		THEORETH STATES	**************************************
4:	reallouinnannessee, IIII Ip. 4) and Tananase for southbooks	Philips of the same brokensynantororannana and book	PARSON SPANS SPANS SPANS

Finish the following dialogue:	3. Stress can your health in many negative ways.
Hadeer and Ghada are talking about their maths teacher.	a) charge b) rise c) affect d) protect
Hadeer: Excuse me, Ghada, can I ask you something?	4, I left a for Omar to call me back later.
Ghada :(1)	a) diagram b) message c) turbine d) superhero
Hadeer: (2)	5, The girl felt frightened and called out for help. She isn't
Ghada : She is kind, but her class is a bit difficult.	at all.
Hadeer: (3) think	a) brave b) scared c) attractive d) terrible
she explains things really well.	6. My phone battery is low. I need to recharge it. We add
Ghada: That's true, but there's just so much homework.	"
Hadeer: (4)	a) -ing b) -er c) -al d) -able
Ghada: That's a great idea! I like to study with you.	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the
Hadeer : Do you prefer studying at the library or the café?	word(s) in brackets:
Ghada:(5)The library is quiet.	
Read and complete the text with words from the following list:	1. I didn't use to eat vegetables, but now I did).
company - must - living - life - creates - have to	2. The bird 15 m. 1 a beautiful song this morning.
A solar farm is a large solar field that can be answired	It was nice.
It (1) be on flat, cleared land. These solar panels	3. What would you stop eating if you (want) to be
can also be part of working farms as they cause no danger	healthier?
to people or other (2) things. Giving your land to	4. If I (90) to London, I would visit Trafalgar Square.
a solar development (3)is a great way to make	5. They (use) to visit grandma every Sunday.
money, and it also (4)jobs for local people.	5 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	"A review of energy sources"
1. To is to damage something so badly that you	
cannot repair it.	***************************************
a) burn b) control c) promise d) destroy	
2, are plants that are grown in large quantities for food.	
a) Crops b) Bulbs c) Seedlings d) Products	0140191940404971111111111111111111111111



Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

Ahmed and Fathy are discussing the plan to build a power station in the countryside.

Ahmed :What do you think of the plan to build a power station in the countryside?

Fathy : (1) Lath of the control of the contr

many houses with electricity.

Ahmed : I don't agree that it's a good thing.

Ahmed: Because it takes much space. Don't forget, we need more lands for farming.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

products - bulbs - used to - rechargeable - reusable

Read the following, then answer the questions:

The Great Green Wall is an African initiative to grow an 8,000 km natural wonder of the world across Africa, from Senegal to Djibouti. The Wall promises to be a solution to many problems. When it is completed, the Great Green Wall will be the largest living structure on the planet.

This initiative was set up in 2007 by the African Union to solve the problem of desertification in the Sahel region of

Africa, one of the poorest places on the planet. More than anywhere else on Earth, the Sahel is on the frontline of It is a global initiative. It began in 22 African countries, It works on 100 million hectares of land, reduces 250 million tons of climate change. The Great Green Wall isn't just for the Sahel. Since the start of the initiative, around 15% of the land has S Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) (will) do better at the exams. 3. What would you stop eating if you (want) to be 1. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to? 1.1 to help my mum with the housework after school, c) didn't work d) worked 5. The underlined word "structure" means a 4. My father didn't use to have a car, but now he d) a green initiative b) desertification 2.1 (used/have) a dog when I was young. carbon and creates 10 million green Jobs by 2030. 3. Summarise the aim of the Great Green Wall. 3. If he hard, he wouldn't have any money 2. How much land does this initiative cover?.... c) countryside B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: already been restored, improving food and jobs. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: b) promised c) shone The grows potatoes in this field. b) farming c) farm c) has A) Answer the following questions: a) doesn't work b) works 4. The passage is about a) building b) tree 1. If you studied hard, you c) the African Union s is a) the planet a) caused healthier? in brackets: a) farmer • had



	Vocabulary	
منظار/تلسكوب	سركبة فضائية	يستكشف ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
تيارات هوائية	باحث سسسسس	النظام الشمسى
عالم الفلك	-باذبية الساسات	نفایات ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
قمر جناعہ ۔۔۔۔۔۔۔	صعدات ۔۔۔۔۔	يدور (فم مدار)
Word	ds, Synonyms and Antonyi	ms
Word	Synonym	Antonym
popular		***************************************
retire	()	
alive	40040444	***************************************
	B Quiz Time nswer from a, b, c or d:	
1.Ais all t	the planets and their moons wh b) solar system c) solution vehicle that can travel through	d) space station
1.A is all and a) space science 2.A is a value a) station 3.Mr Sameh is a/an a) discoverer 4.The school is having a) machine	the planets and their moons who is solar system constitution vehicle that can travel through solution constitution constitution in English at Oxford	d) space station space. d) spacecraft University. d) lecture eek. on d) solution
 1.A is all tages a) space science 2.A is a value a) station 3.Mr Sameh is a/an a) discoverer 4.The school is having a) machine 5.Dad is preparing the analysis of the school is prepared to a disarrange 6.The teacher assists series 	the planets and their moons who b) solar system c) solution vehicle that can travel through solution b) satellite c) telescope in English at Oxford b) inventor c) lecturer g a drawing this wob) station c) competition e car for our road trip. The system b) organise c) appear students with their homework in	d) space station space. d) spacecraft University. d) lecture eek. on d) solution nonym of "prepare" i
 1.A is all tall a) space science 2.A is a value a) station 3.Mr Sameh is a/an a) discoverer 4.The school is having a) machine 5.Dad is preparing the analysis of assist, add analysis all tall and all	the planets and their moons who b) solar system c) solution vehicle that can travel through solution b) satellite c) telescope in English at Oxford b) inventor c) lecturer g a drawing this wob) station c) competition e car for our road trip. The system b) organise c) appear students with their homework in	d) space station space. d) spacecraft University. d) lecture eek. on d) solution nonym of "prepare" d) retire class. To get the nou
 1.A is all tall a) space science 2.A is a value a) station 3.Mr Sameh is a/an a) discoverer 4.The school is having a) machine 5.Dad is preparing the analysis of assist, add analysis of assist, add analysis all the analysis of assist, add analysis all the analysis of assist, add analysis all the a	the planets and their moons who b) solar system c) solution vehicle that can travel through solution b) satellite c) telescope in English at Oxford b) inventor c) lecturer g a drawing this wob) station c) competition e car for our road trip. The system b) organise c) appear students with their homework in the control of	d) space station space. d) spacecraft University. d) lecture eek. on d) solution nonym of "prepare" d) retire class. To get the nou
 1.A is all tall a) space science 2.A is a value a) station 3.Mr Sameh is a/an a) discoverer 4. The school is having a) machine 5. Dad is preparing the first a disarrange 6. The teacher assists so of "assist", add " a) -ment Complete the sentence 	the planets and their moons who b) solar system c) solution vehicle that can travel through solution b) satellite c) telescope in English at Oxford b) inventor c) lecturer g a drawing this wob) station c) competition e car for our road trip. The system b) organise c) appear students with their homework in the column c) -ness	d) space station space. d) spacecraft University. d) lecture eek. on d) solution nonym of "prepare" d) retire class. To get the nou
1.Ais all tall a) space science 2.Ais a value a) station 3.Mr Sameh is a/an a) discoverer 4.The school is having a) machine 5.Dad is preparing the value a) disarrange 6.The teacher assists so of "assist", add " a)-ment Complete the sentence 1.How long	the planets and their moons who b) solar system c) solution wehicle that can travel through solution b) satellite c) telescope in English at Oxford b) inventor c) lecturer g a drawing this wob) station c) competition e car for our road trip. The symbol organise c) appear students with their homework in the correct form of the ces with the correct form of the	d) space station space. d) spacecraft University. d) lecture eek. on d) solution nonym of "prepare" d) retire class. To get the nou
1.Ais all tall a) space science 2.Ais a value a) station 3.Mr Sameh is a/an a) discoverer 4.The school is having a) machine 5.Dad is preparing the value a) disarrange 6.The teacher assists so of "assist", add " a)-ment Complete the sentence 1.How long 2.How long has he	the planets and their moons who b) solar system c) solution wehicle that can travel through solution b) satellite c) telescope in English at Oxford b) inventor c) lecturer a drawing this work b) station c) competition e car for our road trip. The symbol organise c) appear students with their homework in the correct form of the correct form of the chave/you) cooking dinner?	d) space station space. d) spacecraft University. d) lecture eek. on d) solution nonym of "prepare" d) retire class. To get the nou d) -ly word(s) in brackets:





Unit 10 M.Azher Follow up Workshoot

1	Supply the missing parts in the fo	ollowing dialogue:	
	Maha wants to be an astronome	r.	
	Nada: What job have you been dro		ere young?
	Maha: (1)	**************************************	
	Nada : Astronomer! (2)		?
	Maha: No, I have never used a tele	scope.	
	Nada: (3)		
	Maha: I've learned English for nine	e years.	
2	Choose the correct answer from a	, b , c or d :	
	1. The on the door says "	push" to open it.	
	a) satellite b) sign		d) quiz
	2. The football game at the stadium		
	a) age b) score	*	d) event
	3. She on her project all r		
	a) worked	b) has been workd) has worked	ked
	c) has been working4. He didn't telephone me until he		
	a) had heard b) heard		d) hearing
7	Complete the sentences with the c	orrect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
	1. We(not/finished) p	reparing our bags befo	re the taxi arrived.
	2. Have you(be) waiti	ing here for two hours?	?
	3. After I had(have) m	ny dinner, I watched TV	,
	Write a paragraph of about SIX (6)	comé ou con ou .	
	write a paragraph of about 31x (6)	sentences on:	
	"Explorin	ng space"	
	***************************************	***************************************	
	>*************************************	***************************************	***********************
	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	######################################
	***************************************	********************************	
	######################################	***************************************	

	Biotation Time	
	Vocabulary	
خوذة	اختصار	إشارة
جهاز استشعار	ـــــ حذاء رياضى	حبة (بِدْرة)
سماعات الرأس		كادح
لاسلكي	ــــــ أدائية	زمیل/رفیق
Words	, Synonyms and Antony	rms
Word	Synonym	Antonym
allow	Aphibolical de la constitució por por porque de la constitució de	16601001000001720000172000017466614669077000000000000000000000000000000000
comfortable	www.coo	
possible	2204-044-04-04-04-05-04-05-04-04-04-04-04-04-04-04-04-04-04-04-04-	
	tion – sensors – had used – for "The Global Positioning S	
	ceiver which work out wher	
	, smartphones and watches	
	s at a (3) of 14,000	
	4) maps to find thei	r way.
Complete the sentences		
	with the correct form of the	
	cause he(watch	
Tarek's a headache bed We have	(be) listening to music for all	television for too long day.
Tarek's a headache bed We have	cause he (watch	television for too long day.
 Tarek's a headache bee We have I didn't go to the theat 	(be) listening to music for all	television for too long day. my work.
 Tarek's a headache bee We have I didn't go to the theat After they Sandy(do 	cause he(watch (be) listening to music for all tre until l(finish)	television for too long day. my work. an to feel sick.



Unit 10 M-Azner Follow up Worksheet

Thoose the correct	t answer from	a, b, c or d:	
 Satellites a) allow It is important to safe. a) headphone Nader hurt his lead feel 	b) check wear a b) system b) secause he h	c) prevent when you ride a sensor ad durin falling	d) describea bike to keep your headd) helmet
have been bui	lt	have been l	building
Read the follows	j. (i)	rthe gordon	
technology for madifferent without it. work together. The you are. We have Glatellites allow useful from spectorms are moving, very useful in places	Most people uses send signals to Sin cars and or study the weace. When these Satellite phones far from cities,	s we do every day. Se GPS, which uses a to receivers on Eart a phones. Eather all around the are put together, this can work anywhers uch as on mountain	ns. We have used satellite Our lives would be very a system of satellites that h, which work out where world. They send photos ney show how clouds and are in the world. They are ns or in deserts.
A) Answer the foll	owing questio	ns:	
1. Put a suitable	title for this tex	t.	
3. What do satel	ites show in we	eather reports?	
B) Choose the corr			
4. We can see GF	5		
a) in cars5. Satellite phone	•	es c) on TV places from from from from from from from from	_
a) remote	b) near	c) close	d) easy



	Vocabula	'y	
عرض	<u> </u>	ـــــــــ کویکب	غنه بالمعلومات
احوت تحتد		فائز	التواصل
ىرشد ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ		ـــــــ خريطة	إنجاز
وبوت فضائب	عاوية قيار	ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	المواصلات العامة
Wor	ds, Synonyms an	d Antony	ms
Word	Synonym		Antonym
amazing	**************************************	**************************************	######################################
public	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	44444444444444 E	OODER ETTER ET
bright		***************************************	
Dirgin	O Ti-		
	(B) Quiz Tin	16	
Read and complete	the text with words	from the f	ollowing list:
	ited – spacecraft – to		
	•		
			he moon. You can't se
it when you look into	o the sky at night. It	's the (2)	side of the
moon. No one had se	een this side before	1959. The Ri	ussian (3)
Luna 3 took the first	photos of it. They ar	peared in n	ewspapers around the
world. Everyone was			
			-1111
Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. A is the pe	rson who takes tour	ists round a	country.
a) sailor	b) guide	c) chef	d) scientist
2. A/An is a s	mall planet in space		
a) asteroid	b) robot) transport	d) railway
3. We should improve	our system	and get his	gh-speed trains.
a) guide	b) transport) railway	d) space
4. Our team is the		the first pla	ce and took the cup.
a) winner			
5. After the film, we w	ent to a/an	about Ancie	ent Eavot.
	b) robot		
6. Dr Farouk El-Baz ma	de lots of achieve To	correct the	underlined word add
the suffix "		, conect the	. undermied Hord, dut
			J)
a) -ion	b) -ment	:) -er	d)-or





Unit 10 Al-Azhar Follow up Worksheet

times - he - eveite	ed – planterium – bed	an l
Last month, I went to the (1)	in Alexandı because I hadn't ves in Alexandria, so	ria with my cousir (3)he had visited th
Choose the correct answer from a	, b , c or d :	
1. Hend used a map app to		
a) make b) get	- c) do	d) stay
2. The cake isdone; it jus		
a) amazingly b) publicly	c) privately	d) nearly
3. After we the film, we	went to an exhibition	1.
a) had watched	b) have watched	i
c) are watching	d) were watchin	g
Weuseful information a	bout the stars before v	ve did our research
a) were collected	b) had collected	
c) have collected	d) collected	
omplete the sentences with the c	orrect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
. By the time I	up, my parents had alre	eady gone to work
After I my home		
The children have been		
Write an email of SIX (6) sentences		
your trip to the planetarium. Your		
nadi@school.com. Your friend's em	nail is ali@school.com	n.
	****	detaysteany branchuseanananananananananananan
	######################################	**************************************

			The clin
Taher is telling Taha about Farouk El-Baz, the famous	a) moves around b) removes	h) removes	
Egyptian scientist who worked for NASA.	3000	D) ICITIONES	
Taher: Hi Taha, do vou know who Farouk FL-Baz is?	cook (2	a) sieeps	
Taha : (1)	4. We should use	transport. We shouldn't drive	shouldn't drive
Taher: He is a famous Egyptian scientist who worked for NASA.	our own cars all the time.		
Taha : Wow, that's cool! (2)	S We add the cuffic "	c) private d) t	d) fast
Taher: He helped choose the landing sites for the astronauts. Taha: That's amazing! (3)	the adjective "successful".		an adverb from
Taher: He also studied the geology of Earth using satellite.	a) -ic b) -ly	c) -y d) -a	-a
Taher: (4)	"retire" is """ working"	the age of 60. The sorking"	ne opposite of
underground rivers in the Sahara Desert.	a) stop b) give up	ain	d) depart
Read and complete the text with words from the following list:	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:	the correct form of	of the word(s)
telescope - had - have - solar - lenses - sensor	1.1 was very tired because 1	(studied)	donar oot
Before the beginning of the 17th century, astronomers only studied space with their own coor	2. We	ark before it starte	ed raining.
Then, in 1608, the (2)was invented. The Italian	for hours.	tain) about trieir no	oliday pians
astronomer Galileo improved the design. He made the	4. Twelve people (walked) on the moon by the end	alked) on the mool	on by the end
(3) stronger so that he could study the planets in	of the 20th century.		
Choose the correct answer from a h cond:	5. After Sara (do) the shopping, she cooked lunch.	e shopping, she coo	oked lunch.
1. A Is a machine that goes around the Farth to send	S Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:	EN (110) words or	ë
	"A biography of	"A biography of Ayman Ragab"	
2. A is an instrument used to make discuss			
look nearer.			
a) telescope b) thermometer c) microscope d) mirror			



⊕	
-3	
-	
9,	
0	
-	
175	
=	
-	
-	1
Ξ.	
.=	•
5	
0	
-	ľ
_	
9	
- dJ	
Ē	
7	
S	
•	1
W	
-	
	1
100	
2	1
9/7	
50	
Sic	
mis	
mis	
e mis	
he mis	
the mis	
the mis	
ly the mis	
oly the mis	
ply the mis	
pply the mis	
upply the mis	
Supply the mis	
Supply the mis	
Supply the mis	

Hani is asking Sara if she has done her jobs. Hani : Have you finished the report yet? . I'm still working on it. Sara: (1).....

Sara: Yes, I've prepared for the presentation. I've shown it to Han!: What about your presentation? (2)..

the manager, too. Hani: (3)....

Sara: He said it's great.

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

sky. The Ancient Egyptians discovered that a star called Sirius important to us. In ancient times, people knew what time of in the sky just before the Nile (4)..... stars - flooded - been - be - appeared The stars and the planets have always (1) year it was by looking at where the (2)....

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

the stars to find out when the Nile flooded. They had even used engineers. I feel really proud to be Egyptian. After the film, we Last weekend, I went on a school trip to the planetarium In Alexandria. We went there by bus. I was really excited about the stars to help them build the Pyramids. They were great what I saw there. We saw a really interesting film about Ancient Egypt. We learned about how the Ancient Egyptians studied went to an exhibition about Mars. We knew that a space robot had explored Mars before the end of the 20th century. It landed on Mars in 1997. We had an amazing time.

A) Answer the following questions:	wing questions:
1. What is the text	1, What is the text about?
2. When was the t	2. When was the trip?
3. How was the tri	3, How was the trip?
B) Choose the corre	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
4. From the trip, th	4. From the trip, they learned about how the Ancient Egyptians
had studied the	R >+001100104110411041104110411041104110411
a) earth	b) pyramids c) stars d) moon
5. They went to the	5. They went to the planetarium in
a) Alexandria b) Cairo	b) Cairo c) Aswan d) Giza
Choose the correct a	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
1, I have to	1. I have toa phone call to my mother.
a) make	b) do
c) take	d) give
2. Ais a	is a vehicle that can travel through space.
a) station	b) telescope
c) researcher	d) spacecraft
3. By the time, I	up, my mom had already prepared
breakfast.	
a) has woken	b) had woken
c) woke	d) wakes
4. We havesongs all night.	songs all night.
a) singing	b) been singing
e) sund	d) been sund

Mayada(work) here for five years now.

.....(know) about it since yesterday. 2. |



	🔑 🔍 Vocabi	ulary	
شاد	*************************	وسائل الإعلام	تحذير
قاریٔ اُخبار		ـــــ موقع إلكترونه	ىنق قى مى
وسط المدينة	DOG REATE PARAMETERS OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PR	الصحافة	شامد
برنامج إذاعب	***************************************	ــــــ عصمم مواقع	ماسورة/أنبوبة
Word	s, Synonyms	and Antony	
Word	Synon		Antonym
control			***************************************
online			
cross		***************************************	
	Quiz	Time	
Choose the correct a	nswer from a h	cord:	
	-	•	crime atc and cantall
the police about it.	:12011 WIIO 1192 26	en an accident	, crime, etc. and can tell
	b) volunteer	c) manager	c writer
Z. A IS SOM	neone whose job	o is to take pho	
	b) presenter	c) designer	tographs. d) photographer
	b) presenter	c) designer	tographs. d) photographer
a) controller 3. If something comes out.	b) presenter , it sudden	c) designer ly breaks open	tographs. d) photographer
a) controller 3. If something comes out. a) burns	b) presenter , it sudden b) bursts	c) designer ly breaks open c) closes	tographs. d) photographer or something inside it d) opens
a) controller 3. If something comes out.	b) presenter , it sudden b) bursts	c) designer ly breaks open c) closes	tographs. d) photographer or something inside it d) opens
a) controller 3. If something comes out. a) burns 4. There was an accidental timetable	b) presenter, it sudden b) bursts nt yesterday. I re n) newspaper	c) designer ly breaks open c) closes ad about it in a c) book	tographs. d) photographer or something inside it d) opens d) poem
 a) controller 3. If something comes out. a) burns 4. There was an accident a) timetable 5. Samah spends a lot of 	b) presenter, it sudden b) bursts nt yesterday. I re o) newspaper of time online re	c) designer ly breaks open c) closes ad about it in a c) book	tographs. d) photographer or something inside it d) opens d) poem
a) controller 3. If something comes out. a) burns 4. There was an acciden a) timetable 5. Samah spends a lot of online" is "	b) presenter, it sudden b) bursts nt yesterday. I re c) newspaper of time online re	c) designer ly breaks open c) closes ad about it in a c) book eading news ar	d) photographer or something inside it d) opens d) poem ticles. The antonym of
a) controller 3. If something comes out. a) burns 4. There was an accider a) timetable 5. Samah spends a lot ("online" is " a) connected	b) presenter, it sudden b) bursts nt yesterday. I re c) newspaper of time online re	c) designer ly breaks open c) closes ead about it in a c) book eading news ar c) worried	d) photographer or something inside it d) opens d) poem ticles. The antonym of
a) controller 3. If something comes out. a) burns 4. There was an acciden a) timetable 5. Samah spends a lot of online" is "	b) presenter, it sudden b) bursts nt yesterday. I re c) newspaper of time online re	c) designer ly breaks open c) closes ead about it in a c) book eading news ar c) worried	d) photographer or something inside it d) opens d) poem ticles. The antonym of
a) controller 3. If something	b) presenter, it sudden b) bursts nt yesterday. I re c) newspaper of time online re c) offline of "interested", b) un-	c) designer ly breaks open c) closes ad about it in a c) book eading news ar c) worried we add the pre c) in-	d) photographer or something inside it d) opens d) poem ticles. The antonym of d) concerned fix "
a) controller 3. If something comes out. a) burns 4. There was an accidental timetable 5. Samah spends a lot form the opposite	b) presenter, it sudden b) bursts nt yesterday. I re c) newspaper of time online re c) offline e of "interested", b) un-	c) designer ly breaks open c) closes lad about it in a c) book leading news ar c) worried we add the pre c) in- lect form of the	d) photographer or something inside it d) opens d) poem ticles. The antonym of d) concerned fix "
a) controller 3. If something	b) presenter it sudden b) bursts nt yesterday. I re c) newspaper of time online re c) offline of "interested", b) un- es with the corre (knew) who bro	c) designer ly breaks open c) closes ad about it in a c) book eading news ar c) worried we add the pre c) in- ect form of the ke the glass? big fish from th	d) photographer or something inside it d) opens d) poem ticles. The antonym of d) concerned fix "
a) controller 3. If something comes out. a) burns 4. There was an accider a) timetable 5. Samah spends a lot e "online" is " a) connected 6. To form the opposite a) dis- Complete the sentence 1. Did you	b) presenter it sudden b) bursts nt yesterday. I re c) newspaper of time online re c) offline of "interested", b) un- es with the corre (knew) who bro	c) designer ly breaks open c) closes ad about it in a c) book eading news ar c) worried we add the pre c) in- ect form of the ke the glass? big fish from th	d) photographer or something inside it d) opens d) poem ticles. The antonym of d) concerned fix "





AL-Azhar Follow up Worksheet

I Supply the missing	parts in the foll	owing dialogue:	
Zaher wants to wo	ork in the media	to be a journalist.	
Mohamed: What v	vould you like to o	do in the future?	
Zaher :(1)	milesessessessessessessessessessessessesse	2 - 2 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 5 - 5 - 5 - 5 - 5 - 5 - 5	manimowid
		eggar sidah kurasah kurgida dada arabigan dagan pengapan pengapadan kecamatan kecamatan kecamatan kecamatan ke	
		edia because I like to b	e well-known.
		e to do in the media?	
Zaher : I want	-		
		2012-1991 t-065-0-1011	
Zaher : Becaus	se I like writing ab	out events that are ha	ippening.
Choose the correct	answer from a, l	b, c or d:	
1. If you take somet	hing for no mone	y, it's	
a) damaged	b) free	c) busy	d) proud
2. The radio	interview	red the writer about h	
		her c) presenter you visited your hom	
a) does		c) did	d) was
4 th			3, 7, 30
a) Are	b) Did	c) is	d) Was
Complete the sente	ences with the co	rrect form of the wor	rd(s) in brackets:
1. Did you	(eating	n all your vegetables?	
		visity the museum last	
3. She didn't	(dra	nk) her milk at breakfa	ast.
Write a paragraph	of about SIX (6) s	sentences on:	
	"Your dre	am job	
P494999944444899999444444444465540	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	445445555444554544444444555554444	***************************************
44846555457796655755555555577777747)		**************************************
><>>±**********************************	,,	***************************************	***************************************
1303515151516066661722173577466446666	>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	######################################	
*************************			ewed to to the total and the t

Fallow up Workshaet



A Dictation Time

C C	Dictadoli Tille	
	Vocabulary	
	الحياة المهنية	رواية
	ربة منزل	الشعر بــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
جمال جمال	يشجع	عالم لغويات
ــــ دورة مباريات	محافظ	थियोठा
Words, S	ynonyms and Anton	iyms
Word	Synonym	Antonym
pleased	***************************************	
true		
female		***************************************
(B)	Quiz Time	
Read and complete the to	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
tourism ~ tol	d – pleased – said – job	s – nervous
The governor opened	the new theme park. He	e (1) it wa
a good way for children to	spend good time. Famil	lies got together around
the entrance, taking photo	os. The governor was (2)	to see the joy
on people's faces. He hope	ed it would be great for (3) in the area
He explained that there we	ould be lots of new (4)	ereangeonal reseasons, II
Complete the sentences w	vith the correct form of t	the word(s) in brackets
1. He noticed that the weat	her (is) p	erfect for a picnic.
2. The police officer said		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
3. Mum told us that we		
4. Rana said she hadn't bee		•
5. Amr told me that he		•
6. Bassel said he	(learn) a new song	the week before.



Unit 11 AL-Azher Follow up Workshent

Choose the corr	ect answer from	a, b, c or d:	
1. Don't throw	plastic l	oottles, we car	n recycle them.
a) to	b) away	c) into	d) in
2. Finally, we	a solutio	n to our prob	lem.
a) did	b) made	The second secon	d) gave
	he had found		
	b) asked		d) told
	me that she	_	
a) will	b) would	c) is	d) was
Read the follow	ing, then answei	r the questio	ns:
and important was young, Hame on TV in the 1950 called "Ra'is el-Ta about important him because he was difficult. Han chance. Even after important topics many people adr	ork on TV. He wand i loved to read and one of the control of the c	is born on Apr and learn about came very pop ns "editor-in-c in Egypt and a brave, always edom and wa king on TV, he is remembered brave and ho	ster known for his strong voice ril 23, 1936, in Cairo. When he the world. He started working oular. Hamdi presented a show hief." On his show, he talked around the world. People liked telling the truth even when it nted everyone to have a good kept writing and talking about as a hero in journalism, and enest.
A) Answer the f	ollowing question	ons:	
1. Why do you	:hink people admir	red Hamdi Qan	dil for being brave and honest?
2. What were	he main achieve	ments of Han	ndi Qandil's career?
3. What do you	ı think he might h	nave reported	on if he were still alive today?
B) Choose the c	orrect answer fr	om a, b, c or	d:
4. "Ra'is el-Tah	rir" means		
a) news rep	orter b) the lead	ler c) edito	or-in-chief d) TV presenter
· ·			V, he
	new career	b) cont	

d) travelled

c) retired



Dictation Time

	Vocabulary	
ذكرة	لرية/ممرا ت	محمية طبيعية
	مصة إخباريةـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	حقائق
حتفل	صور فيلمًا/ فيلمــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	ي منسلم
جتماع	ىھرجانا	الحكومة
Wor	ds, Synonyms and Ant	tonyms
Word	Synonym	Antonym
prefer	***************************************	4
difficult	***************************************	* *************************************
local	MORE AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND	bet and taked taked to the control of the control o
	B Quiz Time	
Don don don malata		Ala a falla ancia a linta
	the text with words from	
said – wonde	rful – traditional – traditi	on – told – governor
-		restaurant that serves had to buy a ticket to enter
Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d:	
1. A is	a day or time for people to	o celebrate something.
	b) meeting c) skill	
2. A/An	is someone who is betw	
	b) baby c) adult	_
	strange dark	-
a) teenager		skill d) path
	our friends playing or b) climb c) spell	-
	it the local shops near our	
"local" is "		nouse. The antonym of
	b) famous c) inter	national d) national
	r a person from "journal", a	
a) -ion		er d) -ist





Al-Azher Follow up Worksheet

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

owner - witness - closed - centre - middle

	Yesterday morning 1), so the said that he saw smoke ask for help. The 4)	he road was (2 ke coming fron	n his neighbour's ho	ouse. He went out to
Ì	Choose the correct ar	nswer from a,	b, c or d:	
	1. Let's walk on this	and	see where it goes.	
	a) fact		c) path	
	2. My brother is interes		-	
	a) journalist			d) designer
	3. Kamal said that he			_I/\
	a) will 4. He me		c) could	d) can
1	a) said		c) asked	d) complained
				·
U	Complete the sentend	ces with the co	orrect form of the v	vord(s) in brackets:
1	1. Sally*	🛂 Samira, "I v	will go to Cairo tom	orrow."
	2. They explained that	the event	wil) take	place the following
	week.			
	3. Leila said she	(answer) those exercises th	e following day.
	Write an email of SIX (6) sentences t	o vour friend Khale	ed to tell him about
	a job in media. Your n			
1	Your friend's email is			riazeti staricom.
	Tour mena semants	Kilaled		
1				• • •

			PERSON AND A SELECTION OF SELEC	Transport of the state of the s
	ANALALAMAALIPPAREEMINEETTEE TO THE THE TAXABLE BALIFFRENCES	**** **********************************	//////////////////////////////////////	1991 49 400mmande derretter redd: Herrinans Shinge
	all al terraconstructions on manageness specialists	***************************************	######################################	Addiby 14 to private
	are dagagarangsingsine. I the thoughth for troubleast aganagementarism	PP. 19. AVVIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	TTTTE THE CHIPPEPPPP SPREETINGS SERVICE APPRICAL.	PAGGET STANDARD STAND

Finish the following dialogue:	3. Mohammed Salah is a sports star. He's very
Moaz trusts TV news as it shows live films and interviews.	the world.
	a) infamous b) ugly c) unknown d) famous
Moaz :(1)	4. I work an English language news website.
-	a) into b) to c) on d) for
	5. When something is true, it means it is or
Moaz : I think online news websites are the most interesting	
for news.	>
Moaz : I think that because they have a lot of information	"fortunately", we add the prefix"".
: Which job would you like to do in the	a) im- b) dis- c) un- d) in-
Moaz :(5)	4 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)
Read and complete the text with words from the following list:	in brackets:
told - said - replace - burst - closed - stuck	1. Fatma said that she 15) tired the day before.
A large water pipe (1) yesterday and the whole	2. Sarah (said) me she was going to visit her
city was under water. A local witness (2)"There was	grandparents.
a lot of water in the road". Some people were (3)	3. She didn't (knew) the answer to the question.
on the road and they were very cross. The water has now gone	4 (Do) you enjoy the concert last night?
and the road is open. They will (4)the pipe today with a new, strong pipe.	5. They reported that the concert
er from a, b, c or d:	S Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:
1. A	"A job in the media"
a) witness b) designer c) warning d) presenter	
is to leave a job or stop	
Je.	
a) retire b) explain c) include d) warm	



Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

Salwa and Salma are talking about media. Salma trust newspapers the most.

Salwa: Hi Salma, which type of media do you trust the most?

Salwa: What type of media do you think is most interesting for news?

Salma: I would like to be a newsreader because I enjoy Salwa: I agree, TV news is great. (3)...

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: speaking in front of people.

was - presenter - graduated - literature - were

from the Faculty of He presented many programmes like 'Our Beautiful Language' on the Farouk Shousha is a well-known radio presenter. He (1), and later on TV. He always liked poetry and Arabic (4). Dar al-Ulum in 1956. He worked as a radio (3). born in Damietta in 1936. He (2)... radio, and 'Cultural Evening'

B Read the following, then answer the questions:

Egyptian radio broadcasting is an important part of the country's media. It started in 1934 and has been a way for people to hear news, music, and stories. Many people in Egypt listen to the radio every day. They enjoy different programmes, such as news, talk shows and music hours.

owned, while others are private. Each station has its own style There are many radio stations in Egypt. Some are governmentand type of programmes. For example, some stations are for news, while others play music all day long.

Listening to the radio is popular because it is easy. People can listen at home, in their cars or even on their phones. Radio brings people together and keeps them informed about what is happening in Egypt and around the world. It is a trusted source of information and a great way to have fun.

A) Answer the following questions:

- Why do you think radio is described as a "trusted source of information"?
 - 2. Summarise the main points of the passage in two or three sentences.
 - 3. How do you think the role of radio in Egypt might change in the future?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Egyptian radio broadcasting started in . c) 1945 b) 1934
- 5. Listening to the radio is popular in Egypt because it is
- c) hard a) expensive b) easy
 - Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
- 1. I'm looking to visiting the park with my friends. when they speak in front c) for b) forward Some students feel a) after
 - c) nervous a) concerned b) local of the class.
- an accident on d) arrive on time for the interview. c) arrived 4. The news reported that there b) arriving 3. They didn't a) arrives
 - Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) c) does b) is the highway.
- (has) finished her book report. 1. Reham told me she in brackets:
 - (said) me that she was proud of me. (can't) drive a lorry. Yasser said that he 2. My mum

42



Dictation Time

		Voca	bulary		
***************************************	كهربائب	*****************	حل	***************************************	مزارع عائمة
	رجل الإطفاء		قناع	**************************************	جائحة/وباء
14444444141111111111111111111111111111	يتحدى/تحدً	***************************************	رياضات إلكترونية		جماز
######################################	مواصلات/نقل	**********************	ممندس روبوتات	**********************	ثلاثى الأبعاد
	Word	s, Synonyr	ms and Anto	nyms	
Wo	ord	Syn	onym	Anto	nym
simple		***************************************	**************************************	······	
leave		D0000000011000004341444+++++++		######################################	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
float		*************************		ALLERA DE LEGGE ELE À BOSCOCCO POUT D'UTENTA	

B Quiz Time

1	Choose	the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
	1 A/An	bus is a bus that works with electricity	

1. A/An		bus is a bus that w	orks with electric	ity.
a) hero	oic	b) electric	c) robotic	d) real
2	is the	vehicles that you	can travel in or ca	rry goods in.
a) Busi	iness	b) Reality	c) Transport	d) Oil
3. The do	octor put on a	bef	ore helping the p	atient.
a) mas	k	b) model	c) percent	d) device
4. One da	ay, we might s	see many	buses in ou	r city. These buses
	need drivers.			
a) hero	oic l	b) pity	c) change	d) driverless
5. Can yo	u give me you	ur book. The anton	ym of "give" is "	#
a) han	d over	b) take	c) taste	d) rise
6. The te	acher will assi	ist you. To get the	noun for a person	n from "assist", we
add "				
a) -ant	l l	o) -er	c) -ation	d) -ity
Complet	e the sentenc	es with the correct	t form of the word	d(s) in brackets:
1. Will sh	e	(able) to finish t	he project by hers	self?
	and Hanaa are sold out.	(will)	be able to go to t	the party because
3. Eslam	will	(studied) for t	he test after scho	ol.
		yle(p		



Unit 12 Al- Asher Follow up Workshoot

Supply the missin	g parts in the follow	vi ng dialogue:	
Nader is asking Ta	mer about schools	in the future.	
Nader : Hi, Tamer.	How are things?		
	4+2042154104254426446444441646454645445446446464646464778484221664		
	will learn at home on	the internet.	
	y do you think that?		
	erything will be onli		2
· ·	nk there will be robo	t teacher in the future	21
Choose the correc			
		gy. We should	
a) create	b) give up	•	d) borrow
in class.	us a naru matri prot	olem. It was a	to solve
a) model	b) material	c) challenge	d) mask
3. Hurry up! You	the bus.	3-	
a ¹ miss		् won't miss	d missing
	ablefo	1 /	
a) to do	b) to doing	c) do	d) doing
Complete the sent	ences with the corre	ect form of the word	s) in brackets
1. will	(met) my friends at	the mall.	
2. In 2030, we	(able) to lea	rn online.	
3	y with go to the zoo	this weekend?	
Write a paragraph			
Tritte o paragraph			
	"The technology of		
	,		



Dictation Time

lengesit.	Vocabulary	pplicosts
ماراثون ماراثون	مقاطعة	خبرة
مسافة قفاسم	äälcļ	مياه الأمطار
محاسب	ــــــ قهارة	قطار معلق
طموح	ــــ ممندس معماری	عاصة
Word	ls, Synonyms and Antony	ms
Word	Synonym	Antonym
mprove		***************************************
achieve	**************************************	
11-11-1-1-1-1111		**************************************
	B Quiz Time he text with words from the	
Read and complete the disabilities -	B Quiz Time he text with words from the skills – is going – Architects	s – will – roofs
Read and complete the disabilities - Cities of the future of green (2) to congrow. These cities will be	B Quiz Time he text with words from the	ill design buildings with be used to help plant making it easy fo
Read and complete the disabilities - Cities of the future of green (2) to congrow. These cities will be everyone to move around	B Quiz Time he text with words from the skills – is going – Architects will be amazing. (1)	ill design buildings with be used to help plant making it easy for to make cities cleaned
Read and complete the disabilities - Cities of the future of green (2)	B Quiz Time he text with words from the skills – is going – Architects will be amazing. (1)	ill design buildings with be used to help plan making it easy for to make cities cleaned word(s) in brackets:
Read and complete the disabilities - Cities of the future of green (2)	B Quiz Time he text with words from the skills – is going – Architects will be amazing. (1)	ill design buildings with be used to help plant making it easy for the make cities cleaned word(s) in brackets:
Read and complete the disabilities - Cities of the future of green (2)	B Quiz Time he text with words from the skills – is going – Architects will be amazing. (1)	ill design buildings with be used to help plant making it easy for the make cities cleaned word(s) in brackets: y?
Read and complete the disabilities - Cities of the future of green (2)	B Quiz Time he text with words from the skills – is going – Architects will be amazing. (1)	ill design buildings with be used to help plant making it easy for make cities cleaned word(s) in brackets: y? the summer.
Read and complete the disabilities - Cities of the future of green (2)	B Quiz Time he text with words from the skills – is going – Architects will be amazing. (1)	ill design buildings with be used to help plant making it easy for make cities cleaned word(s) in brackets: y? the summer.





Unit 12 Al-Azhar Follow up Worksheet

1	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	1.The is very long and challenging.
	a)ambition b)qualification c)marathon d)capital
	2.My friend lives in a that is known for its beautiful parks.
	a) district b) skill c) charity d) roof
	3. What are you for dinner tonight?
	a)cook b)will cook c)go to cook d)going to cook
	4.The children are goingin the park after school. a) play b) to play c) playing d) to playing
_	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
2	Read the following, then answer the questions: Our cities of the future will be very different from the cities we know
	today. They will be much smarter and greener. In the future, our cities will be full of smart technology that will help us live better lives. One of the key features of future cities will be the use of renewable energy. This means that our cities will be powered by the sun, wind and other sources that do not harm the environment. We will also see more green spaces in our cities, such as parks and gardens, to provide a cleaner and healthier environment for the entire population. Additionally, transport in the future city will be more environmentally friendly. We will see more electric vehicles, bike-sharing programmes and improved public transport systems that will help traffic and reduce air pollution. Overall, our cities of the future will be more sustainable. It is exciting to think about the positive changes that will come in the future as we work towards creating better cities for all. A) Answer the following questions:
	1. What types of transport are mentioned as being more environmentally friendly for future cities?
	2.What is the importance of green spaces in future cities?
	3. How do you think our future cities will be different?
	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	4. Future cities will be
	a)smarter b)greener c)crowded d)both a & b
	will power the cities of the future. b) Renewable energy
	c)Coal

A Dictation Time

	Vocabulary	
ربما تستست	. وسيلة/وسائل	سيارة طائرة
محرك	. مسافر/راکب	أدوات التحكم
طائرة بدون طيار	. شرکة	gidzan
مركبة (أى وسيلة نقل)	- Jones	لافتة/علامة
Word	ds, Synonyms and Antor	nyms
Word	Synonym	Antonym
oositive		planparanalistabassassessessessessessessessessessessesse
correct		************************************
eady	hb-1000000000000000000000000000000000000	444444444444444444444444444444444444444
()	B Quiz Time	
Read and complete t	he text with words from the	e following list:
	oing to – traffic – take – land	
In the future, we very (1)	will have flying cars. These colle won't have to worry about st and safe. They (3)	ars will fly in the sky lik (2)anymore use clean energy, s
In the future, we we were (1)	le won't have to worry about st and safe. They (3)off e air. It can (4)off nswer from a, b, c or d:	ars will fly in the sky lik (2)anymore use clean energy, s from small areas in citie
In the future, we very the very won't pollute the correct a him or her. a) vehicle In the future, we very the very won't pollute the correct a him or her. a) vehicle give ye	le won't have to worry about st and safe. They (3)off	ars will fly in the sky lik (2)anymore use clean energy, s from small areas in citie n, boat, etc, not driven b
In the future, we very the very won't pollute the correct a line is a him or her. a) vehicle or an instruction. a) Controls	le won't have to worry about st and safe. They (3)	ars will fly in the sky lik (2)anymore use clean energy, s from small areas in citie n, boat, etc, not driven b ger d)drone ing, or give you a warnin d)Types
In the future, we we were they won't pollute the correct a 1.A is a him or her. a) vehicle a) Controls 3. I had a a	le won't have to worry about st and safe. They (3)	ars will fly in the sky lik (2)
In the future, we we were (1)	le won't have to worry about st and safe. They (3)	ars will fly in the sky lik (2)
In the future, we we were they won't pollute they w	le won't have to worry about st and safe. They (3)	ars will fly in the sky lik (2)anymore use clean energy, s from small areas in cities n, boat, etc, not driven b ger d)drone ing, or give you a warning d)Types st night. I couldn't do it. d)company e. d)controls antonym of "strongly" i





Al-Azhar Follow up Worksheet

Read and complete	the text with w	ords from the foll	owing list:
driverless – apa	artments – ex	periments – defin	itely – instead
Our life will (1) buildings with lots of centres and restauran (3)lt's ver	be d f smart new (2). ts. Nobody will I y likely we will I	lifferent. Our cities	will have more ta vill be new shopping Il learn different skill
2 Choose the correct a			
The government becomes The airplane's	b) does	c) makes	d) takes
a) vehicle 3. Will they	b) engine	c) sign	d) drone
	b) be	c) being	d) will be
4. She is going to a) bakes			
Complete the senten	b) baking		
1 (Are 2. Is she 3. I promise I	e) you be able to (go) visit her	come to the show aunt next week?	
Write an email of SIX your prediction for t samira@gmail.com.	he future. You	r name is Samira ar	nd your email is
			• • •

رقم الإيداع: ٢٠٢٤/١٩٧٤٧ ترخيص وزارة التربية والتعليم رقم: ١٤٣/٢/١١/١٠٣

PUBLISHING HOUSE خدمة العملاء: 16766



جميع الحقوق محفوظة © لدار نهضة مصر للنشر يحظر طبع أو نشر أو تصوير أو تخزين أى جزء من هذا الكتاب بأية وسيلة إلكترونية أو ميكانيكية أو بالتصوير أو خلاف ذلك إلا بإذن كتابي صريح من الناشر.